Н. А. Бонк

Английский шаг за шагом

Традиции

Качество

Гарантированный результат

Часть 2

ЭКСМО

Н. А. Бонк

Английский шаг за шагом

Часть 2

Москва
Эксмо
2015

УДК 811.111
ББК 81.2Англ
Б 81

Дизайн обложки *О. Поповича*

Во внутреннем оформлении использованы иллюстрации:
Ewa Studio / Shutterstock.com
и фотография: Mikhail Markovskiy / Shutterstock.com
Используется по лицензии от Shutterstock.com

В оформлении переплета использованы фотографии:
iolya, S.Borisov / Shutterstock.com
Используется по лицензии от Shutterstock.com

Бонк, Наталья Александровна.
Б 81 Английский шаг за шагом : Часть 2 / Н. А. Бонк. — Москва : Эксмо, 2015. — 384 с. + CD. — (Бонк Н. А. Английский язык).

ISBN 978-5-699-73122-0

Это классическое учебное пособие в двух частях — настольная книга нескольких поколений изучающих английский язык. В нем вы найдете последовательно выстроенный курс английской грамматики и множество упражнений для отработки пройденного, полезную лексику и жизненные диалоги, необходимые сведения об английской фонетике. Начитанный носителями языка диск поможет развить навыки аудирования и поработать с произношением. Все упражнения снабжены ключами.

Обучение по учебнику рассчитано на 1 или 2 года. К концу занятий учащиеся овладеют английским на уровне уверенных пользователей (уровень B1 по общеевропейской шкале языковых компетенций): освоят базовый курс английской грамматики и 1200 лексических единиц, приобретут навыки свободного общения.

Пособие предназначено для широкого круга лиц, изучающих английский язык самостоятельно или с преподавателем. Оно подойдет как тем, кто изучает язык «с нуля», так и тем, кто хочет результативно повторить базовый курс английского.

УДК 811.111
ББК 81.2Англ

ISBN 978-5-699-73122-0

© Бонк Н.А., 2014
© Оформление. ООО «Издательство «Эксмо», 2015

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

Предисловие 7
Структура учебника и рекомендации по работе с ним 8
Система упражнений 10
Список использованной справочной литературы 11
Список сокращений, используемых в поурочных словарях . . 12

UNIT 1 13
GRAMMAR
1. Оборот be going + инфинитив с частицей to как один из способов выражения будущего действия 13
2. Употребление настоящего времени группы Continuous для выражения будущего действия 20
3. Определительные придаточные предложения, в которых относительное местоимение является подлежащим 22

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
1. A Television Interview 26
2. At an Industrial Exhibition 26
3. At an International Conference 27

UNIT 2 40
GRAMMAR
4. Определительные придаточные предложения, в которых относительные местоимения не являются подлежащим 40
5. Неопределенное местоимение one как слово-заместитель . . . 43
6. One, ones — опорные слова в положении после прилагательного . 45
7. Степени сравнения прилагательных. 49
8. Прошедшее время группы Continuous (Past Continuous) 62

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
1. Operating a Piece of Equipment 65
2. An Hour before the Exhibition Opened 69

UNIT 3 78
GRAMMAR
9. Степени сравнения наречий. 78
10. Сравнительные конструкции as ... as ...; not so ... as 82
11. Оборот used to.. 85

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
Television in Modern Life 88

UNIT 4 102
GRAMMAR
12. Будущее время группы Simple. 102
TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION
1. Making an Appointment 114
2. Cancelling an Appointment. 115

UNIT 5 127
GRAMMAR
13. Местоимения, производные от some, any, no, every. 127
TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
What Do You Believe In? 133

UNIT 6 138
GRAMMAR
14. Глагольные безличные предложения; глаголы *to rain, to snow*. . 138
TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
The Weather. 142

UNIT 7 146
GRAMMAR
15. Особенности выражения будущего действия
в придаточных предложениях времени и условия.. 146
16. Возвратные местоимения — myself, yourself и т. п. 149
TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
Planning One's Daily Round 153

UNIT 8 165
GRAMMAR
17. Три типа условных предложений 165
TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
What Would Happen if They Changed Their Lifestyle? 168
GRAMMAR
Три типа условных предложений (*продолжение*) 172

UNIT 9 177
GRAMMAR
18. Пассивный (страдательный) залог — The Passive Voice. 177

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
What are the Reasons? 181
At a World Fair 184
On the Isle of Kizhi. 187

GRAMMAR
Пассивный залог (*продолжение*) 191

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
An Interview for a Job 195
At an Art Auction. 199

UNIT 10 202

GRAMMAR
19. Прошедшее время группы Perfect (Past Perfect). 202
20. Понятие о простых формах причастий (writing, translating; written, translated) 206

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
A Few Facts from the History of Big Cities (1) 209
A Few Facts from the History of Big Cities (2) 216

UNIT 11 227

GRAMMAR
21. Согласование времен в сложноподчиненных предложениях (Sequence of Tenses). 227
22. Прямая и косвенная речь. 232
Прямая и косвенная речь (*продолжение*). 237

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
Sports and Games (1) 248
Discussing Sports and Games (2) 256

UNIT 12 266

GRAMMAR
23. Конструкция «сложное дополнение» (косвенный падеж + инфинитив) 266
24. Сложное дополнение после глаголов восприятия 269

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
A Running Commentary 272

UNIT 13 279

GRAMMAR
25. Настоящее время группы Perfect Continuous (Present Perfect Continuous). 279

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
At a Joint Venture Meeting 286
During the Break 287

UNIT 14 289
GRAMMAR
26. Выражение долженствования в английском языке. 289
Выражение долженствования в английском языке (*продолжение*). 291
27. Оборот have something done 298

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
Consulting a Surgeon. 299
Asking after Somebody's Health. 300

UNIT 15 307
GRAMMAR
28. Будущее время группы Continuous (Future Continuous) 307
29. Союзы whoever, whatever, whichever, whenever, wherever 309
30. Оборот I'd rather + инфинитив без частицы to 314
31. Оборот had better + инфинитив без частицы to. 318
32. Оборот be used to, get used to — привыкнуть, привыкать . . . 319

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
Travelling by Air 321

Приложение 331
Список неправильных глаголов 331
Таблицы временных форм 334
Алфавитный словарь-указатель 338

Ключи-ответы к упражнениям 349

Предисловие

Предлагаемый учебник представляет собой продолжение учебника «Английский шаг за шагом. Часть 1», Н.А. Бонк, И.И. Левиной, И.А. Бонк.

Учебник рассчитан на 200–220 часов аудиторного времени и примерно столько же часов самостоятельной работы и предназначен для широкого круга лиц, изучающих английский язык для использования его в качестве со ставной части своей профессии.

Этим определяется тщательный подход к объяснению грамматических явлений и лексики, предлагаемой для активного усвоения, внимательное отношение к фонетике, отбор речевой тематики и речевая направленность системы упражнений.

Грамматика. Грамматический материал дается в объеме, обычно рассчитанном на гораздо больший срок обучения. Продолжается и завершается овладение системой видовременных форм английского глагола, подробно проходится пассивный залог, различные способы выражения будущего действия, способы выражения долженствования, степени сравнения прилагательных и наречий, согласование времен, прямая и косвенная речь, сложное дополнение после глаголов желания и восприятия и ряд других явлений, необходимых для повседневного устного общения, чтения и письма. Таким образом, курс практически охватывает все наиболее существенные грамматические структуры английского языка.

Лексика. Для активного усвоения отбирались слова и словосочетания нейтрального разговорного стиля, характерные для речи современных носителей английского языка. По своему объему словарный запас, накопленный обучающимися по прохождении обоих учебников, дает возможность объясниться в любой жизненной ситуации, не относящейся к какой-либо узкоспециальной области, однако самостоятельное накопление словаря должно всячески поощряться при условии, что новая единица воспринята адекватно в соответствующих границах употребления. Иначе говоря, на этой стадии обучающийся должен приучиться пользоваться словарями, как двуязычными, так и толковыми, если они имеются в его распоряжении.

Среди лексических единиц особое место занимают формулы речи, необходимые в деловом и повседневном общении при ведении дискуссии, обмене впечатлениями и т.п.

Структура учебника и рекомендации по работе с ним

Для удобства работы с учебником материал расположен *линейно,* т. е. в той последовательности, которая наиболее целесообразна для его прохождения.

Новые грамматические явления в совокупности с речевой темой или ситуацией общения объединяются в урок-комплекс – UNIT.

Под *темой* автор имеет в виду те сферы жизни современного человека, по поводу которых может возникнуть желание что-либо рассказать или обсудить, чем-либо поделиться, выразить свое мнение, поспорить..

В качестве примеров можно принести такие темы, как планы на будущее, роль телевидения в жизни современного человека, значение планирования в организации рабочего дня, спорт в современной жизни и т.д.

Высказывания по поводу таких тем или проблем отличаются разнообразием и носят непредсказуемый характер, в них проявляется речевое творчество говорящего, и они не могут быть поэтому втиснуты в рамки ни одних штампов. Речевое же общение при знакомстве, встрече, прощании, необходимости извиниться, спросить дорогу и т.п. носит совершенно иной характер по цели, содержанию, эмоциональной окраске. Это не речевая тема, а скорее *ситуация общения,* в которой речь чаще всего укладывается в рамки принятых клише, соответствующего речевого этикета. Здесь возможно известное разнообразие форм, которые надо понимать, но не обязательно использовать в своей речи во всем многообразии, ибо и на родном языке человек, как правило, не пользуется всей палитрой извинений, приветствий и т.п., а избирает одну-две формы по своему вкусу.

Для общения на иностранном языке такие формы должны быть рекомендованы и выучены, но речевого творчества здесь не потребуется. Эта разница между темой и ситуацией общения и предопределяет различный характер системы упражнений для того или иного учебного текста.

Между грамматической и лексической частью урока-комплекса нет резкой грани, так как и грамматика, и лексика рассматриваются как средства решения рече-мыслительных проблем, т. е. по существу решают *одну* методическую задачу. Поэтому в разделе GRAMMAR имеются тексты как диалогического, так и монологического характера, которые содержат новую лексику, подлежащую активному усвоению, и служат базой для речевой работы уже на этапе закрепления новой грамматики. Этот сравнительно короткий текстовой

материал, не содержащий много новых слов, чередуется с тематическими текстами раздела TOPICS FOR DJSCUSSION AND NEW WORDS, гораздо большими по объему и вводящими обильный новый вокабуляр. Главная цель этого раздела – накопление словаря и создание базы для серьезных речевых упражнений.

Как показала практика, такой плавный переход грамматического раздела в лексический является более гибким и удобным, чем жесткое деление материала на грамматический, не содержащий новой лексики, и лексический.

Предлагаемая система овладения иностранным языком исходит из того, что, обучая взрослого человека, мы имеем дело со зрелым носителем родного (в данном случае русского) языка, свободно пользующимся средствами этого языка как при устном общении, так и во всех других случаях, когда решение возникшей проблемной ситуации возможно только при помощи речи.

Задача, следовательно, заключается в том, чтобы овладеть новым кодом (средствами *изучаемого* языка) для решения того же круга проблем, которые человек решает в повседневной жизни с опорой на родной язык.

В условиях обучения многоязычной аудитории способность взрослого человека свободно пользоваться родным языком вряд ли может быть существенным подспорьем в преподавании иностранного языка. Однако при обучении аудитории *одноязычной* пренебречь возможностью опоры на родной язык значило бы упустить возможность огромной экономии времени и усилий и, следовательно, значительной интенсификации учебного процесса. Опора на родной язык отнюдь не предполагает переложения одного языка на другой, перенесения норм родного языка на язык иностранный или неизбежности опосредования родным языком иностранного языка для выражения мысли. Речь идет об использовании весьма эффективной возможности осмыслить способы решения речемыслительных проблем средствами иностранного языка, прибегая и к аналогиям, и к противопоставлениям, и к предупреждениям возможных недоразумений, вызванных интерференцией родного языка. Попутно хотелось бы заметить, что профилактика ошибок и система тренировки, направленная на то, чтобы обучающийся испытывал интерес и уважение к нормам чужого языка и получал удовольствие от того, что он овладевает этими нормами и говорит именно то, что хочет сказать, гораздо экономичнее и эффективнее, чем бесконечная, мучительная коррекция устоявшихся ложных представлений и неправильных навыков.

Уместно было бы вспомнить, что грамотное владение иностранным языком и хорошее произношение традиционно считались в России престижными, и в отечественной методике немало было сделано для разработки способов достижения этих целей.

Система упражнений

Освоение средств изучаемого языка, будь то грамматическая структура, слово или словосочетание, начинается с обильной иллюстрации уже на этапе введения.

В грамматике это примеры, иллюстрирующие правило, в словаре – примеры, дающие представление об особенностях и границах употребления слова.

В системе упражнений эта иллюстрация значительно расширяется специальными упражнениями (см. упр. 1 с. 16, упр. 3 с. 34), построенными на отдельных предложениях.

Работая над отдельными предложениями, следует иметь в виду, что они могут быть более ситуативными, чем длинные диалоги или связные тексты, поэтому эффективность упражнения повысится, если мобилизовать свое воображение и представить себе, где и когда эту фразу можно употребить или услышать. При выполнении этого условия будет как произвольно, так и непроизвольно происходить отбор и накопление того, что войдет в языковый арсенал обучающегося, причем отбор этот будет определяться не только типичностью и необходимостью фразы, но и личными склонностями говорящего.

Работая над диалогами, на этом этапе можно вполне рассчитывать на то, что они с легкостью будут выучены наизусть, однако на точном их воспроизведении настаивать не следует, надо лишь следить за грамотностью и адекватностью реплик и естественностью общения. Над диалогами удобнее всего работать, разбив группу на пары. Если в группе нечетное число обучающихся, преподавателю следует по очереди разыгрывать диалог с каждым, ибо в игре всегда хорошо иметь более сильного партнера, к тому же именно такое соотношение сил будет и в реальном общении с естественным носителем языка, и обучающегося надо к этому подготовить.

Аналогичную рекомендацию можно дать и в отношении разыгрывания эпизодов по заданному сценарию (см., напр., упр. 9 с. 37). Эта игра иногда носит характер полилога, причем задание легко модифицировать так, чтобы в игре участвовала вся группа. Надо дать участникам возможность продумать игру и свою роль в ней, обсудить все соображения предварительно (разумеется, на английском языке) с тем, чтобы в процессе самой игры они имели широкую возможность импровизации.

Среди упражнений, помогающих овладеть речевыми функциями (согласие, возражение, извинение, приглашение и т.п.), можно указать выбор подходящей ответной реплики с последующим развитием мысли (см., напр., упр.7 с. 36).

Несмотря на то что в системе упражнений довольно большое место занимают тренировочные и предречевые виды работы, обеспечение обильной речевой практики на уроке легко достижимо. Речевая работа обеспечивается отбором тематики, стимулирующей дискуссию, обильным диалогическим материалом, подкрепляющимся инсценированием аналогичных ситуаций и ролевыми играми по заданному сценарию, лексико-грамматическим наполнением уроков-комплексов, обеспечивающим возможность решить эти задачи. Кроме того, к этому времени обучающиеся уже владеют достаточными языковыми средствами для обсуждения текущих событий и других тем, которые могут вызвать интерес и желание высказаться.

Упражнения, которые рекомендуется выполнять с использованием звукозаписи, помечены знаком .

Упражнения для письменных домашних заданий помечены знаком . Однако распределение видов работы может, разумеется, варьироваться по усмотрению преподавателя.

Учебник не был задуман как самоучитель, но он может с успехом использоваться лицами, изучающими язык самостоятельно, что показал опыт обучения английскому языку в заочной школе Московского государственного инженерно-физического института (МИФИ).

Кроме начинающих, учебник может быть рекомендован лицам, ранее изучавшим язык, но основательно его забывшим и нуждающимся в восстановлении утраченных знаний и приобретении устойчивых речевых навыков.

Автор выражает глубокую благодарность И.А. Бонк, которая отредактировала книгу и подготовила ее к печати.

Н. Бонк

Список использованной справочной литературы

1. *A.J. Thomson, A.V. Martinet.* A Practical English Grammar fourth edition. Oxford University Press, 1986
2. *R. Murphy.* English Grammar in Use. Cambridge University Press, 1995
3. *J. Eastwood, R. Mackin.* A Basic English Grammar. Oxford University Press, 1984
4. *M. Swan.* Practical English Usage. Oxford University Press, 1980
5. *J.B. Heaton, N.D. Turnton.* Longman Dictionary of Common Errors. Longman Group Ltd., 1987

6. *A.S. Hornby (with A.P. Cowie and A.C. Gimpson)*. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. Oxford University Press, 1987
7. A Dictionary of American English. Longman Inc., 1983
8. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Longman Group Ltd., 1995
9. Active Study Dictionary of English. Longman Group Ltd., 1983
10. *E.A.M. Wilson*. The Modern Russian Dictionary for English Speakers. Pergamon Press, M.: Русский язык, 1982
11. *R. Courtney*. London Dictionary of Phrasal Verbs. Longman Group Ltd., 1983

Список сокращений, используемых в поурочных словарях

n (noun)	существительное (может быть исчисляемым и неисчисляемым)
n c (noun countable)	исчисляемое существительное
n u (noun uncountable)	неисчисляемое существительное
v (verb)	глагол
adj (adjective)	прилагательное
adv (adverb)	наречие
prep (preposition)	предлог
conj (conjuction)	союз
pl (plural)	множественное число
pron (pronoun)	местоимение
sb (somebody)	кто-либо
sth (something)	что-либо
one	местоимение, условно заменяющее любое лицо
one's	притяжательная форма, условно заменяющая любую притяжательную форму
etc. (etcetera)	и так далее

Unit 1

GRAMMAR

1. Оборот **be going** + инфинитив с частицей **to** как один из способов выражения будущего действия

1.1. В английском языке имеется несколько способов выражения будущего действия. Одним из этих способов является оборот **be going + инфинитив с частицей to.** Он употребляется, когда говорящий связывает будущее действие с тем, что уже происходит в настоящем. Эта связь с настоящим проявляется в двух случаях:

а) Говорящий высказывается о будущем действии как вытекающем из уже имеющихся условий или признаков того, что действие произойдет:

Please hold me! I'm going to fall!
Держите меня, пожалуйста! Я сейчас упаду!

It's going to be a long and difficult way!
Это будет долгий и трудный путь!

He's going to be a great pianist, isn't he?
Он будет великим пианистом, не правда ли?

б) Говорящий высказывается о будущем действии как вытекающем из принятого р е ш е н и я или имеющегося н а м е р е н и я:

I'm going to say a few words about our new work.
Я скажу несколько слов о нашей новой работе.

How long are you going to stay?
Сколько времени вы пробудете?

He isn't going to give up tennis!
Он не собирается бросать теннис!

Как видно из примеров, оборот **be going** + инфинитив может переводиться на русский язык несколькими способами: сочетанием будущего времени со словом *сейчас,* сочетанием неопределенной формы глагола с глаголом *собираться (намереваться)* и просто будущим временем.

1.2. Глаголы **go** и **come** реже других сочетаются с оборотом **be going.** Для выражения действия, запланированного и подготовленного для совершения в будущем, они чаще употребляются в форме **Continuous:**

1. We**'re going** to the theatre tonight.	Мы идем сегодня в театр.
2. A Canadian hockey team**'s coming** to Moscow.	В Москву приезжает канадская хоккейная команда.

Обратите внимание на то, что и в русских предложениях глагол стоит в н а с т о я щ е м времени, хотя речь идет о будущем действии.

1.3. Частица **to** может заменить в обороте **be going** ранее упомянутый глагол, если из контекста ясно, о каком действии идет речь:

I haven't spoken to him about it yet, but I'm going to.	Я еще не поговорил с ним об этом, но собираюсь.

1.4. Оборот **be going** может употребляться и в прошедшем времени:

I was just going to call you when you came.	Я как раз собирался вам позвонить, когда вы пришли.

1.5. Слово **just** в сочетании **just going to** может означать *только, как раз, сейчас, сию минуту, очень скоро:*

1. Wait a bit! I'm just going to make a call.	Подождите немного. Я только позвоню.
2. I was just going to explain it.	Я как раз собирался это объяснить.
3. I'm just coming!	Я сейчас (сию минуту, очень скоро) приду.

1.6. В высказываниях о будущих действиях и состояниях могут быть употреблены следующие обстоятельства времени:

this afternoon	сегодня днем, сегодня во второй половине дня, после обеда
this evening	сегодня вечером
tonight	**1.** сегодня вечером **2.** сегодня ночью (предстоящей ночью)
tomorrow	завтра
tomorrow morning (afternoon, evening, night)	завтра утром (днем, вечером, ночью)
the day after tomorrow	послезавтра
in a few minutes (hours, days, etc.)	через несколько минут (часов, дней и т.д.)
in a week (in a week's time)	через неделю
in two months (in two months' time)	через два месяца
in a year (in a year's time)	через год
next week (month, year, etc.)	на будущей неделе (в следующем месяце, на будущий год и т.д.)
next time	в следующий раз
soon	скоро, вскоре

some day	когда-нибудь (в будущем)
some time next week (month, year, etc.)	как-нибудь (где-нибудь) на следующей неделе (в следующем месяце, на будущий год и т.д.)
in the next few days (weeks, months, etc.)	в ближайшие несколько дней (недель, месяцев и т.д.)
in the near future	в ближайшем будущем
one of these days	на днях (*по отношению к будущему*)

Сравните!

the other day	на днях *(по отношению к прошлому)*

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте примеры вслух и представьте себе ситуации, в которых их можно употребить.**

A.

1. I'm going to say a few words about it.
2. We're going to give a party the day after tomorrow.
3. They're going to finish their work in the next few days.
4. I'm going to see you about it one of these days.
5. We're going to meet again some time next month.
6. They're going to solve the problem in the near future.

B.

1. Is it going to be cold next week?
2. When are we going to see you again?
3. What are we going to do next?
4. They're going to settle all the problems in the next few weeks, aren't they?

C.

1. I'm not going to stay long.
2. I'm not going to discuss it again.

3. We aren't going to have any important work to do in the next few days.
4. They aren't going to settle it in the near future.

D.

1. We're going there for the weekend.
2. They're coming tomorrow, aren't they?
3. Aren't you going out tonight?
4. Where are you going for your holiday?

2 Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.

Дано: I'm going to **see about the tickets.**
• say a few words about it •
Требуется: I'm going to say a few words about it.

1. I'm going to **see about the tickets.**
• arrange a visit to the factory • ask the manager a few questions • ask him to lunch •
2. Are you going to **read the English translation?**
• look through those catalogues • collect some information on the subject • have another look at some of the models •
3. We're going to arrange it **next week.**
• some time next week • in the next few days • in the near future • one of these days •
4. I'm just going to **say a few words about it.**
• tell you a few things about the exhibition • explain our new ideas • make a few calls • leave him a message •
5. Aren't they **going to the theatre tonight?**
• coming tomorrow night • going to the country for the weekend • coming to Moscow next week •
6. They were just going to **leave the house** when I came.
• have a coffee break • begin the discussion • finish work •

3 Какие вопросы нужно задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?

1. We're going to ask **ten** people to lunch.
2. The job's going to take them **a month.**
3. It's going to take **a week.**
4. She's going to spend the weekend with **her friends.**
5. I'm going **to the country** for my holiday.
6. Mr Smith's coming **tomorrow afternoon.**
7. They're going to talk about **classical music today.**

4 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. Have you seen “Goodbye to Love” yet?
B. No, not yet, but I’m going to. They say it’s very interesting. Have you seen it?
A. No, I haven’t, either. Let’s go together, shall we?
B. That’s a good idea! But what about the seats?
A. That’s all right! I’m going to see about them.
B. Oh, it’s very kind of you, thank you very much.
A. Not at all.

2

A. You’ve seen “Goodbye to Love”, haven’t you?
B. No, I haven’t, and I’m not going to. They say it’s very dull. Have you seen it?
A. Yes, I have, and I found it quite interesting.
B. Oh, did you? Then I must go and see it, too.

5 **Прочитайте рассказ вслух, обращая внимание на употребление времен. Перескажите его два раза, представив, как бы это сделала:**

а) миссис Дадли;
б) собака Пэч.

1

Mrs Dudley has asked some friends to tea, and she’s making a cake. She’s an excellent cook, so it’s going to be a marvellous cake. Her dog Patch is watching her carefully. He always watches her when she cooks.

2

Mrs Dudley finished making the cake half an hour ago. She’s put the tea things on the table. Her friends are coming any minute.

3

She was just going to give Patch his usual meal when the doorbell rang, and she went to open the door. You can't see her because she's talking to her guests in the hall. But you can see Patch, can't you? What's he going to do?

6 Дайте ответы на вопросы. Суммируйте их в кратких сообщениях.

A. How many lectures do you usually have a day? How many (lectures) did you have yesterday? How many are you going to have today?

B. What time do you usually have lunch? Where do you usually have it? Have you had lunch today? If not, how soon are you going to have it? Who are you going to have it with? What are you going to have for lunch (today)?

C. What do you usually do at the weekend? What are you going to do this weekend? Do you sometimes go to the country for the weekend? When did you last go to the country? Who did you go with?

D. Do you usually stay at home in the evenings or do you go out? When did you go out last? Where did you go? Did you have a good time? What are you going to do this evening? And tomorrow evening?

E. When do you usually have a holiday? When are you going to have your next holiday? This year? Is it going to be a long holiday? Where are you going to spend it? What are you going to do in your holiday?

F. How often do you go to the theatre? Do you usually go on weekdays or at the weekend? When are you going next? Who are you going with? What are you going to see?

7 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Не посылайте им письмо. Я как раз (just) собираюсь послать им факс.

2. Какие вопросы мы будем обсуждать сегодня? Сколько времени займет обсуждение?

3. Что вы собираетесь делать днем? Вы будете очень заняты?

4. – Они собираются в Лондон на будущей неделе. – Да? Сколько народа едет?

5. – Вы идете с нами? – Боюсь, что нет. У меня совсем нет времени.

6. – Когда вы собираетесь пойти домой? – Через полтора часа.

7. – Вы идете сегодня в кино? – Нет, я не собираюсь выходить сегодня вечером. Я очень устал и хочу отдохнуть дома.

8. – Разве вы не читали его новую статью? – Нет, и не собираюсь. Мне совсем не нравятся его статьи. Они очень скучные.

9. Я как раз собирался выйти из дому, когда вы позвонили.

10. Я только скажу несколько слов о моих новых идеях.

GRAMMAR

2. Употребление настоящего времени группы Continuous для выражения будущего действия

Прочитайте следующие примеры и сравните с переводом на русский язык:

1. I'm leaving the house in five minutes.	Я выхожу из дома через пять минут.
2. "What **are** you **doing** tonight?"	— Что вы делаете сегодня вечером?
"I'm going to the theatre."	— Я иду в театр.
3. I'm meeting a friend tomorrow. He's **coming** for the weekend.	Завтра я встречаю приятеля. Он приезжает на субботу и воскресенье.
4. So we're playing tennis on Sunday, aren't we?	Итак, в воскресенье мы играем в теннис, да?

Как видно из примеров, **настоящее время группы Continuous (Present Continuous)** может употребляться для выражения будущего действия не только с глаголами **go** и **come,** но и с другими глаголами, примерно в тех же случаях, когда в русском языке употребляют *настоящее* время в значении *будущего*. Эта форма выражения будущего действия близка по значению обороту **be going to** и отличается от него большей подготовленностью будущего действия, большей определенностью плана *(ср. русск.:* **Я ухожу** в отпуск на следующей неделе). Поскольку эта глагольная форма способна выразить как настоящее, так и будущее действие, употребляя ее, для ясности часто добавляют соответствующее обстоятельство времени:

1. The delegation's arriving **tomorrow**.	Делегация прибывает завтра.
2. We're starting work **next week**.	Мы начинаем работать на будущей неделе.
3. What are you doing **tonight**?	Что вы делаете сегодня вечером?

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. What time are we meeting tomorrow?
2. My friend's coming here for a holiday soon.
3. They're giving a party next week.
4. They're arranging a visit to the factory next Thursday.
5. When are you going there?

6. Which of them's giving a talk tomorrow?
7. We're going to the new ballet next Saturday.
8. My colleagues are going abroad on business.
9. They're coming any minute.

2 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. What are you doing at the weekend?
B. At the weekend? I haven't thought of it yet.
A. Would you like to go to a football match with me?
B. Oh, I'd love to. Who's playing?
A. Two very good teams. They're both in very good form, so the match is going to be interesting.
B. Thanks a lot! I haven't seen a good game for a very long time.

2

A. So we're playing tennis this evening, aren't we?
B. No, I'm afraid not. Not this evening.
A. Why? Didn't you promise to come and have a game with me?
B. Well, yes, but my friends are going away on holiday, and I must see them off. The train's at seven fifteen p.m. I only found out an hour ago.
A. It's a pity we can't have a game this evening. What about the day after tomorrow then?
B. Okay.

---

promise ['prɒmɪs] *v* — обещать

3

Guide: Tomorrow we're visiting Kuskovo.
Tourist: Are we going by bus?
G. Yes, as usual.
T. What time's the bus leaving?
G. At exactly eight. Please be in time. And don't forget to take your cameras. You can take lots of beautiful photos there, and make films, too.
Tourists: Lovely! Marvellous!
T. Excuse me, what time are we getting back?
G. At seven o'clock in the evening.

GRAMMAR

3. Определительные придаточные предложения, в которых относительное местоимение является подлежащим

3.1. Определительные придаточные, в которых речь идет о *людях,* вводятся относительным местоимением **who**, а определительные придаточные, в которых говорится о *неодушевленных предметах или животных,* вводятся относительным местоимением **which**.

1. The man **who** rang you this morning didn't leave any message.	Человек, который звонил вам утром, ничего не передавал.
2. The message **which** has just arrived is very important.	Собщение, которое только что прибыло, очень важно.

Примечания

1. Определительные придаточные могут также вводиться относительным местоимением **that**, которое чаще употребляется, когда речь идет о неодушевленных предметах.

1. The fax **that (which)** arrived in the morning is in your file.	Факс, который прибыл утром, находится в вашей папке.
2. The air hostess **who's (that's)** going to help the passenger find his seat speaks both English and Spanish.	Бортпроводница, которая собирается помочь пассажиру найти свое место, говорит по-английски и по-испански.

2. Обратите внимание на то, что в приведенных примерах определительное придаточное не отделяется от главного предложения запятой.

3.2. Как и в русском языке, сказуемое определительного придаточного предложения согласуется в числе с тем существительным, к которому относится это придаточное:

1. The **girl** who usually **works** at this desk is on holiday now.	*Девушка*, которая обычно *работает* за этим столом, находится сейчас в отпуске.
2. All the **girls** who **work** at our exhibition as guides speak several foreign languages.	*Все девушки*, которые *работают* гидами на нашей выставке, говорят на нескольких иностранных языках.

3. The **shops** which **are** open on Sundays only work till three.	*Магазины*, которые *бывают* открытыми по воскресеньям, работают только до трех.
4. I know a **shop** which **is** sometimes open on Sundays.	Я знаю *магазин*, который иногда *бывает* открытым по воскресеньям.

3.3. Перед существительным, к которому относится определительное придаточное предложение, может стоять как определенный, так и неопределенный артикль (или местоимения **some, any**), по общему правилу употребления артиклей:

1. I know **a man** who speaks five foreign languages.	Я знаю человека, который говорит на пяти иностранных языках (*одного* человека, *такого* человека, который ...).
2. 1 know **the man** who wrote that article.	Я знаю человека, который написал эту статью (*того самого* человека, который...).

Примечания

В английском языке, как и в русском, имеются также *описательные* определительные придаточные, содержащие *дополнительные* сведения о слове, к которому они относятся:

1. My business partner, *who is in London now*, is coming back tomorrow.	Мой деловой партнер, который сейчас находится в Лондоне, возвращается завтра.
2. The explanation, *which only took a few minutes*, was very useful.	Объяснение, которое заняло всего несколько минут, было очень полезным.

Описательные определительные придаточные в английском языке отделяются от главного предложения запятой. Поскольку они содержат лишь дополнительную информацию, их можно опустить, не нарушив основного смысла высказывания. Такие придаточные характерны для книжно-письменной речи. В повседневной разговорной речи им предпочитают более короткие отдельные предложения или сложносочиненные предложения с союзами **and** или **but**:

1. My business partner is in London now. He's coming tomorrow.
2. The explanation only took a few minutes, but it was very useful.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

A. 1. The policeman's just stopped a careless driver who went through a red light. "A driver who thinks the traffic rules are not for him must pay a fine!" the policeman says.
2. There's a garage which opens at eight in this street.
3. The man who's going to give us the next lecture has travelled a lot.
4. "Can you see the car that has stopped over there?" "Yes, it's got a flat tyre."
5. All the actors who played in that film were just marvellous.

B. 1. His partner, who's still a strong man at seventy, isn't going to give up his job.
2. The flight attendants, who were all young and pretty, showed the passengers to their seats.
3. The hotel, which was out of town, was very comfortable.

2 **Заполните пропуски словами *who, which* или *that*.**

1. This is a letter from a friend _____ lives in Glasgow.
2. This is a letter from a company _____ sells computers.
3. The boy, _____ is only fourteen, is going to be an excellent athlete.
4. When are you going to look through the mail _____ came this morning?
5. I can't find the telephone bill _____ was here a few minutes ago!
6. We must catch the train _____ leaves at exactly ten.

3 **Заполните пропуски артиклями.**

1. Have you seen _____ mail which arrived yesterday afternoon?
2. Have you ever met _____ seaman who doesn't love the sea?
3. _____ man who's just finished reading his paper is a friend of mine.
4. Let's listen to _____ man who's going to speak next, shall we?
5. Can I speak to a representative of _____ firm which sells these TV sets?
6. ____ talk, which was very interesting, took an hour and a half.
7. I can't sit through _____ talk that takes over two hours. Can you?
8. They live in _____ district[1] which is one of the best in the city.

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Мы все пойдем на выставку, которая открывается (opens) в понедельник утром.
2. Мне бы хотелось пойти на некоторые выставки, которые открываются (open) на следующей неделе.
3. Врач, который только что осмотрел ребенка, говорит, что ребенок совершенно здоров.
4. Врачи, которые только что осмотрели этого человека, говорят, что он немедленно должен лечь в больницу.
5. Можно подержать эту книгу еще одну неделю? Я еще не прочитал некоторых статей, которые я хочу использовать в своей работе.
6. У вас не уйдет много времени на то, чтобы перевести статью, которую я положил в вашу папку. Она совсем не трудная.
7. Лаборант, который обычно здесь работает, сейчас в отпуске. Он приезжает через неделю.
8. Все экскурсоводы, которые работают в этом музее, очень хорошо знают свой предмет.
9. Вы можете купить массу полезных вещей в этом магазине, который, кстати, всегда открыт по воскресеньям.
10. – Что вы ищете? – Мою записную книжку, которая была здесь минуту назад. Я всегда ее теряю и потом нахожу снова!

[1] district – район

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

Discussing Plans for the Future

1
A Television Interview

Alexei Nikitin's a young film **director** who has just **taken part** in a film **festival** abroad. His film has **won** a prize, and he's going to give an **interview** on television. The **interviewer**'s a TV reporter.

Interviewer: I'd like to **congratulate** you on your **recent success**, Mr Nikitin.

Nikitin: Thank you very much.

I. Have you got any definite plans for the **future**?

N. Oh, yes. I'm going to make a television **serial** about pop singers. It's going to be a **screen version** of the novel which is a great success with the reading **public** just now.

I. Are you going to work with the same team?

N. Yes, it's going to be the same team, **actually**. We're all **interested** in making another film together.

I. And when are you starting work on the film?

N. We have actually started. We spent a month interviewing different singers, but that's only a **beginning**, of course. We've got to do a lot in the next few months.

I. Well, that was all very interesting. You've made great **progress these** last **few** years, and I **wish** you every success with your new film. Good luck!

N. Thanks.

2
At an Industrial Exhibition

Boris Antonov is an engineer from a Moscow factory which is taking part in an industrial exhibition.

Mr Bennett, a businessman from Canada, is talking to Antonov, who's working at the exhibition as a guide.

Bennett: Have you seen our new model, Boris?

Antonov: Yes, and I must say it's a very **up-to-date** design. My congratulations!
B. Thanks. I'm happy to hear that.
A. We're interested in buying some of these machines for our factory.
B. Are you? How many would you like to buy?
A. I can't give you a definite answer now, I think it may be quite a big **order**. Would you like to visit the factory and talk to the **Director General**?
B. I'd love to if you could arrange it soon, because I'm leaving Moscow next Saturday.
A. No problem, Mr Bennett.
B. Good. Thanks a lot!

3
At an International Conference

Mr Clark, a British scientist, is talking to Oleg Smirnov, his Russian counterpart, at an international **conference** during a break.

Clark: Your recent **experiments** have been a great success, Mr Smirnov. Congratulations!
Smirnov: Thank you very much. You've read my last article then, haven't you?
C. Of course I have. I'm very interested in your research, and I hardly ever miss your **publications**. By the way, when are you going to give a talk on your work?
S. Some time next week at the Research Centre, but I can't tell you **definitely** yet.
C. Could you ring me up and **let me know**?
S. Certainly.
C. Thanks a lot.

Learn these words:

1

director [dɪˈrektə, daɪˈrektə] *n*	**1.** директор, руководитель организации, член совета директоров
Director General	генеральный директор
	2. режиссер (театра, кино)

film director *n* — кинорежиссер

take part (in) — принимать участие (в)

How many people are going to take part in the discussion?

festival ['festɪvəl] *n* — фестиваль

win (**won**, **won** [wʌn]) *v* — выигрывать, побеждать

Ant. **lose** [lu:z] (**lost, lost**) *v* — терять, проигрывать

Which team won the last match?

Ben lost the game (to Nick).

prize *n* — приз, премия

to win a prize — получить премию (приз)

The Nobel [nəu'bel] prize — Нобелевская премия

interview ['ɪntəvju:] *n* — **1.** интервью

a press interview — интервью для печати

He gave a press interview.
(= He gave an interview to the press.)

2. собеседование (*часто при приеме на работу*)

interview *v* — брать интервью (у), проводить собеседование (с)

The TV people have just interviewed the delegation.

The manager's going to interview the man the day after tomorrow.

interviewer ['ɪntəvju:ə] *n* — интервьюер

reporter [rɪ'pɔ:tə] *n* — репортер

Syn. **a newspaper man, a TV man,** etc.

congratulate [kən'grætʃʊleɪt] *v* — поздравлять, поздравить (*с успехом, достижениями, результатами, событиями и т.п., но не с традиционными праздниками*)

Let me congratulate you **on** your excellent results.

Please congratulate him **for** me.

congratulations [kən,grætjʊ'leɪʃnz] *n* — поздравления (*обычно употребляется во множественном числе*)

(My) congratulations! — Поздравляю!

(My) congratulations **on** your daughter's marriage! — Поздравляю с замужеством дочери!

(My) congratulations **to** you all! — Поздравляю вас всех!

Give him my congratulations. — Передайте ему мои поздравления!

Обычные формулы поздравления с праздниками:

Merry Christmas and (a) Happy New Year!	Поздравляю с Рождеством и с Новым годом!
The same to you!	И вас также!

Happy birthday to you! Many happy returns of the day!	С днем рождения!

recent ['ri:sənt] *adj*	недавний, последний
a recent event (visit, discussion, decision, etc.)	
recently *adv*	недавно, за (в) последнее время
I've seen him recently.	Я его недавно видел.
I haven't seen him recently.	Я его не видел в последнее время.
I saw him (quite) recently.	Я его видел (совсем) недавно.
success [sək'ses] *n c*	успех, удача
We wish you (every) success in your new job.	
He spoke about the recent successes of their research centre.	
be a success	иметь успех, пользоваться успехом, быть удачным
The film was a great success **with** the public.	Фильм пользовался большим успехом у зрителей.
The young actress was a (great) success.	Молодая актриса имела (огромный) успех.
The party was a success.	Вечеринка удалась.
successful *adj*	успешный, удачный; преуспевающий
Ant. **unsuccessful**	
He's a successful businessman.	Он преуспевающий бизнесмен.
The plan was successful.	

progress ['prəʊgres] *n u* — успехи, успешное продвижение

make progress — делать успехи

You're making progress in your English.

Nelly's still in hospital, but she's making progress. — Нелли все еще в больнице, но она поправляется.

definite ['defənət] *adj* — определенный

Ant. **indefinite**

a definite answer (plan, time, etc.)

future ['fjuːtʃə] *n* — будущее

in the future — в будущем

The book is about flights to other planets in the future.

in the near future — в ближайшем будущем

We're going to discuss it all again in the near future.

in future — в дальнейшем, впредь

In future be more careful with your money.

future *adj* — будущий (-ая, -ое)

serial ['sɪərɪəl] *n c* — многосерийный телефильм

screen *n c* — экран

version ['vɜːʃn] *n c* — вариант, версия

a screen version (of) — экранизация

public ['pʌblɪk] *n u* — публика, зрители, читатели

public *adj* — общественный, публичный

a public park (library, etc.)

actually ['æktʃʊəli] *adv* — фактически, на самом деле, действительно

Do you actually mean it? — Вы и в самом деле так думаете?

interested ['ɪntrəstɪd] *adj* — заинтересованный

be interested (in) — быть заинтересованным (в), интересоваться

They are all interested in this project. — Они все интересуются этим проектом.

We are interested in getting a definite answer.

beginning *n c* — начало

They showed the beginning of the interview on TV.

Внимание!

Предлоги

at the beginning	**1.** в начале
Ant. **at** the end	в конце
at the beginning of the interview (the article, the story, etc.)	
Syn. **at first**	**2.** вначале, первое время (сначала, поначалу)
It was easy at the beginning (= **at first**), but in a few days we ran into difficulties.	Первое время было легко, но через несколько дней мы столкнулись с трудностями.
from the beginning	с (самого) начала
I knew from the beginning that the first prize was not for me.	
from beginning to end	от начала до конца

these last few years	за эти последние несколько лет
Syn. in the last few years	за последние годы
in the past few years	за истекшие годы
wish *v*	желать, пожелать кому-л. что-л.
We wish you all the best.	Мы желаем вам всего самого хорошего.
I wish you every success with your plans.	Желаю вам всяческих успехов в ваших планах.
wish *n c*	желание, пожелание
Please give them my best wishes.	Передайте им мои наилучшие пожелания.
With best wishes...	С наилучшими пожеланиями (*например, в дарственной надписи*).

2

up-to-date [ˌʌptəˈdeɪt] *adj* — современный, соответствующий современным требованиям

Сравните:

an up-to-date model (design, etc.)	современная (*отвечающая современным требованиям*) модель (конструкция и т.п.)
modern music (art, ideas, etc.)	современная (*относящаяся к новому времени*) музыка (*современное искусство, идеи и т.п.*)

order [ˈɔːdə] *n* — *зд.* (коммерческий) заказ

to make an order — сделать заказ

We're going to make an order **for** 10 machines. — Мы собираемся сделать заказ на 10 машин.

3

conference [ˈkɒnfərəns] *n c* — **1.** конференция

at a conference — на конференции

2. совещание

to be **in** conference — быть (занятым) на совещании

Mr Bennett can't see you, because he's in conference just now.

experiment [ɪkˈsperɪmənt] *n* — эксперимент, опыт

to **do** an experiment — поставить эксперимент

publication [ˌpʌblɪˈkeɪʃn] *n c* — публикация

definitely [ˈdefənətli] *adv* — определенно, несомненно, безусловно

He's definitely going to win.

You definitely didn't tell me about it.

"Are you coming with us?" "Definitely!"

I can't answer you definitely yet.

let … know — сообщить (кому-л.), дать знать

Please let me know the date. — Пожалуйста, сообщите мне дату.

We can let you know about it by fax. — Мы можем сообщить вам об этом по факсу.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте тексты вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов и словосочетаний:**

congratulate	interview	prize	model
congratulations	interviewer	progress	novel

won the first prize
with the same team

2 **Ответьте на вопросы по текстам.**

A.

1. What does Alexei Nikitin do?
2. What is he doing abroad?
3. Is he a successful film director?
4. Does he know English?
5. Has he got any definite plans for the future?
6. Has he started work on his new film, or is he only going to?
7. What's his new film going to be about?
8. What kind of film's his team interested in?
9. Why did they spend a month interviewing pop singers?
10. Why does Alexei say it's only a beginning?
11. Why does the reporter say Alexei has made great progress these last few years?

B.

1. Why is Boris Antonov interested in the new model?
2. How big is his order going to be?
3. Why is Mr Bennett interested in visiting the factory?
4. Is it difficult for Antonov to arrange Mr Bennett's visit to the factory?

C

1. What was Smirnov's last article about?
2. Why is Mr Clark interested in his publications?
3. Why does Mr Clark want to attend his talk?

3 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. Could you tell me the name of the team which won the last match?
2. The athlete who's won the first prize is only seventeen.
3. Jim's so lucky at cards! He hardly ever loses a game. He nearly always wins!
4. In 1812 the Russian people won the war against Napoleon.
5. Let me congratulate all the people who've taken part in the work on their great success!
6. Give them all my congratulations!
7. Please give my congratulations to them all!
8. I'd like to thank you all for your warm congratulations!
9. Recent experiments have shown that the new method is very good.
10. We couldn't even think of it in the recent past.
11. The play's definitely a great success!
12. Your book's going to be a success.
13. You're making good progress in your English.
14. His progress is just marvellous.
15. He's definitely going to be a successful businessman.
16. The plan definitely has a great future.
17. In future don't give a definite answer so soon.
18. These experiments may be successful in the near future.
19. We may actually find it out in the near future.

4 **Заполните пропуски предлогами:** ***in, at, on, of, for, because of.***

1. _____ his interview the chess player said, "I lost two games _____ the beginning, because I wasn't _____ very good form _____ an illness, but I was able to win four games _____ the end."
2. There were a lot _____ foreign visitors _____ the recent song festival. They were all interested _____ the new songs and the young singers who took part _____ the festival.
3. _____ the end _____ the interview the manager _____ the exhibition congratulated the representatives _____ all the organisations which took part _____ it.
4. The problem's very important _____ all _____ us, and we're going to solve it _____ the near future. We simply have to!
5. Please give them my congratulations _____ their recent success.
6. You've made good progress _____ your experiments. My congratulations!
7. There's going to be a new underground line _____ this district _____ the near future.
8. There are going to be several new stations here _____ the near future.

5 **Дайте ответы на вопросы. Суммируйте ответы в кратких сообщениях.**

A.
1. Which of you has seen a television interview recently?
2. When was it?
3. Who gave the interview?
4. Who was the interviewer?
5. Who else took part in the interview?

B.
1. Do you like television serials?
2. When did you last watch a serial?
3. How interesting was it?
4. Did you watch it from beginning to end or did you only watch it in bits?

C.
1. Which screen versions of books can you remember?
2. Do people get interested in a book after they have seen a screen version?
3. Are all screen versions of books successful? If not, why?
4. Are they going to show any new serials on TV next week?
5. Do you like watching the same films several times?

D.
1. Have you watched any interesting matches recently?
2. Which team won the match?
3. Did the players congratulate each other on their success after the match?
4. Why did the other team lose?

E.
1. Are you interested in literature?
2. What kind of books are you interested in?
3. Do you read every book from beginning to end?
4. Do you go on reading a book if it isn't very interesting at the beginning?
5. What English (Russian) books are you going to read in the near future?

6 **Заполните пропуски артиклями.**

1. _____ friend of mine, who's _____ very successful film director, is definitely going to win _____ prize for one of his recent films.
2. _____ experiment is definitely _____ success.
3. It was _____ very successful experiment, wasn't it?
4. Please let me know _____ exact date of _____ interview.
5. _____ athletes who have won _____ first prizes in _____ Games are giving _____ press interview in _____ few days.
6. Let me congratulate you on your success at _____ last festival.
7. We can't give you _____ definite answer yet.
8. _____ answer was "No!"
9. "There's going to be _____ new serial on television some time next month." "Oh, is there? _____ screen version of _____ novel again?"

7 **Подберите подходящие ответные реплики к высказываниям, данным в колонке слева.**

1. My brother's got married!	Not at all! (That's all right!)
2. How good you've called. It's my birthday today!	The same to you!
3. It's very kind of you. Thank you ever so much!	Yes, definitely!
4. Could you let me know the time of the meeting?	Oh, is it? Many happy returns of the day!
5. I wish you every success in your future work.	Thanks. (Thank you very much! Thanks a lot!)
6. Are you going to speak about your recent experiments in your lecture?	Certainly!
7. Merry Christmas and Happy New Year!	Oh! Please give him my congratulations!

8 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их, заменяя выделенные слова словами, данными в скобках.**

1

A. Your **lecture** was just marvellous. My congratulations!
B. I'm very glad you liked it. Thanks.

(• talk • recent publication • last article • paper • speech[1] •)

[1] **speech** — выступление, речь

2

A. I find you've made very good progress in **your English** in the last few months.
B. Oh, do you? I'm very glad to hear that.

(• your music • your Spanish • driving • tennis •)

3

A. I'm going to be very busy this week. Could you arrange the interview for **some time next week**?
B. Certainly. No problem.
A. Thank you very much.
B. Not at all.

(• next Monday • some time next month •)

4

A. I was just going to ring you and let you know **the time of the conference**.
B. Oh, were you? So what is the time?
A. Eleven on Wednesday.

(• the exact time of the interview •)

9 Прочитайте сценарии и разыграйте их.

1. A Russian specialist is going to work in an international organisation

Mr Smith, a representative of the organisation, interviews him. Mr Smith has looked through the candidate's papers carefully, but he still has some questions to ask him. "So you've been a factory manager these last few years," he says. "How many people work under you?" His next questions are: "How do you like your work?" and "What can you say about it?" He also asks the candidate a few questions about his family, his hobbies and his interests. The specialist gives full and interesting answers to all the questions. They thank each other.

2. A representative of a Russian firm talks to a British businessman at an industrial exhibition

The Russian specialist has just seen some new machines which Mr Robinson's firm is exhibiting. He thinks the designers have done a good job and congratulates Mr Robinson on the firm's success. Mr Robinson can arrange for the Russian specialist to visit the factory which makes the machines and talk to the designers. The Russian specialist asks Mr Robinson to arrange the visit fot some time next week and let him know the exact date by phone.

3. An athlete who's recently won the first prize in an international match gives an interview to a TV man

John Harris, the interviewer, congratulates Oleg Petrov, the athlete, on his success. Oleg thanks the interviewer. John Harris asks Oleg about his plans for the future. Oleg says he's a bit tired, and wants to have a rest, then he plans to begin preparing (training) for the international games. The interviewer says Oleg has made great progress in the last few years. He's still very young, and it's only a beginning. Oleg says he's going to work very hard. The interviewer wishes him every success in the games.

4. An actor who's won a prize at an international film festival gives a press interview

A reporter says the actor's done very well and congratulates him on his success. "How many films have you played in?" another reporter asks. The actor answers he's already played in several films, but this is his first big role. "You've had to work hard, haven't you?" is the next question. The actor says he's had to, but it's all been very interesting. One of the newspaper men asks him about his plans for the future. The actor plans to play a test pilot in a television serial. He's very interested in this work. The reporters thank him and wish him good luck.

10 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Несколько певцов, которые только что вернулись из Испании, где они принимали участие в международном фестивале, дают интервью для печати: «Поездка (tour) была успешной от начала до конца, — говорит один из них. — Мы немного устали, конечно, но мы очень счастливы. Мы собираемся принять участие еще в одном фестивале в ближайшем будущем». — «Вы приготовили какие-нибудь новые песни для следующего фестиваля?» — спрашивает один из репортеров. «Нет еще, — отвечает певец, — но собираемся».

2. — Вся наша семья смотрела новый сериал от начала до конца. А вы? — Да, по-моему (я думаю), он очень удачный.

3. Выставка, которая открылась в центре города на прошлой неделе, пользуется большим успехом. На ней побывало (have been to ...) очень много народа.

4. — Джордж получил премию за свою новую (recent) конструкцию. — Да? Передайте ему наши поздравления.

— Спасибо. Ему пришлось много поработать. Он, несомненно, сделал большие успехи как конструктор за последние несколько лет.

5. — Мы интересуемся вашими последними (recent) экспериментами. Мы только что получили ваши публикации и внимательно их изучаем. Нам нравятся ваши идеи, и мы собираемся их обсудить в ближайшем будущем.

— Мне очень приятно это слышать. Когда у вас будет обсуждение?

— Боюсь, что не могу сказать вам определенно пока, но я могу дать вам знать. Где-нибудь в следующем месяце, я думаю.

Unit 2

GRAMMAR

4. Определительные придаточные предложения, в которых относительные местоимения не являются подлежащим

4.1. Если относительные местоимения **who (whom), which, that** являются в предложении не подлежащим, а дополнением, они в разговорной речи обычно опускаются:

1. Here's a photo of the machine *we saw at the exhibition yesterday* (the machine which/that we saw at the exhibition yesterday).	Вот фотография машины, которую мы вчера видели на выставке.
2. The specialist *I want to see about our new contract* is coming in a week (The specialist who I want to see).	Специалист, которого я хочу увидеть по поводу нашего нового контракта, приезжает через неделю.

Если относительные местоимения **who, which** и **that** являются подлежащими придаточного предложения, они не могут быть опущены (см. с. 22).

Сравните:

which — подлежащее	**which — дополнение**
Have you seen the fax **which** came this morning?	Have you seen the fax we received this morning?

4.2. Если в определительном придаточном имеется предлог (*с которым,* о *которых* и т.п.), он стоит на том же месте, что и в самостоятельном предложении. Относительное местоимение в разговорной речи обычно опускается:

1. These are the documents we've just **looked through.** (We've just **looked through** these documents.)	Это документы, которые мы только что просмотрели.
2. Here's the specialist **I talked to you about.** (**I talked to you about** this specialist.)	Вот специалист, о котором я с вами говорил.

Примечание

В официальной речи, особенно письменной, предлог может стоять *перед* относительными местоимениями **which** или **whom**, но для разговорной речи такой порядок слов не характерен:

Официальная речь:	Разговорная речь:
There are some questions in your letter **to which** we cannot yet give definite answers.	There are some questions in your letter we can't yet give definite answers **to**.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. Here's the document you're looking for.
2. That's just the problem we have to solve.
3. What's the name of the book you're interested in?
4. Isn't it a screen version of the book you talked to me about?
5. I'm going to say a few words about a problem we must settle in the near future.
6. Here's an article you must all read from beginning to end.
7. He's going to speak about the progress his team's made in the past few years.
8. Let me read you the congratulations we've just received.
9. We're going to write an article about the experiments we've done recently.
10. The person you wanted to talk to is coming tomorrow.
11. The photos you wanted to look at are on my table.
12. Today we're finishing the job we all started a year ago.
13. Now I can give you a definite answer to the question you asked me last time.
14. Let me show you the models you're interested in.
15. I'm afraid they can't settle the problem you're talking about so soon.

2 Прочитайте предложения вслух и объясните, почему в некоторых из них нельзя опустить относительное местоимение.

1. The experiment, which took a year, is definitely a success.
2. The experiment I'm talking about is definitely a success.
3. Have you answered all the faxes that came this morning?
4. Have you answered all the faxes we received this morning?
5. Have you met the man you're going to work with?
6. Have you met the man who's going to work with you?
7. I'm sorry, but the person you're waiting for is at a conference just now.
8. I'm sorry, but the person who can help you with your problem is in conference now. Can you wait?
9. I've read the article you told me about from beginning to end.
10. I've just read an article which is very important for the work I'm doing now.
11. The experiments, which started at the beginning of the year, went on till May.
12. Not all the experiments they have done recently are successful.
13. What's the name of the reporter who's going to interview the winners?
14. The reporter you all liked so much is definitely making progress in his job.

3 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Книга, которую он только что написал, будет определенно пользоваться успехом.
2. Его книга, которая пользуется большим успехом, интересна от начала до конца.
3. Эксперимент, о котором я собираюсь вам рассказать, начался в марте и продолжался до начала июня.
4. Эксперимент, который продолжался до конца прошлого года, был безусловно успешным.
5. Вот папка, которую вы ищете.
6. Разрешите мне поздравить всех спортсменов, которые приняли участие в играх.
7. Нам пришлось повторить эксперимент, который мы поставили в конце прошлого месяца, потому что он был тогда неудачным.
8. Все машины, которые мы только что посмотрели на выставке, очень современны.
9. Экспонат, которым вы интересуетесь, находится в зале (room) № 3.
10. Разрешите мне поблагодарить всех людей, которые организовали эту полезную встречу.

GRAMMAR

5. Неопределенное местоимение one как слово-заместитель

5.1. Слово **one,** известное вам как числительное, может быть и неопределенным местоимением:

1. I've lost my pen, I'm afraid. Can you lend me **one** (a pen) for today?	Я, кажется, потерял свою ручку. Вы можете одолжить мне какую-нибудь на сегодня?
2. They've got very nice guidebooks in that shop. Let me go and buy **one** (a guidebook).	В этом магазине очень хорошие путеводители. Пойду куплю такой путеводитель.

Как видно из примеров, местоимение **one** употребляют, чтобы не повторять ранее упомянутое исчисляемое существительное, если его следовало бы повторить в *единственном числе с неопределенным* артиклем. В этой функции слово **one** не имеет фразового ударения.

5.2. Вам уже известны другие способы избежать повторения ранее упомянутого существительного. Давайте их вспомним.

а) Исчисляемые существительные во множественном числе и неисчисляемые существительные заменяются неопределенными местоимениями **some** и **any:**

1. If you don't have any books on the subject, I can lend you **some**.	Если у вас нет книг по этому вопросу, я могу вам одолжить.
2. We don't have any **paper**. Let me go and fetch **some**.	У нас нет бумаги. Давайте я пойду и принесу.

б) Если ранее упомянутое существительное следовало бы повторить с *определенным артиклем,* вместо него употребляется соответствующее *личное* местоимение:

1. The new serial's very successful. I watched **it** (**the** serial) from beginning to end.	Новый многосерийный фильм очень удачен. Я смотрел его от начала до конца.
2. You have an excellent assistant. I've got **one** (**an** assistant), too, but **he** (**the** assistant) doesn't help me much.	У вас отличный помощник. У меня тоже есть помощник, но он не очень-то мне помогает.

в) Вместо существительного с предшествующим притяжательным местоимением употребляется притяжательное местоимение в абсолютной форме:

1. If you haven't got a dictionary, you can use **mine**.	Если у вас нет словаря, вы можете пользоваться моим.
2. Seats three and four are **yours**, and seats five and six are **ours**.	Места третье и четвертое ваши, а пятое и шестое — наши.

г) После существительного в притяжательной форме слово **one** не употребляется.

"Is that suitcase yours or another **passenger's**?"	— Этот чемодан ваш или другого пассажира?
"It's **Mr Bennett's**."	— Господина Беннета.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте предложения вслух и скажите, вместо каких слов употребляются выделенные местоимения.**

1. I haven't got a car yet, but I'm going to buy **one** in the near future.
2. "Can you see any taxis here?" "Oh, yes, I can see **one**. Let's take it. Hi, taxi!"
3. "Is there any interesting news in the paper today?" "Yes, there is **some**. Have a look!"
4. "If you're going to travel, you must take a camera with you!" "But I haven't got **one.**" "Take **mine**!"
5. "Could you lend me **some** matches?" "I'm afraid I haven't got **any.**"
6. Haven't you read his recent publications? **They**'re very interesting.
7. "I like that design. It's very up-to-date. Is it **yours**?" "No, it's a friend's. He's the designer."

2 **Употребите местоимение *one* вместо выделенных слов.**

1. I haven't got a pet, but I'd like to have **a pet.**
2. What a lovely cat! I have **a cat,** too, but it isn't so pretty.
3. An answering machine is a very convenient thing. I'd like to have **an answering machine** at home.
4. If you want to buy a camera, you can buy **a camera** in a shop near here.
5. I know how to use a computer, but I haven't got **a computer** yet.

3 **Выберите правильное слово:**

ONE or IT?

1. It's a very useful article. Read (it, one) very carefully.
2. I'm looking for a coat for my daughter. I saw (it, one) in your shop window that I liked. Could I have (it, one)?
3. "Let's have a snack in a café today!" "Good idea! I know (it, one) round the corner. (it, one) is very nice."
4. It's so convenient to work with a computer. I'm going to buy (it, one) when I have enough money.

4 **Заполните пропуски подходящим по смыслу местоимением.**

1. We have a computer class in our college, and _____'s quite up-to-date. Have you got _____ in yours?
2. Your garden's so large and beautiful! We've got _____ too, but _____'s very small.
3. If you haven't brought your tennis racket, I can give you ____.
4. If you haven't got enough tennis balls, I can lend you _____.
5. I want a stamp for my letter. I must go and buy _____.
6. If you're interested in old stamps, I can show you _____ from my collection.
7. I can't find my red pen. I think I've lost _____! Could you lend me _____ for a moment?
8. You have an excellent secretary in your office. We've got _____, too, but _____ doesn't speak any foreign languages.
9. If you haven't got enough money, I can lend you _____.
10. They say his recent films are very successful, but I haven't seen _____ yet.

GRAMMAR

6. One, ones — опорные слова в положении после прилагательного

6.1. Слово **one** часто заменяет исчисляемое существительное в единственном числе после прилагательного **(a new one, the old one, his recent one, that blue one).** В этом положении **one** имеет форму множественного числа **ones (some new ones, the old ones, his recent ones, those blue ones).**

Сравните с переводом на русский язык:

1. Don't read his old stories. Read his **new ones**. They're very good.	Не читайте его старых рассказов. Прочитайте *новые*. Они очень хороши.
2. We have got two tellies, a **big one** and a **small one**. **The big one's** in the living room, and **the small one's** in the kitchen.	У нас два телевизора — *большой* и *маленький. Большой* — в общей комнате, а *маленький* — на кухне.

Обратите внимание на то, что в приведенных примерах русское прилагательное заменяет существительное *самостоятельно,* а английское обязательно имеет после себя опорные слова **one** или **ones.**

6.2. Слово **one** заменяет исчисляемое существительное в единственном числе в положении после указательных местоимений **this** и **that**:

"Would you like to have any of these photos?"	— Вам хотелось бы взять себе какие-нибудь из этих фотографий?
"Yes, **this one** and **that one**, if I may."	— Да, вот **эту** и **ту**, если можно.

6.3. Указательные местоимения **these** и **those** заменяют существительное во множественном числе самостоятельно, без опорного слова **ones**:

"They have some excellent exhibits here — just look at **these!**" "Yes and at **those**, too."	— У них здесь есть отличные экспонаты. Вы только посмотрите на эти! — Да, и на те тоже!

Сравните:

Look at **this one**!	Look at **these**!
Look at **that** one!	Look at **those**!

6.4. Определенный артикль может стоять непосредственно перед словами **one, ones,** если после них идут уточняющие слова. В этом положении слова **one, ones** произносятся с ударением:

1. I like the blue suit, **the one** *in the shop window.*	Мне нравится синий костюм, **тот**, *на витрине.*
2. I want to have a look at those models, **the ones** *with big screens.*	Я хочу посмотреть вон те модели. **Те**, с *большими экранами.*

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте вслух и переведите.

1. Your car's too old. Aren't you going to buy **a new one**?
2. I've got two CD players, **a small one,** and **a big one.** I can use **the small one** for doing my English exercises, and **the big one** for music.
3. Have you read all the articles in today's paper? There are **some very interesting ones.**
4. The reading public wasn't much interested in the writer's first novels, but his **recent ones** have been a great success. He's written some very **good ones** these last few years.
5. "Look! Isn't that house beautiful!" "**Which one?** The **tall one?**" "No, **the one** next to **the tall one.**"
6. "We've got some very elegant ties[1] today, sir. Have a look at **these.**" "Well, yes, let me have **this one.** And let me have a look at **that one.** No, no. Not **the red one, the brown one.**"
7. It's a good question and **an important one.**

2 Замените выделенные слова местоимениями *one* или *ones*.

1. It's going to be a new screen version of that novel, quite a new **version** from beginning to end.
2. You know Fennell, the film director? Well, he has made several films in the last few years, and very good **films,** I must say!
3. Your old experiments were very successful, but we're interested in your recent **experiments.**
4. We've got an answer to the question you have asked, a very definite **answer.**
5. My friend isn't a reporter, he's a businessman, and a very successful **businessman.**
6. Our teacher doesn't usually explain rules that are easy to understand, she only explains difficult **rules.**

3 Употребите выделенные слова во множественное число и соответственно измените остальную часть высказывания.

1. **This** old **house** is very beautiful, and **that one**'s lovely, too!
2. We've got a lot of useful guide-books. Look at **this one,** and let me fetch **that one** on that shelf.
3. I don't quite like this record. Could I listen to **this one,** and let me have a look at **that one** over there.
4. "I can't find the model I'm looking for in this catalogue, I'm afraid." "Oh, can't you? Then have a look at **this one,** and let me look through **that one** on the table over there."

---

[1] **tie** — галстук

4 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. Have you got a small English-Russian dictionary or a big one?
B. I've got a big one. I don't like small dictionaries, do you?
A. No, I don't, either. Mine's small, but I'm going to buy a big one.
B. Are you? They sell some very good ones in a shop near here.
A. Do they? I must go and have a look then. Would you like to go with me?
B. Yes, let's go right away, shall we?
A. Yes, let's!

2
In a Shop

Shop assistant: Can I help you?
Customer: Could I have a look at that small TV set?
S.A. That one?
C. No, no, not that one. The one on the left, please.
S.A. This one?
C. Yes, that's right.
S.A. Just a moment. Let me put it here ... It's a very good one, isn't it? How do you like it?
C. I think it's okay. Could I also have a look at those on the top shelf?
S.A. Just a second... Here you are!
C. They're all nice, but let me have the one I looked at first. Where do I pay?

3

A. Did you like the festival?
B. Oh, yes, there were some excellent films this time. The last one I saw was just marvellous.
A. Oh, was it? And were there any unsuccessful ones?
B. Of course, there were some. That's a usual thing at any festival, isn't it?

5 **Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. It's one of the students' birthday next Friday. Discuss what you are going to give him with the other students. (He's got several hobbies, is interested in jazz, can play the guitar.)
2. You're in a shop buying a present to give your friend for his birthday. Ask the shop assistant to show you several things before you buy the right one.

3. You are at your friend's birthday party. Say happy birthday to him and give him the present you've bought for him. You may tell each other funny stories, sing songs and discuss the things you're interested in (films, music, sports, etc.).

6 Переведите на английский язык.

1. — Мой фотоаппарат очень старый. Я должен купить новый перед отпуском. Я люблю фотографировать. — Да? Тогда у тебя прекрасное хобби и очень интересное.
2. — Давайте перекусим в кафе. На этой улице есть несколько очень хороших. — Да? Я никогда не бывал здесь раньше.
3. Мы приняли важное решение и очень полезное.
4. — Мне нравятся многие картины на этой выставке. Вот эта очень хороша, правда? — А мне нравится та, на той стене. — Которая? Та, что налево? — Да. Посмотрите на эти! Ну не великолепны ли они! И те тоже!
5. — Вы купили путеводитель? — Нет, не купил. — Тогда возьмите мой. — Спасибо!

GRAMMAR

7. Степени сравнения прилагательных

7.1. Как и в русском языке, качественные прилагательные имеют три степени сравнения: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную (ср. *красивый — красивее* или *более красивый — самый красивый).*

Способ образования степеней сравнения английского прилагательного зависит от того, является ли оно *коротким* словом или *длинным.*

7.2. Короткие прилагательные, состоящие из одного слога, образуют сравнительную степень при помощи суффикса **-er** (**colder** — *холоднее),* а превосходную — при помощи суффикса **-est** (**coldest** — *самый холодный).* Соблюдающиеся при этом правила орфографии видны из следующих примеров:

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
short	shorter	(the) shortest
nice	nicer	(the) nicest
big	bigger	(the) biggest

1. "This coat's too small, I'm afraid. I want a **larger** size."
   "Here's a **bigger** one. It's **the largest** size we have."
2. What's **the shortest** way to the station?
3. This is **the biggest** library *in* the town.
4. Which is **the cheapest** *of* these models?
5. He's **the nicest** person *I've ever met*.

Обратите внимание на то, что после прилагательного в превосходной степени часто следует определительное придаточное со сказуемым в **Present Perfect** (пример *5*).

7.3. Таким же способом образуют свои степени сравнения короткие двусложные прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на букву **y (easy, busy, happy)** и некоторые другие короткие двусложные прилагательные **(simple, idle):**

easy	**easier**	**(the) easiest**
early	**earlier**	**(the) earliest**
simple	**simpler**	**(the) simplest**

1. "The nine o'clock flight's too late for me. I'd like to go by an **earlier** one."
   "But it's **the earliest** flight on Monday, I'm afraid. There are two flights on Tuesday, at 6 and 7 a.m."
   "The **earlier** one's okay."
2. It's **the luckiest** day in my life! I'm **the happiest** man in the world!
3. He's **the luckiest** man I've ever met.
4. I've never seen a **lazier** student in my life!

7.4. Длинные прилагательные, состоящие из *нескольких* слогов, образуют свои формы степеней сравнения при помощи слов **more** и **most.**

Положительная степень	**Сравнительная степень**	**Превосходная степень**
beautiful	more beautiful	(the) most beautiful
expensive	more expensive	(the) most expensive
useful	more useful	(the) most useful

A. Which is **the most convenient** day for our next meeting?
B. Wednesday, I think.
A. Don't you think Thursday's **more convenient**?
B. No, Thursday's usually **the busiest** day of the week.

7.5. Таким же способом образуют обычно свои степени сравнения *более длинные двусложные* прилагательные.

careful	more careful	(the) most careful
modern	more modern	(the) most modern
tired	more tired	(the) most tired

1. You must be **more careful** when you drive in the rush hour.
2. Which design is **more modern**?
3. It's **the most useful** book I've ever read on the subject.

7.6. Слова **less** и **least** образуют с более длинными прилагательными степени сравнения с отрицательным значением:

less interesting	**the least interesting**
менее интересный	наименее интересный

1. Let's not discuss (the) **less important** problems today.
2. That was **the least interesting** of his recent publications, I'm afraid.

7.7. Запомните формы степеней сравнения прилагательных **good** и **bad,** которые образуются нестандартно:

good — better — (the) best
bad — worse — (the) worst

1. I have to buy a **better** car, I'm afraid. I just have to.
2. This is definitely **the best** machine on the world market at this price.
3. "Do you feel **worse** today?"
"No, no, doctor! I feel **better**, actually!"
4. Isn't it **the worst** room in this hotel!
5. Saturday's **the best** day of the week, and Monday's **the worst**!

7.8. Прилагательное **old** имеет по д в е формы степеней сравнения с разными значениями:

С любым существительным	О членах семьи
older	**elder**
старше, более старый	старше (по возрасту)
(the) oldest	**(the) eldest**
самый старый	(самый) старший

1. He's one of my **oldest** friends.
2. This theatre is one of **the oldest** in the city.
3. My **elder** (older) brother's a test pilot.
4. I'm the **eldest** (oldest) in the family.

7.9. Перед сравнительной степенью прилагательных часто употребляются **глаголы-связки**, обозначающие переход из одного состояния (качества) в другое: **to get (got, got), to become (became, become), to grow** [grəʊ] (**grew** [gruː], **grown** [grəʊn]).

1. The weather's **getting worse**.	Погода ухудшается (становится хуже).
2. The situation's definitely **getting better**.	Ситуация определенно улучшается.
3. He's **getting older**.	Он стареет.
4. It's **becoming more and more interesting** to learn English.	Изучать английский становится все интересней.
5. It's **growing (getting) dark**.	Темнеет.

Глагол-связка **to become** — *стать, становиться* употребляется и перед превосходной степенью:

1. Jim has **become the best** athlete in his college.
2. He has **become** one of **the most successful** film directors in the last few years.

7.10. Степени сравнения от слов **many, much** — *много* и **little** — *мало.*

More означает больше по количеству и употребляется как с исчисляемыми, так и с неисчисляемыми существительными: **more books, more time, more films, more bread.**

Less означает меньше по количеству и употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными: **less time, less money.**

С исчисляемыми существительными в этом значении употребляется форма **fewer** (от прилагательного **few): fewer people, fewer times**[1]**.**

1. You must eat **more vegetables** and **less meat**.	Вы должны есть больше овощей и меньше мяса.
2. You're making **fewer** and **fewer mistakes.** Congratulations!	Вы делаете все меньше и меньше ошибок. Поздравляю!

Когда русские слова *больше* и *меньше* относятся не к количеству, а к размеру или объему, они переводятся иначе:

This room is **larger (bigger)**, and that one is **smaller**.	Эта комната больше, а та — меньше.

[1] В современной разговорной речи иногда допускается употребление **less**: **less people**.

Примечание

Слово **more** может соответствовать русскому слову еще в значении *больше по количеству.*

1. I want **some more** soup.	Я хочу еще супа.
2. Let me have **five more** copies.	Дайте мне еще пять экземпляров.
3. I'm going to stay **one more** week (= another week).	Я собираюсь остаться еще на неделю.

7.11. Когда в предложении упоминаются оба объекта сравнения, после прилагательного в сравнительной степени употребляется союз **than** [ðæn, ðən] **чем**, который произносится без ударения в слабой форме. Особенности высказываний такого типа и их перевода на русский язык видны из следующих примеров.

1. London's **bigger than** Sheffield.	Лондон больше Шеффилда (больше, чем Шеффилд).
2. Italy's **smaller than** Spain.	Италия меньше Испании.
3. Russian grammar's **more difficult than** English grammar.	Русская грамматика труднее английской грамматики.
4. Old things are sometimes **dearer** to us **than** new ones.	Старые вещи нам иногда дороже новых.
5. Your car's **newer than** mine.	Ваша машина более новая, чем моя.
6. This hotel's **noisier than** that (one).	Эта гостиница более шумная, чем та.
7. These models are **more up-to-date than** those.	Эти модели более современные, чем те.
8. His early films were **less successful than** the more recent ones.	Его ранние фильмы были менее успешными, чем более поздние.

7.12. Перед сравнительной степенью могут стоять усилительные слова **much, a lot** (разг.) — *гораздо, намного,* **a little** — *немного,* **a bit** *чуть, чуточку* (разг.).

1. Let's go by car. It's **much more convenient**.	... гораздо удобнее
2. This coat is **a little more expensive** than that one, but it's **a lot better.**	... немного дороже ... намного лучше

7.13. Перед сравнительной степенью могут стоять уточняющие слова, перед которыми, в отличие от соответствующих русских предложений, нет предлога:

1. He's **five years older** than his wife.	Он *на* пять лет старше своей жены.
2. This suit's **ten pounds more expensive** than that one.	Этот костюм *на* десять фунтов дороже, чем тот.

7.14. Если после союза **than** стоит личное местоимение, оно в разговорном стиле часто употребляется в косвенном падеже без последующего глагола.

Разговорный стиль	Нейтральный стиль
1. You're younger than **me**.	You are younger than **I am**.
2. I'm a more careful driver than **him (you, her)**.	I'm a more careful driver than **he is (you are, she is)**.
3. They've got more time than **us**.	They've got more time than **we have**.
4. We're busier this week than **them**.	We're busier this week than **they are**.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

A.

1. Let me have a larger suitcase, please.
2. Could I try on a size smaller?
3. It's deeper[1] here. Be careful?
4. I'd like to go by an earlier train, if I can.
5. The picture's getting clearer.
6. It was getting colder.
7. I've never read a duller book in my life!
8. I've never heard a funnier story!
9. I hope you don't feel worse today.
10. Please have a better look at these documents.

B.

1. You must eat less bread and spend more time walking.
2. Would you like some more juice?

[1] **deep** — глубокий

3. Shall I fetch you some more copies?
4. We've got fewer people today, so we can work in a smaller room, can't we?
5. My family's bigger now, so we must think of a larger flat.
6. I don't use my car often now, so less money goes on petrol.
7. That's more or less convenient.
8. "Is that okay?" "Well, more or less."

C.
1. I've never seen a more careless person in my life! Can't you be more careful?
2. Could we meet at a more convenient time?
3. Couldn't we try to find a less noisy room?
4. I've never eaten more delicious food in my life!
5. That's a less usual way of saying it in Russian, I'm afraid.

D.
1. This copy's better than that one.
2. These slides are better than those.
3. The problem's more difficult than we thought.
4. Is their decision more important than ours?
5. They're more interested in our old models than in our recent ones.

E.
1. That is the most important problem today.
2. Which is the simplest way of solving the problem?
3. Their team's definitely the best in the world.
4. He's one of the best athletes of the year.
5. She's the loveliest girl I've ever seen!
6. It was the worst mistake I've ever made!

F.
1. The question was much longer than the answer.
2. The town we're going to visit is a little smaller than the one we've just been to, but it's a lot more interesting.
3. This fax machine's a bit more expensive than that one, but it's a lot better.

G.
1. My son's two years older than my daughter.
2. This road's about a mile longer than that one.
3. Model B is five hundred pounds cheaper than Model C, and Model D is a thousand pounds more expensive.

2 **Напишите степени сравнения следующих прилагательных:**

angry, big, busy, cheap, clean, clear, close, cold, deep, fast, fat, dull, easy, early, funny, healthy, great, happy, heavy, hot, kind, lazy, light, long, lucky, neat, new, nice, poor, dear, pretty, quick, rich, sad, silly, simple, slim, slow, sure, tall, thick, thin, ugly, warm, young, large, small, many (much), little, good, bad, old, beautiful, careful, careless, comfortable, convenient, delicious, difficult, elegant, expensive, important, interesting, interested, peaceful, pleasant, pleased, useful, usual, definite, recent

3 **Сравните, как показано в образцах.**

A.

Дано: London, Leeds (large, small).

Требуется: London's larger than Leeds.
Leeds is smaller than London.

B.

Дано: this hotel, that one (expensive).

Требуется: This hotel's more expensive than that one.
That hotel's less expensive than this one.

1. Europe [ˈjʊərəp], Asia [ˈeɪʒə] (small, large).
2. France, England (big, small).
3. A journey by car, a journey by train (interesting).
4. A holiday in the country, a holiday in town (pleasant).
5. A meal in a restaurant, a meal in a café (expensive, cheap).
6. The English language, the Japanese language (difficult).

4 **Составьте предложения, как показано в образцах.**

A.

Дано: It, fast, plane, world.

Требуется: It's the fastest plane in the world.

1. This, beautiful, monument, Moscow.
2. The library of the British Museum, rich, England.
3. The Caspian Sea, large, lake (озеро), the world.
4. Peter, quick, player, the team.
5. He, good, specialist, the company.

B.

Дано: Tuesday, busy, day, the week.

Требуется: Tuesday's the busiest day of the week.

1. January, cold, month, the year.
2. Spring, pleasant, time, the year.
3. Saturday, good, day, the week.
4. It was, happy, moment, his life.
5. It, successful, exhibition, the year.

C.
Дано: This, clean, town, I, visit.
Требуется: This is the cleanest town I've ever visited.

1. She, nice, person, I, know.
2. This, fast, car, I, drive.
3. That, interesting, experiment, they, do.
4. This, silly, thing, he, do, his life.
5. This, delicious, dish, I, eat.
6. That, funny, film, I, see.
7. It, least successful, novel, he, write.
8. She, beautiful, girl, I, meet.

5 **Уточните сравнения, употребив перед прилагательным следующие слова:** ***much, a lot, a little, a bit, far.***

1. The problem's more important than you think.
2. Could you make your answer more definite?
3. John's older than his wife.
4. This watch is more expensive than that one, but it's better.
5. Anne is better at foreign languages than at other subjects.
6. Alex is more interested in football than in his lessons, I'm afraid.
7. My toothache's worse today!
8. This way's shorter and more convenient.

6 **Выберите правильное слово.**

1. England is (less, smaller) than France.
2. I've got (less, smaller) time today than yesterday.
3. There are (less, fewer) people at the stadium on weekdays than at the weekend.
4. Don't we spend (less, fewer) time at the stadium than in front of our tellies?
5. We're going to do (larger, more) business with Brown and Co. in the near future.
6. (Larger and larger, more and more) companies in Great Britain do business with their Russian counterparts.
7. "Isn't this exhibition a little (less, smaller, fewer) than the one we went to last Sunday?" "Yes, there are (less, smaller, fewer) pictures here, I think."

7 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Наша новая лаборатория **больше и гораздо удобнее** старой.
2. В этой книге **больше** информации, чем в других книгах, которые я прочитал.
3. По пятницам у меня обычно **меньше** времени, чем по четвергам.
4. Наш стадион **немного меньше** вашего, но он находится в более удобном месте, поэтому сюда обычно приходит **больше** народа.
5. Не находите ли вы, что все **меньше и меньше** народа ходит в театр? Не грустно ли это!
6. В нашем городе есть несколько хороших больниц и скоро будет еще одна. Она будет **больше** других и **гораздо современнее.**
7. Этот телевизор **гораздо дешевле** того, но он хуже.

8 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: Peter's taller than I am.
Требуется: Peter's taller than me.

1. My elder sister's two years older than I am.
2. Her husband's five years older than she is.
3. We were five minutes earlier than they were.
4. You were ten minutes later than we were.
5. You are a bit taller than he is.
6. Ann's much better at languages than I am.
7. Is Jane better at cooking than you are?
8. John's elder sister's a lot better at tennis than he is.

9 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Which country is bigger, France or England (Spain or Italy, Sweden or Denmark, Holland or Finland)?
2. Which sea is deeper, the Black Sea or the Azov Sea?
3. Which sea is colder, the Black Sea or the Baltic Sea?
4. Which city is older, Moscow or St. Petersburg (London or Washington)?
5. Which is the best time for a holiday? Which is the worst?
6. Which month is shorter, June or July?
7. Which is the hottest season[1] of the year, and which is the coldest?
8. Which is the busiest day of the week and why?
9. Who's the best athlete in your college? Who's the best student?

---

[1] **season** ['si:zn] — время года

10. Are you better at English than at other subjects? Which subject is the easiest for you? Which is the most difficult? Which is the most interesting? Why are you more interested in it than in the other subjects?

10 Прочитайте рассказы вслух и обсудите их.

1
At an International Basketball Match

This is a match **between** a Finnish college team and a Spanish one. The Finnish players are taller than the Spanish. One of the **Finns** is taller than all the others in both teams. The shortest man's in the Spanish team, but he is definitely the quickest.

At the beginning the Finnish team was luckier, but later the **Spaniards** were more successful. They were quicker and **cleverer** with the ball.

Now they are winning 90 to 87, but they are a bit more tired than the Finns. There's only five minutes left. Which team's going to win the match? What do you think? Can only tall people play basketball? Are there any good basketball players **among** your friends?

Learn these words:

international [ˌɪntəˈnæʃənəl] *adj*	международный
between [bɪˈtwiːn] *prep*	между (двумя)
between five and six o'clock	
between London and Paris	
among [əˈmʌŋ] *prep*	между (более, чем двумя), среди, в числе
He's among the best of our experts.	
clever [ˈklevə] *adj*	**1.** умный
a clever book (speech, student)	
How clever of you to think of the tickets!	
	2. умелый, искусный
He's clever with his hands.	У него умелые руки.
Finn *n c*	финн
Spaniard [ˈspænjəd] *n c*	испанец

2
At a Pop Music Festival

This French girl's the youngest singer at the festival. She's never taken part in such festivals before, but she's doing very well. She's definitely a success with the public.

Another singer, from Italy, is a bit older, but she's prettier and a better dancer. She's got a beautiful dress on. She's actually the most elegant girl at the festival.

This singer, who's Swedish, is less beautiful than the other two, but she's got a more pleasant voice, and the songs she sings are more interesting.

Which of them is going to win the first prize?
What do you think?

Learn these words:

voice [vɔɪs] *n c*	голос
to do well	преуспевать в чем-л.; успешно справляться с чем-л.; поправляться (о больном)

All the students are doing well in (their) English.

3
A Discussion

The people you can see in this picture are discussing the design of a new machine.

A. The new version's more up-to-date, but it's definitely going to be more expensive. We must think of economy, mustn't we?

B. But **quality** isn't less important than economy, is it? The other versions were only a little cheaper, but the machine was going to be a lot heavier and less convenient to **operate**.

C. You're both right. The problem is to make the machine cheaper, lighter, and easier **in operation**. Let's think a bit more. Let's begin from the beginning again.

Are they going to solve the problem soon?
What do you think?

Learn these words:

quality ['kwɔləti] *n u* — качество
This watch is very good quality.
This is a high quality watch.

operate ['ɒpəreɪt] — *зд.* управлять, работать (с чем-л.)
The machine's easy to operate. — Этой машиной легко управлять.

in operation [ˌɒpə'reɪʃn] — *зд.* в работе, в действии
Would you like to see the machine in operation?

11 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Наша новая квартира гораздо больше и гораздо комфортабельнее старой. Все комнаты больше и светлее, а кухня и ванная более современные. Дом находится ближе к станции метро, вокруг больше магазинов, чем на старом месте.

2. Мой сын только на полтора года младше дочери. Оба ребенка уже ходят в школу, но они больше интересуются играми, чем уроками. В будни жена проводит с детьми больше времени, чем я, но по воскресеньям я провожу с ними весь день. Дети любят задавать мне вопросы, которые становятся все труднее и труднее. Гораздо проще читать им книгу или играть в какую-нибудь игру, чем отвечать на их вопросы. Моя жена определенно лучший учитель, чем я!

GRAMMAR

8. Прошедшее время группы Continuous (Past Continuous)

8.1. Прошедшее время группы **Continuous** употребляется, когда говорящий рассказывает о действии, как о неоконченном процессе, продолжавшемся в определенный момент или отрезок времени в прошлом. Этот момент может быть указан (точное время) или понятен из контекста.

1. I couldn't call you at two, because I **was having** lunch.	Я не мог позвонить тебе в два часа, потому что я обедал.
2. We **were playing** tennis from five to seven.	Мы играли в теннис с пяти до семи.

Этот момент может быть также обозначен другим кратковременным действием.

1. When he came, we were just finishing the discussion.	Когда он пришел, мы как раз заканчивали обсуждение.
2. I saw him as I was getting off the bus.	Я увидел его, когда выходил из автобуса.

Примечание

Когда речь идет о действиях, следовавших одно за другим, употребляется прошедшее время группы **Simple:**

He came, and we finished the discussion.	Он пришел, и мы закончили обсуждение.

8.2. Past Continuous употребляется также, когда речь идет о двух длительных действиях, происходивших параллельно. Придаточное предложение в этом случае часто вводится союзом **while** [waɪl] — *в то время как, пока:*

While the manager was talking on the phone, the secretary was getting the documents ready.	Пока управляющий разговаривал по телефону, секретарь готовил документы.

8.3. Past Continuous часто используется в описаниях, когда говорящий хочет воссоздать картину того, что происходило:

The square was full of people. Bands were playing. The people were singing and dancing...	Площадь была полна народа. Играли оркестры. Люди пели и танцевали...

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

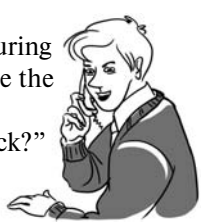
1. As I was going home, I met a friend.
2. Jane was looking through the mail when the telephone rang.
3. I didn't hear your question, because I was listening to a colleague.
4. This time last year he was living in London.
5. Who were you waiting for when I came?
6. So what were we talking about? (Итак, на чем мы остановились?)
7. The line was free from ten to eleven, I wasn't making any calls.
8. The weather was bad, and it was getting worse and worse.
9. While the gentlemen were discussing the recent events, the ladies were talking about the weather.

2 **Какие вопросы нужно задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?**

1. He was meeting his **British counterparts** when we saw him at the airport.
2. I was looking for **my key** when you came in.
3. John was looking through **the morning mail** when his boss called him.
4. I didn't answer the call, **because I was taking a shower.**
5. We were just talking about **your new ideas** when you came in.

3 **Прочитайте рассказы вслух и перескажите их:**
а) близко к тексту;
б) от лица одного из персонажей.

1



Alex wanted to talk to his wife Deb on the telephone during the lunch break, but he couldn't get through to her, because the line was busy.

"Who were you talking to on the phone at one o'clock?" Alex asked Deb when he got home.

"At one? Let me see... Who could it be? To Amy. Why?"

"How long were you talking?"

"Not very long, not more than five minutes."

"Five minutes? I was trying to get through to you till a quarter to two, but the line was busy all the time!"

"It was the worst moment I've ever had with him," Deb told Amy when they were shopping together the next day.

2

These women weren't working when the manager came in. One was talking to her boyfriend on the telephone, two were looking at a **fashion magazine**. Another woman was reading a **detective** story.

The manager was very angry. "What are you doing here? Why aren't you working?" he wanted to know. The girls couldn't explain, but they went on with their work at once.

Learn the new words:

fashion ['fæʃən] *n u*	мода
to be in (out of) fashion	
a fashion magazine [ˌmægə'zi:n]	журнал мод

Сравните:

magazine *n c*	журнал, обычно содержащий рассказы, фотографии, рекламу и т.п.
journal ['ʤɜ:nl] *n c*	журнал, периодическое издание; газета
detective [dɪ'tektɪv] *n c*	детектив, сыщик
a detective story	детектив (книга)
a detective film	детектив (фильм)

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Когда мы обсуждали вчера мое сообщение, вы задали мне вопрос, на который я не мог ответить сразу. Сейчас я готов дать ответ.
2. Когда мы путешествовали по (round) Японии, я сделал много фотографий. Вы хотели бы посмотреть?
3. Когда я выходил из дома, зазвонил телефон, и мне пришлось вернуться и ответить на звонок.
4. Я не слушал преподавателя, когда он объяснял это правило, поэтому я сделал больше ошибок в переводе, чем другие студенты.
5. Когда он пришел, мы обсуждали очень интересный вопрос.
6. Когда он пришел, мы обсудили очень интересный вопрос.
7. Кто из вас поддержал (support [sə'pɔ:t]) эту идею, когда мы ее обсуждали?

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

1
Operating a Piece of Equipment

We are at an international exhibition of **electronic equipment.**

In one of the rooms the visitors can see **the latest** models of radio and television sets, computers and players **made** in different countries. There are all kinds of exhibits here: **laptops** with larger and smaller **screens**, very small **portable** tellies and different types of **printers**.

The exhibition is a great success. **Most** visitors examine the exhibits with **interest** and often ask the stand **attendants** questions about the things they are interested in. One of the visitors, who is interested in a television set, is talking to the stand attendant about it.

Visitor: Excuse me, could you **switch on** that set, the one on your right?

Stand Attendant: Certainly!

*(He switches it on. The **picture** is clear.)*

V. Thanks. And how do I switch to another **channel**?

S.A. Just **press** this **button** on the **remote control unit**. This set is **extremely** easy to operate.

(The visitor presses the button and looks at the screen.)

V. I don't quite like the colour on this channel. How can I make it more **natural**?

S.A. You can **adjust** the picture with these buttons. Look! How do you like it now?

V. Oh, that's a lot better! It's very good **indeed**!

S.A. If you press this button twice, the picture becomes **slightly** different.

As they are talking, some other visitors come up to the stand. One of them is interested in a **smart phone**, and the stand attendant shows him how it works.

S.A. First press this button to switch it on, and then press that one... Let me do it for you first.

The attendant switches it on. **At first** there are no **icons**, but in a few seconds they **appear** on the screen. The visitor, who is very pleased, thanks the attendant.

"A high quality smart phone!" another visitor says. "I've got one and I'm very pleased with it. It's one of the most **reliable** smart phones I've ever had!"

The visitors ask him some more questions to which he gives clear and full answers.

Learn these words:

equipment [ɪˈkwɪpmənt] *n и*	**1.** оборудование (*машины, приборы и т.п.*)
modern lab equipment	
kitchen equipment	
	2. оборудование, процесс оснащения
The equipment of the new hospital took a year.	
electronic [ˌelekˈtrɒnɪk] *adj*	электронный
electronic equipment	электронное оборудование
latest *adj*	последний, новейший, свежий
the latest news	свежие новости, последние известия
in the latest fashion	по последней моде
the latest models	последние (новейшие) модели

Сравните: **LATEST — LAST — RECENT**

latest	последний по времени, новейший, самый свежий
last	последний по порядку
recent	последний, недавний
the latest events	самые последние события
a recent event	недавнее событие, одно из недавних событий
his last visit	его последний визит

made	сделанный, произведенный
made in Japan	
laptop [ˈlæpˌtɒp] *n*	небольшой портативный компьютер
screen [skriːn] *n*	экран
printer [ˈprɪntə] *n*	принтер
most [məʊst] *adj*	**1.** большинство (*об исчисл. сущ.*)

Сравните:

Most children like toys.	Большинство детей (*вообще*) любят игрушки.
"Most **of** the children are doing well," said the teacher.	«Большинство детей (*из конкретного числа*) хорошо успевают», — сказал учитель.

	2. большая часть (*о неисчисл. сущ.*)
Most of the time went on discussions.	Большая часть времени ушла на дискуссии.
interest ['ɪntrəst] *n*	интерес
to do sth with interest	делать что-л. с интересом
to be of some (great) interest to sb	представлять некоторый (большой) интерес для кого-л.
This journal is of (great) interest to most of us.	
to be of no interest to ...	не представлять интереса для ...
to be of little interest to ...	не представлять большого интереса для ...
The work I've just looked through is of little interest to us, I'm afraid.	
attendant [ə'tendənt] *n c*	обслуживающее лицо (контролер, билетер, служитель и т.п.)
a stand attendant	стендист
switch on	включать
Syn. **turn on, put on**	
Ant. **switch off** (turn off)	выключать
picture *n c*	*зд*. видимость, изображение
channel ['ʧænəl] *n c*	**1.** канал (пролив)
the English Channel	Ла-Манш
	2. канал (коммуникации, информации)
through diplomatic channels	
	3. *зд*. канал (телевизионный)
Syn. **programme (program)** ['prəʊgræm]	
on the first (second) channel	
press *v*	нажимать

button ['bʌtən] *n c* — пуговица, кнопка

remote [rɪ'məʊt] *adj* — отдаленный

remote control unit — пульт дистанционного управления

extremely [ɪk'stri:mlɪ] *adv* — чрезвычайно, исключительно (*усилительное наречие*)

Syn. **very**

extremely interesting (difficult, useful, etc.)

natural ['nætʃərəl] *adj* — **1.** естественный, натуральный

Ant. **unnatural** — неестественный

It's quite natural to feel tired after such hard work.

2. естественный, природный

Ant. **man-made, artificial** [ˌɑ:tɪ'fɪʃl] — сделанный человеческими руками, искусственный

natural resources [rɪ'zɔ:sɪz] — природные ископаемые

A channel is natural, and a canal [kə'nælˌ] is man-made. — Пролив создан природой, а канал — человеческими руками.

adjust [ə'ʤʌst] *v* — регулировать, отрегулировать, наладить

I must adjust my watch. It's fast.

indeed [ɪn'di:d] *adv* — действительно, в самом деле (*как усилитель после прилагательного или наречия, переводится по смыслу*)

The equipment is very good indeed. — Оборудование действительно очень хорошее.

Thank you very much indeed. — Огромное вам спасибо.

as [æz, əz] *conj* — **1.** когда

Syn. **when, while**

As I was leaving the house, it began to rain.

2. по мере того как ...

We got more interested as the lecture went on.

at first — сначала, первое время, вначале

Syn. **at the beginning**

At first I read the book without interest, but as I went on, I liked it more and more (= better and better).

Сравните: **FIRST — AT FIRST**

first *adv*	сначала, *в первую очередь, сперва*
at first	сначала, *первое время, поначалу*

Let me think **first**, and only then give an answer.

At first the film wasn't a success with the public, but as more people saw it, it became more and more popular.

icon [ˈaɪkɒn]	*зд.:* значок, иконка (*сленг*)
feature [ˈfiːtʃə] *n*	*зд.:* функция
appear [əˈpɪə] *v*	появляться
Ant. **disappear** исчезать [ˌdɪsəˈpɪə]	
slight *adj*	незначительный, небольшой
a slight mistake	незначительная ошибка
a slight cold	легкая простуда
slightly *adv*	слегка, незначительно
Syn. **a little, a bit**	
I feel slightly ill.	
smart phone [ˈsmɑːtˌfəʊn] *n*	смартфон
reliable [rɪˈlaɪəbəl] *adj*	надежный
reliable information, facts, etc.	

2
An Hour Before the Exhibition Opened

This is a photo a newspaper reporter took an hour before the exhibition opened. There were no visitors in the rooms **as yet.** The director of the exhibition was looking through the text of his opening speech. The managers were **giving last-minute instructions** to the stand attendants. A young girl was arranging some flowers on a little table near the stand. The reporter liked the look of the girl and decided to put her in the **foreground** of his picture.

When she saw that he was going to take a photo of her, she took the most beautiful flower out of the **vase** and smiled. So she was smiling and holding a flower in her hand when the reporter pressed the button of his camera.

Learn these words:

as yet	пока что
instructions [ɪn'strʌkʃnz] *n pl*	указания, инструкции (*обычно во мн. ч.*)
to give instructions	
to get (receive) instructions	
He got instructions to examine the equipment again.	
last-minute *adj*	последние, происходящие в последнюю минуту перед чем-л.
last-minute instructions (preparations)	
look *n*	*зд.* (внешний) вид
I don't like the look of him.	Мне не нравится, как он выглядит (смотрится).
foreground ['fɔ:ˌgraund] *n u*	передний план
Ant. **background**	задний план, фон
in the foreground (background)	на переднем (заднем) плане
vase [va:z] *n c*	ваза
a vase of flowers	ваза с цветами
smile *v*	улыбаться
smile *n c*	улыбка

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте тексты вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов и словосочетаний:**

[æ]	[əu]	[ʌ]
natural	most	adjust
international	stereo	button
channel	video	instructions

the colour on this channel
for a short time

2 **Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.**

последние модели • сделанные в разных странах • всевозможные экспонаты • различные типы оборудования • большинство по-

сетителей • изображение хорошее • а как переключить на другую программу? • чрезвычайно легок в обращении • вы можете регулировать изображение этими кнопками • пока они разговаривают • сначала иконок нет • но через несколько секунд они появляются на экране • за час до открытия выставки • в залах еще не было посетителей • его речь по случаю открытия (выставки) • последние указания • понравилось, как смотрится девушка • на переднем плане

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

A.

1. Why is the first story called "Operating a Piece of Equipment'? (By the way, are you clever (good) at operating equipment?)
2. What kind of exhibition is the text about?
3. What can visitors see at the exhibition?
4. Why do you think the exhibition is of interest to most visitors?
5. Do you think it's a recent exhibition?
6. What kind of people visit these exhibitions?
7. Which exhibits are the visitors most interested in?
8. Does the visitor know how to operate the equipment?

B.

1. Why did the reporter come to the exhibition an hour before it opened?
2. What were the people at the exhibition doing when the reporter arrived?
3. Why did the reporter decide to put the girl who was arranging flowers in the foreground of his picture?
4. What did the girl do when she saw that the reporter wanted to take a photo of her?
5. What was she doing when the reporter pressed the button of his camera?

4 Прочитайте вслух примеры на новые слова.

1. Does the company sell lab equipment?
2. We are interested in buying modern office equipment for a research institute.
3. We would like to have some more information about the equipment you make.
4. "How long is the equipment of the new hospital going to take?" "Not less than a year, I think."
5. "The last model on the list is your latest, isn't it?" "No, not the very latest, but a recent one."
6. You could see all the latest in electronic games at the last exhibition.

7. Most of his recent articles are of great interest to scientists.
8. Most people are interested in recent international events.
9. Most men like watching football and hockey on TV.
10. Most women are interested in fashions, aren't they?
11. Most of the women were dressed in the latest fashion.
12. The equipment is of no interest to most buyers, because it is out-of-date.
13. At first people watched the new serial with interest, but as it went on it became less and less interesting.
14. Let me read the article from beginning to end first, and then tell you what I think of it.
15. At first the boy worked hard at school and did very well, but soon he lost interest in his lessons and stopped making progress.
16. First study the instructions carefully, and only after that try to operate the machine.
17. The engineers got instructions to examine the equipment again before putting it into operation.
18. Did the manager give you any other instructions?
19. The manager was giving last-minute instructions to his assistants when the TV people came to interview him.
20. The translation sounds slightly unnatural in Russian, I'm afraid.

5 Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.

Дано: switch the TV set on
Требуется: How do I switch the TV set on?

• turn it off • switch to another channel • adjust the picture • make the picture clearer • make the colour more natural •

6 Составьте предложения, как показано в образцах.

A. *Дано:* the book — economists
Требуется: The book's of great interest to economists.

his recent work — specialists
the news — us all
your latest catalogues — a lot of businessmen
their recent publications — scientists
the recent events — most of us

B. *Дано:* the interview — the public
Требуется: The interview was of no interest to the public.

the last match — those who were watching it
the equipment — the buyers
his last lecture — the students
the old models — the firm
the subject of the talk — most of the people

C. *Дано:* the discussion — those who took part in it
Требуется: The discussion wasn't of much interest to those who took part in it.

the recent fashion show — the public
the story — those who were listening
the screen version of the novel — those who knew the novel
most of his ideas — the specialists

7 **Заполните пропуски предлогами.**

1. My sister gave me a new TV set _____ my last birthday, and I'm very pleased _____ it. It's a portable TV set, much lighter than my old one and a lot easier to operate. The picture's very clear, and it isn't difficult to adjust.

2. I usually listen _____ the radio _____ the morning _____ breakfast. I don't always have enough time to read the newspaper before I go _____ work, so I'm very glad I can hear the morning news _____ the radio. I also enjoy listening _____ music, and lectures and talks _____ different subjects.

3. There's a new musical _____ the fourth channel _____ nine thirty this evening, I've seen it _____ the theatre and enjoyed it _____ beginning _____ end.

4. *A.* I'm afraid I can't get a clear picture _____ the fourth channel. What can I do?
B. Let me come _____ your place _____ work and adjust it. I know all about TV sets and radios.
A. Thanks a lot. It's very kind _____ you!

5. A guide was taking a group _____ foreign tourists round Moscow. _____ first the tourists only looked ____ the sights and listened _____ the guide's explanations. Later they began to ask questions. The guide gave full, interesting answers _____ all their questions. "This is my first visit _____ Moscow," one of the tourists said. "And I'm enjoying every minute _____ it."

8 **Выберите правильное слово.**

1. (First, at first) we didn't quite like the new serial, but as the film went on, we got more and more interested.
2. "Let me (at first, first) adjust the picture, and then see to the sound," he said.
3. (First, at first) he wanted to be an actor, but then he got interested in medicine and decided to be a doctor.
4. (First, at first) most of his colleagues didn't like his new ideas, but after some extremely successful experiments he did, they saw he was right.
5. Have you heard the (last, latest, recent) news? Our team won the (last, latest, recent) match in Canada.
6. "Don't you think his (last, latest, recent) films are a little less interesting than his earlier ones?" "I thought so (first, at first), but now I think they are just slightly different in style."
7. He only used (last, latest, recent) publications for his (last, latest, recent) talk on (modern, up-to-date) English literature.
8. Our (last, latest, recent) model is a little more expensive than the others, but it's a lot more reliable and easier to operate. It's a very (modern, up-to-date) design.

9 **Ответьте на вопросы. Суммируйте ответы в кратких сообщениях.**

A.
1. You've got a computer, haven't you?
2. What kind of radio is it?
3. Is it the latest make?
4. Is it better than other models?
5. Is it reliable and easy to operate?
6. When did you buy it?
7. Are you pleased with it?

B.
1. Do you enjoy listening to the radio?
2. How regularly do you listen?
3. Which is more interesting, listening to the radio or watching television?
4. Do you usually switch on the radio when you are driving the car?

C.

1. What kind of TV set have you got?
2. Is it a high quality set?
3. Are the colours natural?
4. What can you do to make the colour more natural?
5. Is the picture always clear? How can you make it clearer?
6. When did you buy it?
7. Are you pleased with it?
8. Would you like to buy another one?

D.

1. Have you got a smart phone?
2. Is it easy to operate?
3. Is it one of the latest models or is it a little out-of-date?
4. How often do you use it?

10 Придумайте короткие рассказы, используя данные слова.

1. recently; decide; a new TV set; go to a shop; ask the shop assistant to show; several models; reliable; easy to operate; at first; the picture; the sound; get clearer; the best ... I've ever seen

2. an English novel; at first; dull; not to give up reading; get more and more interested; recently; a screen version on TV; to be slightly different from the novel; successful; to watch from beginning to end; to enjoy

11 Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.

1. You are in a shop. You want to buy a laptop. Ask the shop assistant to show you the latest models. You want a reliable one, easy to operate, and not very expensive. Ask the shop assistant how to operate the model you like best.

2. You are a guide at an exhibition of electronic equipment. Answer a visitor's questions about a TV set he is interested in. Show him how to adjust the picture and the sound, how to switch over to other channels, etc.

12 Прочитайте рассказы вслух и перескажите их.

1
A Clever Old Man

An Englishman was travelling in **Alaska.** In a village there he met an old man who was nearly one hundred years old. He could hardly read, and he couldn't write at all, but he knew a lot of interesting things about medicine, science and industry. As the old man told his stories, the Englishman grew more and more interested in him as a person. "And he has learnt all this without books, far from modern **civilization!** He's the cleverest man I've ever met!" he thought. "Could you tell me a few things about the near future?" he asked. "Certainly!" the old man answered. "It's going to get colder next week, some important visitors are coming to this country, and the president's going to give them an interview next Wednesday." "**Fantastic!**" the Englishman **exclaimed.** "How did you find all that out?" "I heard it on the radio," was the answer.

Learn these words:

Alaska [ə'læskə]	Аляска
civilization [ˌsɪvəlaɪ'zeɪʃn] *n*	цивилизация
fantastic [fæn'tæstɪk] *adj*	фантастический; *зд.* «Потрясающе!»
exclaim [ɪk'skleɪm] *v*	воскликнуть

2
What does 'GB' Mean?

An Englishman, who couldn't drive, bought a car. As he had to learn to drive, he went to a driving school and took driving lessons. While he was learning, he had a large 'L' **plate** on the back of his car to show that he was a learner. After some time he took the driving test and passed it. He got a driving licence and was then able to drive without the L plate. He decided to spend his holiday abroad, and so he had to **fix** a 'GB' plate on his car, because every car that leaves Great Britain must have a 'GB' plate on it.

One day his little son was playing with another boy, and they were discussing the new car. "Why did your father have an 'L' on the back of his car at first, and now a 'GB'? What does that mean?" the other boy asked. "Well," the car driver's son answered. "That's very simple: 'L' means learning, and 'GB' means getting better."

Learn these words:

plate *n c*	табличка, номерной знак
an 'L' (learner) plate	знак «неопытный водитель»
fix *v*	прикрепить

13 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Мы получили письма с заводов, которые интересуются вашими машинами, господин Беннетт, и сегодня я могу дать определенный ответ на ваш вопрос о наших планах на будущее.

2. Цена этой машины немного выше цен других моделей, но ее качество гораздо выше. Это, фактически, самая лучшая модель, которую мы сделали за последние несколько лет. Конструкция современна, машина надежна и легка в эксплуатации.

3. — Мне не совсем нравится этот компьютер, он очень тяжелый. Я хочу более легкий. — Одну минуту. Взгляните на этот. Он гораздо меньше и легче, но он немного дороже.

4. — Выставка чрезвычайно интересна, не правда ли? — Да, это самая удачная выставка, которая у нас была за последние несколько лет.

5. — Почему я не могу получить четкое изображение? — Давайте я вам помогу. Вы нажимаете не на ту кнопку. Сейчас лучше? — Да, спасибо. А как переключиться на другой канал? — Нажмите эту кнопку.

6. У этого телевизора экран больше, но изображение недостаточно четкое.

7. Моя старая машина была меньше новой, она была менее удобной и расходовала больше бензина.

8. Завтра у меня будет меньше времени, чем сегодня. Завтра мы играем в баскетбол после занятий, а вечером я буду смотреть детектив по телевизору.

Unit 3

GRAMMAR

9. Степени сравнения наречий

9.1. Степени сравнения имеют наречия, показывающие как, каким образом совершается действие.

Number 15's running very **fast.**

Number 18's running a little **faster** than Number 15.

Number 21's running a lot **faster** than all the other runners. He's running **fastest** (of all).

9.2. Способ образования степеней сравнения наречий сходен со способом образования степеней сравнения прилагательных. Короткие наречия, совпадающие по форме с прилагательными, образуют степени сравнения при помощи суффиксов **-er** и **-est:**

hard	**harder**	**hardest**
high	**higher**	**highest**
early	**earlier**	**earliest**
fast	**faster**	**fastest**
late	**later**	**latest**

Dad gets up earlier than me, and Mum gets up earliest (of us all).
(= Mum gets up earlier than all of us.)

Более длинные наречия, оканчивающиеся на **-ly**, образуют степени сравнения при помощи слов **more** и **most:**

lazily	**more lazily**	**most lazily**
carefully	**more carefully**	**most carefully**

1. Please say it more slowly!
2. I drive more carefully in the rush hour.

Примечание

1. В разговорном английском языке вместо формы **more loudly** — *громче* обычно употребляется форма **louder.** Наряду с формой **more quickly** — *быстрее* употребляется форма **quicker.**

1. Please say it louder.
2. Jane types more quickly (quicker) than Ruth.

2. В сочетаниях типа **most successfully, most beautifully** и т.п. слово **most** чаще всего имеет значение *весьма, очень.*

They use new ideas most successfully.	Они весьма успешно используют новые идеи.

9.3. Некоторые наречия образуют степени сравнения нестандартно:

well	**better**	**best**
badly	**worse**	**worst**
much	**more**	**most**
little	**less**	**least**

1. I work better after a holiday.	Я работаю лучше после отпуска.
2. Bill did worst in the last match.	Билл хуже всего выступил в последнем матче.
3. Most students usually work hardest before the exams.	Большинство студентов обычно усерднее всего занимаются перед экзаменами.

9.4. После глагола **like** понятие *больше всего* передается словом **best** чаще, чем словом **most.**

1. He's good at many games, but he likes tennis best.	Он хорошо играет во многие игры, но больше всего ему нравится теннис.
2. I like this idea best (best of all).	Эта идея мне нравится больше всего.

9.5. Русскому обороту типа *чем скорее, тем лучше* соответствует английский оборот типа **the sooner the better,** в котором слово **the,** совпадающее по форме с определенным артиклем, является наречием степени.

1. The longer I look at this picture the more I like it.	Чем дольше я смотрю на эту картину, тем больше она мне нравится.
2. "When shall I come?" "The sooner the better."	— Когда мне приехать? — Чем скорее, тем лучше.

9.6. Если в сравнительной конструкции с наречием после союза **than** стоит личное местоимение, оно в разговорном стиле

может употребляться в косвенном падеже без последующего глагола (ср. п. 7. 14, с. 54).

Разговорный стиль	Нейтральный стиль
1. They arrived earlier than us.	**1.** They arrived earlier than we did.
2. She speaks English better than him.	**2.** She speaks English better than he does.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

A.
1. Could you walk faster? We may be late!
2. Could you come a bit earlier tomorrow?
3. Let me explain it all a little later.
4. You must work harder if you want to make better progress in your English.
5. We're so sorry we couldn't give you a definite answer sooner.
6. Please speak louder! I can't hear you!

B.
1. Could you speak more slowly, please?
2. Can't you write more neatly?[1]
3. Please explain it more clearly!
4. Let me try to explain it more exactly.
5. The road's so bad today! You must drive more carefully!
6. Could you do it more quickly?

C.
1. Jim works harder than Tom, but earns less.
2. Alice speaks French better than Nancy, but she writes worse.
3. You know it better than me (You know it better than I do).
4. They arrived earlier than us (They arrived earlier than we did).
5. I left the house later than them (I left the house later than they did).
6. The train left a little later than usual.
7. The team's doing better than usual today.
8. He sang worse than usual last night, didn't he?

D.
1. The sooner you come the better.
2. The longer we live the more we learn.
3. The less we eat the better we feel.

[1] **neatly** — аккуратно; **neat** — аккуратный

E.

1. Which of them worked hardest?
2. Which of the students is doing best?
3. Which of them's doing best of all?
4. "Which photo do you like best of all?" "I like that one best."

2 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: Could you give a more definite answer?
Требуется: Could you answer more definitely?

1. Women are more careful drivers than men.
2. John's a less careful driver than his wife.
3. Please try to give a more exact explanation.
4. His work's more successful now than before.
5. He gave a clearer explanation of the rule, didn't he?
6. I'm sure we can find an easier way of settling it all.

3 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. Good morning. The English Language Department.
B. Good morning. I'd like to know the exact time of tomorrow's exam.
A. So sorry, I can't hear you. Could you speak more loudly, please?
B. Can you hear me better now?
A. Yes, a bit better. Who's calling?
B. My name's Savelyeva, a student from Moscow.
A. I'm sorry, I didn't quite catch the name. Could you say it more slowly, please?
B. Certainly. But I can hardly hear you now. Let me call back. Okay?
A. That's a good idea! Okay!

---

department [dɪˈpɑːtmənt] *n c* — отдел; *зд.* кафедра

2

A. When do you feel better, in the morning or in the evening?
B. Well, I've never thought of that! Let me see ... in the afternoon. Yes, most definitely! I work much better in the afternoon than in the morning, I even try to leave the more important jobs for the afternoon. And you?
A. I work best in the morning. I like to begin working early, the earlier the better. I get tired more quickly in the afternoon than in the morning.
B. Do you go to bed late?
A. Oh, no! I have to go to bed not later than eleven o'clock so as not to feel sleepy the next morning.

4 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Which of you did best at the last exam?
2. Which of you comes earliest of all?
3. Which of you comes later than all the others?
4. Which of you plays football (tennis, etc.) better than the other students?
5. Who can dance best?
6. Which of you can sing best of all?
7. Who can play the guitar better than the others?
8. What kind of music (films, books) do you like best of all?

5 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. — Пианист, который получил первую премию, играл лучше всех, не правда ли? — Мне больше понравился пианист, который получил вторую премию, но большинство (людей) думают, как вы (like you или as you do).
2. Вы можете решить эту проблему более успешно, если (вы) обсудите ее с конструкторами машины.
3. Пожалуйста, говорите немного медленнее, мне трудно вас понимать, когда вы говорите так быстро.
4. В следующий раз будьте осторожнее.
5. В следующий раз ведите машину осторожнее.
6. Говорите громче! Я вас не слышу!
7. Я пою гораздо хуже него, но играю на гитаре немного лучше, чем он.
8. Вы могли бы прийти завтра немного раньше, чем обычно?
9. Он пришел раньше всех, как всегда.
10. Чем больше я слушаю эту музыку, тем лучше я ее понимаю.
11. Чем дольше я работаю с ним, тем больше он мне нравится.

GRAMMAR

10. Сравнительные конструкции as ... as ...; not so ... as ...

10.1. При сравнении двух предметов (или лиц) или двух действий, обладающих одинаковой степенью качества, употребляется конструкция с двойным союзом **as ... as,** *так же ... как, такой же ... как* и прилагательным или наречием в положительной степени.

1. It's as warm today as it was yesterday. — Сегодня так же тепло, как вчера.

2. He isn't as old as he looks.	Ему не столько лет, на сколько он выглядит.
3. Is ten o'clock as convenient for you as eleven?	Десять часов так же удобно вам, как одиннадцать?
4. He was running as quickly as he could.	Он бежал так быстро, как мог.

10.2. В отрицательных предложениях наряду с союзом **as ... as** употребляется союз **so ... as ...** .

1. The traffic here isn't so heavy as in the city centre. (= The traffic here isn't as heavy as in the city centre.)	Здесь движение не такое сильное, как в центре.
2. I can't come as early as all the others, I'm afraid. (= I can't come so early as all the others, I'm afraid.)	Боюсь, что я не могу прийти так рано, как все остальные.

Запомните!

As far as I know ...	Насколько я знаю ... (насколько мне известно...)
As far as I remember...	Насколько я помню...

Примечание

В английском языке широко употребляются устойчивые сравнения с союзом **as ... as,** в которых после второго **as** стоит существительное:

as white as snow	белый как снег
as busy as a bee	занятый (трудолюбивый) как пчела
as black as coal	черный как уголь

Таких устойчивых сравнений очень много. Они являются принадлежностью разговорного языка и составляют его фольклорное богатство.

10.3. С конструкцией **as ... as** могут употребляться слова **twice** — *вдвое,* **three times** — *втрое,* **four times** — *вчетверо* и т. д.

1. Petrol's twice as expensive now as it was a few years ago.	Бензин теперь вдвое дороже, чем несколько лет назад.
2. Your garden's three times as large as ours, isn't it?	Ваш сад раза в три больше нашего, не правда ли?

10.4. Понятие *во столько-то раз больше по количеству* выражается сочетанием as ... as со словами **many** и **much.**

1. This year there are twice as many exhibits as there were last year.	В этом году экспонатов вдвое больше, чем в прошлом.
2. You may have to spend three times as much time if you go by train.	Вам, возможно, придется потратить втрое больше времени, если поедете поездом.
3. He must read five times as much if he wants to make progress.	Ему надо читать в пять раз больше, если он хочет делать успехи.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. This room's as large as that one, but it isn't so light.
2. His German's as good as his French.
3. The problem isn't as simple as we thought.
4. Please send us an answer as soon as you can.
5. Is the new model as reliable as the old one?
6. Is the screen version as successful as the book?
7. The problems we are going to discuss today are as important as the ones we've already solved.
8. This model looks as elegant as the one we've just seen, but it isn't so easy to operate, I'm afraid.
9. I'm sure the new method's ten times as economical as the old one.
10. I'm trying to finish this work as quickly as I can.

2 **Составьте предложения, как показано в образце.**

Дано: this design, that one, up-to-date
Требуется: **a.** This design's as up-to-date as that one.
b. That design isn't as up-to-date as this one.
c. Is this design as up-to-date as that one?

1. his early films, his recent ones, successful
2. the novel, its screen version, interesting
3. room five, room six, convenient
4. a winter holiday, a summer holiday, healthy
5. classical music, modern music, difficult to understand
6. this make, that one, reliable
7. this company, that one, reliable

3 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образцах.**

A. Дано: The new model's less expensive than the old one.
Требуется: The new model isn't as expensive as the old one (The new model isn't so expensive as the old one).

1. The traffic in the afternoon's often heavier than in the morning.
2. The conference last spring was less successful than this one.
3. The old models were less convenient to operate than the recent ones.
4. The picture on this screen's worse than on that one.
5. The first singer's voice was less pleasant than this one's, wasn't it?

B. Дано: I play tennis worse than John (worse than he does).
Требуется: I don't play tennis as well as John (as well as he does).

1. I read less than he does.
2. He smokes more than I do.
3. I feel less tired today than yesterday.
4. He knows the subject better than I do.
5. The other students work harder than you do.
6. His sister can play the piano better than him.

GRAMMAR

11. Оборот used to

11.1. Оборот **used to** ['ju:st tə] + основная форма глагола **(used to smoke, used to live)** употребляется для обозначения действий, которые когда-то в прошлом совершались регулярно, часто, но в настоящем уже не совершаются.

1. I used to go to the stadium often, but now I haven't got enough time, I'm afraid.	Раньше я часто ходил на стадион, но сейчас у меня, к сожалению, слишком мало времени.
2. "Do you play tennis?" "Not now, but I used to."	— Вы играете в теннис? — Сейчас нет, но когда-то играл.

11.2. Оборот **used to** употребляется также для обозначения состояний или фактов, которые имели место в прошлом, но более не существуют.

1. She used to be very beautiful when she was young.	Она была очень красива в молодости.
2. He used to be an army officer.	Когда-то он был военным.

Примечания

1. В силу своего значения этот оборот употребляется только в одной временной форме — простом прошедшем времени.

2. Вопросительная и отрицательная формы употребляются реже, чем утвердительная.

Did he use to be an athlete?	Он раньше был спортсменом?
We didn't use to stay at home as often as now.	Мы не сидели раньше дома так часто, как сейчас.

3. Как видно из примеров, в русском языке соответствующей грамматической формы нет, поэтому в переводе значение оборота **used to** передается лексическими средствами — словами *раньше, прежде, когда-то, в прошлом* и т.п.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. We used to live in a village when we were little children.
2. Old John used to be a seaman.
3. "Ben used to be a good athlete." "Oh, did he?"
4. We don't go out as often as we used to, I'm afraid.
5. I can't speak German as well as I used to, I'm afraid.
6. Tom hasn't given up smoking, but he doesn't smoke as much as he used to.

2 **Закончите предложения, как показано в образцах.**

А. Дано: John doesn't play tennis now, but he ... .
Требуется: John doesn't play tennis now, but he used to (...but he used to be very good at tennis when he was young).

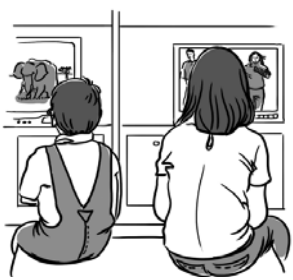
1. Peter's too old to go skiing now, but he ... .
2. John's given up smoking, but he ... .
3. Mary's very fat now, but she ... .
4. Sally doesn't go out to work, but she ... .
5. Roy's a rich man now, but he ... .
6. I'm too old to dance, but I ... .

В. Дано: We don't go out as often ....
Требуется: We don't go out as often as we used to.

1. We don't give parties as often ... .
2. I don't smoke as much ... .
3. He doesn't work as hard ... .
4. I don't drive as carelessly as ... .

3 **Придумайте собственные рассказы об этих людях.**

I'm not so slim as I used to be!



Granddad says that long ago people used to live without the telly. Isn't that funny!

They can't play tennis as well as they used to, but they still play well enough to enjoy an occasional game.

This man used to be a heavy smoker. He gave up smoking when his doctor told him he was going to get ill **because of** it.

---

because of из-за

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

1

Television in Modern Life

How do people usually answer questions like "What are you going to do tonight?" or "What are you doing at the weekend?" In other words, how do people spend their free time?

Some twenty or thirty years ago the usual answers used to be: "We're going to the theatre (or the cinema)" or "We're going to a party" or "We're having some friends round." Now you very often hear: "We're going to stay at home and watch the telly."

A **first-rate** TV set has become an **ordinary** thing in the **household** today.

Modern television **offers** the **viewers** a lot of programmes on different channels. **In addition** to **regular newscasts** you can see plays and films, operas and ballets, and watch all kinds of **contests, quizzes,** and sporting events. You can also get a lot of useful information on the **educational** channels. A good serial (perhaps, a detective story or a screen version of a classical novel) can keep the **whole** family in front of the telly for days, and don't we spend hours and hours watching our **favourite** football or hockey team in an important international event?

Television most definitely plays a very important **part** in people's lives. But is this a good thing or a bad one? Haven't we become lazier because of television? Don't we go out less often than we used to? Don't we read less? Here's a discussion on the subject.

Interviewer: How much time do you usually spend watching TV?

A. Me? Well, I've never thought of that, actually. Let me see ... The news... Perhaps a film ... Some pop music. Well, not less than three hours a day, I **suppose**.

I. And you?

B. As little as I can!

I. Why? Don't you like watching the telly at all?

B. Like it? I **hate** *it*! It's the silliest thing you can spend your time on! And the programmes are getting worse and worse! My **own opinion** is that...

A. Excuse me for **interrupting** you, but how do you know the programmes are as bad as all that if you hardly ever watch them?

B. I'm not saying I don't watch the telly at all. I only mean there are a lot of far better things you can do than **waste** your time sitting in front of the box.

I. Do all of you **agree** that the programmes have become worse than they used to be?

C. No, **not really** ... Some have become better, actually, but it's **true** there are some that **leave a lot to be desired**.

A. And **yet** I think the telly's made life more interesting. We can say such a lot **thanks to** it, and it holds the family together, by the way!

I. Are you sure?

A. **Absolutely**!

I. Do you also think so?

C. Well, yes and no ... **On the one hand** television can keep the whole family at home, but **on the other** it may **lead** to a family **quarrel**.

B. I quite agree with you! I couldn't agree more! And how do you like it when little **kids** stay up as long as the **adults** to watch things that aren't good for children at all!

A. I just don't **allow** my kids to watch any programme they like — **except for special** children's programmes, of course ... I mean films, **cartoons**, that sort of thing, you know...

B. And when you're away from home? Then it's a problem, isn't it?

A. Yes, that's so, I'm afraid, but what do you **suggest**? I can't give up my job because of that, can I?

B. What do I suggest? I suggest that you should sell your telly before it's too late!

A. Sell my telly? Never!

C. That's another problem. I suggest discussing it some other time.

I. Excuse me, which problem do you mean?

C. Children and television.

I. I see! That's a good suggestion, isn't it?

B. And a very important one! People who make up TV programmes sometimes forget there are children in the viewers' families, eh?

I. That isn't the **only** thing the TV people have to think of when they make up programmes, I'm afraid.

A. They've got to think of a lot of things, and the **result** isn't always successful, butin my opinion, they're doing a **wonderful** job **on the whole**, and television **does** us all **a lot of** good.

B. And a lot of **harm**, too!

I. Well, our time's up, I'm afraid. We've had a very useful discussion. Thanks for **joining** us!

2 ***Learn these words:***

w	**w**
first-rate *adj*	первоклассный
Syn. **first class**	
ordinary ['ɔ:dənərɪ] *adj*	обычный, обыкновенный
an ordinary day	
household ['haushəʊld] *n*	дом, хозяйство
offer ['ɒfə] *v*	**1.** предлагать (кому-л. что-л.)
to offer sb (one's) help, money, a job, etc.	
She offered us a cup of tea.	
	2. вызваться выполнить действие, предложить свои услуги в выполнении действия
He offered to do the job.	Он вызвался сделать эту работу.
He offered to get us tickets.	Он предложил достать нам билеты.
offer *n c*	предложение чего-л. конкретного (помощи, денег, товара и т.д.)
We thank you for your kind offer of help.	
suggest [sə'ʤest] *v*	предлагать (советовать, выдвигать предложение, идею)
1. I suggest that you (should [ʃʊd]) discuss it at once. (I suggest you discuss it at once.)	Я предлагаю вам обсудить это немедленно (*исполнитель действия назван* — you).
2. He suggests discussing it at once.	Он предлагает обсудить это немедленно (*исполнитель действия не назван*).
suggestion [sə'ʤestʃən] *n c*	предложение (идеи, действия)
to make a suggestion	внести предложение
What's your suggestion?	

Have you got any (other) suggestions (to make)?

viewer (televiewer) ['vjuːə] *n c* — телезритель

audience ['ɔːdiəns] *n* — зрители (в театре, на концерте), аудитория (на лекции)

in addition (to) — кроме, помимо, сверх того

Syn. **besides** [bɪ'saɪdz]

She does a lot of other work in addition to her lectures (= besides her lectures).

regular ['regjʊlə] *adj* — регулярный, постоянный

regularly *adv* — регулярно, постоянно

newscast ['njuːzkɑːst] *n c* — радио *или* телепрограмма новостей

Syn. **news programme**

newscaster *n c* — диктор, читающий новости

Syn. **announcer** [ə'naʊnsə] — диктор

commentator ['kɒmənteɪtə] — комментатор

contest ['kɒntest] *n c* — состязание, соревнование, конкурс

a musical contest, a beauty contest

quiz [kwɪz] *n c* — викторина

education [ˌedjʊ'keɪʃən] *n c, u* — образование

She has had a good education. — Она получила хорошее образование.

a higher education — высшее образование

educational [ˌedjʊ'keɪʃnl] *adj* — учебный, образовательный

whole [həʊl] *adj* — целый (*употр. с исчисл. сущ.*)

the whole world (= all the world)

the whole day (= all the day, all day, all day long)

We were busy the whole day (= all the day, all day long).

on the whole — в целом

On the whole, I liked the programme.

It was quite good, on the whole.

favourite ['feɪvərət] *adj* — любимый, излюбленный

my favourite game (book, writer, actor, announcer, commentator, etc.)

part *n c* — *зд.* роль

suppose [sə'pəʊz] *v* — *зд.* полагать

Syn. **think**

I suppose he's right (He's right, I suppose).

hate *v* — **1.** ненавидеть

Ant. **love**

Why does he hate his mother-in-law?

I hate getting up early. — Терпеть не могу вставать рано.

2. очень не хотеть что-л. делать *(при выражении извинения)*

I hate to ask you to come again, but I have to. — Мне очень неловко просить вас прийти снова, но я вынужден это сделать.

own [əʊn] *adj* — собственный

I saw it with my own eyes.

opinion [ə'pɪnjən] *n c* — мнение

What's your opinion of the new project? (= What do you think of...) — Каково ваше мнение о новом проекте?

in my opinion — по моему мнению (по- моему)

In my opinion they're wrong.

My opinion is that he wasn't quite right.

interrupt [ˌɪntə'rʌpt] *v* — прерывать

Excuse me for interrupting you, but... — Извините, что я вас прерываю, но...

waste *v* — напрасно тратить что-л.

Let's not waste our time on this useless discussion!

I've wasted a lot of money on that old car!

waste *n* — **1.** напрасная трата

It's a waste of time!

2. отходы, отбросы

industrial waste — промышленные отходы

agree [ə'gri:] *v* — соглашаться

a) to agree **with** a person or his opinion, point of view, etc. — согласиться с кем-л. (его мнением, точкой зрения и т.п.)

I quite agree with you (your point of view, etc.).

b) to agree **to** a price, plan, etc. — согласиться на что-л. (цену, план и т.п.)

We can't agree to the prices because they are too high.

c) to agree **about (on)** (a date place, etc.)	согласовать, договориться (о дате, месте и т.п.)
Let's agree about the date and place of our meeting.	
d) to agree to do sth	согласиться, договориться что-л. делать
They agreed to start work at once.	
really ['rɪəli] *adv*	действительно, на (в) самом деле; очень
Really?	Да ну?
Not really.	Не совсем, не особенно.
"Are you hungry?" "No, not really."	
true [tru:] *adj*	правдивый, истинный, верный
a true story, a true friend	правдивый рассказ, верный друг
Is it true (that)...?	Правда ли, что ...?
It's true, he's not an expert, but...	Он, правда, не эксперт, но...
truth [tru:θ] *n*	правда
to tell **the** truth	говорить правду
to tell **a** lie (to tell lies, to lie)	солгать
desire [dɪ'zaɪə] *v*	желать
The quality leaves a lot to be desired.	Качество оставляет желать много лучшего.
yet *conj*	однако, и все же, тем не менее
The film may be silly, yet most people like it.	
thanks to *prep*	благодаря
thanks to you (your help, etc.)	
absolutely ['æbsəlu:tli, ˌæbsə'lu:tli] *adv*	совершенно, абсолютно
That's absolutely wrong!	
on the one hand ...	с одной стороны ...
on the other (hand) ...	с другой стороны ...
lead (led, led) [li:d, led] *v*	вести
All roads lead to Rome.	Все дороги ведут в Рим.
lead to *v*	приводить к чему-л., вызывать что-л.
An ordinary cold can lead to a bad chill.	
quarrel ['kwɒrəl] *n c*	ссора
They had a bad quarrel about it.	
quarrel *v*	ссориться
Have you quarrelled?	

I don't want to quarrel about (over) such a silly thing!	Я не хочу ссориться по такому глупому поводу!
kid *n c*	ребенок
Syn. **child**	
adult [ˈædʌlt, əˈdʌlt] *adj, n c*	взрослый
Syn. **grown-up** [ˈgrəʊn ˈʌp]	
allow [əˈlaʊ] *v*	разрешать, позволять
Syn. **let… do**	
The doctors don't allow him to smoke at all.	
except [ɪkˈsept] *prep*, *conj*	за исключением, кроме, если не считать…
Syn. **except for, but**	
Ant **besides, in addition to**	кроме, помимо, в дополнение к
I liked all the stories **except** the last one (= **but** the last one).	… кроме …
The road was empty **except for** a few cars.	… если не считать …
special [ˈspeʃl] *adj*	специальный
cartoon [kɑːˈtuːn] *n c*	*зд.* мультфильм
only *adj*	*зд.* единственный
That was **the** only picture I really liked at that exhibition.	
He's **an** only child.	Он единственный ребенок.
result [rɪˈzʌlt] *n c, u*	результат
What was the result of the experiment?	
They worked hard, but without much result.	
As a result we quarrelled.	В результате мы поссорились.
wonderful [ˈwʌndəfl] *adj*	чудесный, удивительный, замечательный
The weather's just wonderful!	
You've done a wonderful job!	
do good	приносить пользу
A holiday at the seaside always does me a lot of good.	Мне всегда идет на пользу отдых на море.
do harm	наносить вред, вредить
This medicine can't do you any harm.	Это лекарство не может вам повредить.
join *v*	присоединиться к
Let me join you in five minutes.	Разрешите мне присоединиться к вам через пять минут.
Thanks for joining us!	Спасибо, что вы к нам пришли, были с нами *и т. п.*

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте текст вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов и словосочетаний.

in other words
worse and worse
on the one hand
on the other ...
regular
favourite
educational
absolutely
That's absolutely natural.
I suggest that you should sell it.
That's a good suggestion.

2 Найдите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

• такие вопросы, как • иначе говоря • как люди проводят свободное время • к нам собираются прийти друзья • обычная вещь в доме • по образовательной программе • детектив • совершенно определенно играет важную роль • сколько времени вы проводите у телевизора? • я никогда об этом не задумывалась, собственно говоря • я лично думаю, что ... • извините, что я вас перебиваю, но ... • почти никогда • нет, не совсем • некоторые стали даже лучше • оставляют желать много лучшего • сплачивают семью • дети не ложатся спать • всякое такое • я предлагаю вам продать телевизор пока не поздно • предлагаю обсудить это как-нибудь в другой раз • в целом они делают замечательную работу • наше время истекло •

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is it true that a first-rate TV set has become an ordinary thing in nearly every household today?
2. Do you find that all the programmes television offers are interesting or at least (по крайней мере) useful?
3. Which programmes do you watch regularly? Why?
4. What's your opinion of the educational programmes?
5. Do you like to watch TV quizzes? Which of those programmes is your favourite? Why?
6. Can you say that television plays an important part in your life?
7. Do you go out less often because of television?
8. How many people took part in the interview? (see text)
9. What kind of people are they? (Give each of them a name, speak about their jobs, age, etc.)
10. Do you think there are many people who hate watching TV as B. does?
11. Do you agree that watching television is one of the silliest things you can spend your time on? What's your own opinion?

12. Is watching the telly a waste of time?
13. Is it true that some of the programmes leave a lot to be desired?
14. Do you agree that television has made life more interesting?
15. Do you allow your children to watch all the programmes they like?
16. Watching the telly doesn't do you any harm, does it?
17. On the whole the programmes television offers are not bad, are they?
18. Which programme (newscaster, commentator) is your favourite?

4 **Прочитайте и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. My opinion is that the new design's definitely first-rate.
2. When he was rich, he used to travel first class and live in first-rate hotels.
3. In my opinion he's just an ordinary writer.
4. My opinion is he's no ordinary writer.
5. He used to be an ordinary country doctor.
6. "It isn't an ordinary household, is it?" "Yes, it is. It's quite ordinary."
7. He couldn't go to the theatre, and offered me the tickets.
8. They offer us the machine for $1,000.
9. Can I offer you a cup of coffee?
10. They offer their services ['sɜ:vɪsɪz] (услуги) at a lower price than other firms.
11. He offered to find us a taxi.
12. He suggested going by taxi.
13. He suggested that we should go by taxi.
14. They offered to take us to the country in their car.
15. They suggested going to the country for the weekend.
16. They suggested that we have another look at the machine.
17. Thank you for your kind offer of help.
18. Thank you for all your suggestions. They can really help our team to make the next programme more interesting.
19. Are you going to offer any new models in addition to those we can see in the catalogue?
20. Would you like to make any other suggestions in addition to those we've just heard?
21. Bennett and Co. aren't the only firm we've received an offer from. There are several other reliable companies who've sent us offers besides them.
22. We can agree to all the suggestions but the last one.
23. He answered all the questions except the last one.
24. Except for one old lady, the bus was empty.
25. I can't agree with you there, I'm afraid.

26. Let's agree about the date of our next meeting.
27. They agreed to interrupt the discussion and take a short break.
28. Excuse me for interrupting you, but we're wasting our time, I'm afraid.
29. "Is it true that the medicine you're talking about has already done a lot of harm?"
"No, not really!"
30. It's true his English still leaves a lot to be desired, yet (и все-таки) he's making progress.
31. Is it true you've quarrelled over such an unimportant thing?
32. It's true his suggestion may lead to some difficulty, yet in my opinion it's the only way to solve the problem.
33. Both adults and children like cartoons.
34. Moscow television offers special programmes for language learners in several languages.

5 **Заполните пропуски предлогами:** ***on, in, for, of, to, with, except, except for, because of, besides, about.***

1. _____ their letter, they thanked their counterparts _____ their kind offer _____ help.
2. The commentator could speak English nearly as well as a real Englishman, and he could speak two more foreign languages _____ English.
3. I liked the programme _____ the whole. It wasn't bad at all _____ _____ the last singer.
4. They couldn't skate as well as usual _____ the bad weather.
5. She's had a good musical education _____ addition _____ special training _____ dancing.
6. How many pianists are going to take part _____ the contest?
7. It's true! I heard it _____ my own ears.
8. What's your opinion _____ the new project?
9. _____ the opinion _____ most televiewers, the announcers who take part in children's programmes are doing a wonderful job.
10. Excuse me _____ interrupting you, but I've got a very important suggestion to make.
11. I've wasted so much money _____ that old cottage!
12. I quite agree _____ your opinion _____ that job. It was just a waste _____ time!
13. I'm so happy we have agreed _____ all the important things.
14. We can agree _____ your new prices, I suppose.
15. _____ the one hand his suggestion isn't bad at all, but _____ the other it may lead _____ new discussions and even quarrels.

6 **Повторите, употребляя подсказанные слова.**

Дано: We can offer you **a new model**.
• the latest models •
Требуется: We can offer you the latest models.

1. We can offer you **a new model.**
• a portable model • our latest design • our help • another explanation • the most up-to-date equipment • our services at a lower price than other firms •

2. I suggest that you should **go with us**.
• look through the catalogue • give your own opinion • listen to some other opinions • begin your story from the beginning • test the set more carefully • work at your English twice as much •

3. I suggest **going there together.**
• taking a short break • discussing the results more carefully • going to the country for the weekend • taking part in the next conference • discussing the project again • listening to the expert's opinion •

7 **Подберите подходящие ответные реплики к высказываниям, данным в колонке слева. Продолжите мысль.**

1. Mothers who go out to work don't have enough time to look after their children.	Well, no, not really ... On the whole, yes. I couldn't agree more.
2. Buying cheap low quality things is just a waste of money.	Yes, that's so, but what do you suggest?
3. It isn't easy to understand another person's point of view if it's different from yours.	Well, I suppose so ... Well, yes and no. On the one hand ... on the other (hand)...
4. The earlier in life you start earning your own money the better.	That isn't quite so I'm afraid. My own opinion is ...
5. Helping children with their homework doesn't really do them much good.	I quite agree with you. I think so, too, but...
6. People don't go to see each other as often as they used to.	Well, I'm not absolutely sure...
7. Most people have hobbies in addition to their jobs.	No, they don't, and it's absolutely natural, because...
8. A hobby makes life more interesting.	What makes you think so?
9. Most hobbies are very silly. They're just a waste of time.	

8 Заполните пропуски артиклями и обсудите текст.

"Three out of each four televiewers in Great Britain dislike _____ programmes British television offers them daily so much that they are ready to give up watching _____ box." That was what _____ popular British newspaper wrote after its reporters had interviewed _____ large group of people to find out what public opinion was on _____ subject. In _____ opinion of many viewers most of _____ programmes left _____ lot to be desired. Not all _____ adult viewers _____ interviewers talked to liked television. Some even hated it, very often because of _____ harm it was doing to their children. _____ interview showed that _____ kid in _____ ordinary British family watched _____ telly about twenty-five hours _____ week. Most parents can't control it, because they have to stay away from home most of _____ time, so _____ little televiewers can sit in front of _____ box as long as they like and watch all _____ programmes they like.

9 Прочитайте диалоги и разыграйте их.

1

A. Our time's nearly up, I'm afraid.
B. Are you sure?
A. Absolutely. We can only stay in this room till twelve.
B. Oh, is that so? I've left my watch at home. Can you tell me the time?
A. Certainly. It's five to twelve. There're only five minutes left.
B. Oh, dear! And we haven't done so much?
A. No, we haven't! Well, what do you suggest?
B. I suggest that we should meet again. What about next Thursday?
A. Fine! Thursday morning, say, at ten o'clock. Okay?
B. Okay. Till Thursday, then. Bye!

2

A. Is it true that the less you eat the better you feel?
B. Well, yes and no. On the one hand good food is certainly good for your health, but on the other, too much food makes people fat, and this may lead to some very unpleasant things.
A. I see! Heavy food does you more harm than good, doesn't it?
B. Quite right.

3

A. I suggest reading the documents again from beginning to end before we sign them.
B. A very good suggestion.
A. Let's not waste our time, then. Let me begin reading.

10 Прочитайте рассказы вслух и перескажите их.

1
A Football Fan

A man spent his whole Sunday in front of the TV set watching one football game after another. His wife, who did not want to quarrel with him, let him watch the telly till he **fell asleep** in his **armchair**. After doing all her housework she went to bed and slept till morning. When she got up, she saw that her husband was still asleep in his armchair. "He may be late for work!" she thought and went to wake him up. "Get up, dear," she said. "It's five to seven!" The man woke up at once and said: "Five to seven? And who's winning?"

---

a fan — болельщик
to fall asleep — заснуть
to be asleep — спать
armchair [ˈɑːmˌtʃeə] — кресло
chair — стул

2
Clever Dogs

Two men were speaking about their dogs. "My Spot's the cleverest dog I've ever seen," one of them said. "He switches on the telly and watches it, and then switches it off!" "That isn't news to me," the other man said. "I've known it for a long time, actually." "Really? And who told you?" "My Patch!" was the answer.

11 Согласны ли вы со следующими высказываниями? Обоснуйте свою точку зрения.

1. People give parties more often than they used to. A dinner party is quite an ordinary thing in modern life. People even go to see each other on weekdays.
2. You don't have to prepare much food for a party. It's quite enough just to have some friends round for a cup of coffee and cake and a friendly talk.
3. Television is really a very bad thing. When people get home after work, they don't discuss the news of the day or go out for a walk. They sit down in front of the box and watch it until they go to bed. Isn't it the silliest way of spending the evenings! Just a waste of time!

4. Television interests both men and women. Men are usually interested in serials, musicals and educational programmes, while women usually watch sporting events.

12 Переведите на английский язык.

1. — Можно предложить вам чашечку кофе? — Да, спасибо.
2. Фирма, о которой я вам только что рассказал, предлагает различные виды оборудования для легкой промышленности.
3. Он предлагает отвезти нас за город на своей машине.
4. Я предлагаю просмотреть все документы еще раз.
5. Я предлагаю вам делать эти упражнения регулярно, не от случая к случаю.
6. Что вы предлагаете обсудить, кроме тех результатов, о которых мы уже говорили?
7. Я предлагаю вам посмотреть все фильмы, кроме последнего. Я его уже смотрел и должен сказать, что это была напрасная трата времени.
8. Мы согласны со всеми вашими предложениями, кроме (all... but) последнего.
9. — Какого вы мнения о последней выставке? — В целом она мне понравилась, но некоторые картины оставляют желать много лучшего. Жаль, что в ней не приняли участия некоторые мои любимые художники.
10. Извините, что я вас прерываю, но я должен попрощаться и уйти.
11. В целом мы совершенно согласны с вашей точкой зрения, но, по нашему мнению, обычный специалист не может работать с этим оборудованием. Для этого нужно (You must have) специальное образование.
12. Я предлагаю сейчас же договориться о дате следующей встречи.
13. Правда ли, что качество некоторых машин, которые мы получили в прошлом году, оставляет желать много лучшего?
14. Это единственное мнение, с которым мы не можем согласиться.
15. Мы не можем на это согласиться, потому что это определенно приводит к напрасной потере времени. Наш метод (method) не так прост, как ваш, но он не требует (take) столько времени и (or) денег.

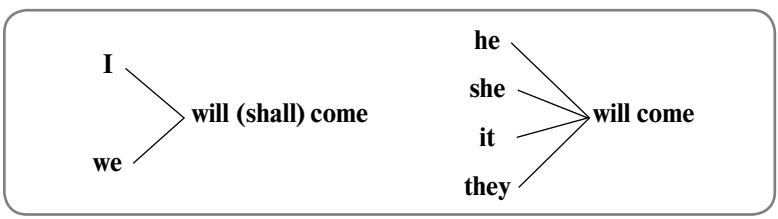
Unit 4

GRAMMAR

12. Будущее время группы Simple

12.1. Утвердительная форма

Образование утвердительной формы будущего времени группы **Simple** хорошо видно из следующей схемы:



Как вы увидели, в первом лице единственного и множественного числа наряду со вспомогательным глаголом **will** (слабая форма **'ll** [l]) употребляется также вспомогательный глагол **shall** (слабая форма [ʃl]).

Однако в современном языке есть тенденция употреблять во всех лицах вспомогательный глагол **will**, который в утвердительном предложении не имеет ударения и поэтому в речи нормального темпа обычно употребляется в своей слабой, редуцированной форме **'ll**:

1. I'll do it.	Я это сделаю.
2. He'll be happy to hear it.	Он будет счастлив услышать это.
3. She'll call you tomorrow.	Она позвонит вам завтра.
4. I hope it'll be interesting.	Надеюсь, это будет интересно.
5. I'm sure they'll support [sə'pɔ:t] your idea.	Я уверен, что они поддержат вашу идею.
6. They'll be here tomorrow.	Они будут здесь завтра.

12.2. В отличие от оборота **be going to** + инфинитив будущее время группы **Simple** не подчеркивает связи будущего действия с тем,

что происходит в настоящий момент, а лишь называет действия, которые произойдут в будущем. Из этого общего значения будущего времени группы **Simple** вытекают следующие частные случаи употребления:

а) Говорящий высказывается о будущем действии или состоянии как о естественном ходе событий:

My elder son will be seven in June, and he'll go to school this autumn.	Моему старшему сыну исполнится в июне семь лет, этой осенью он пойдет в школу.

б) Говорящий высказывает свое мнение (предположение) о том, что действие или состояние будет (или не будет) иметь место в будущем:

1. I think we'll go to the seaside for our holiday.	**Я думаю,** мы поедем в отпуск к морю.
2. I hope you'll enjoy your holiday.	**Я надеюсь,** вы получите удовольствие от отпуска.
3. I think there'll be a lot of people there.	**Мне кажется,** там будет много народа.
4. I don't think there'll be many people there.	**Я думаю,** там не будет много народа.
5. He'll **probably** [ˈprɒbəbli] take part in the conference.	Он, **вероятно,** примет участие в конференции.
6. Perhaps they'll be interested.	**Возможно,** они заинтересуются.
7. I suppose it'll be useful.	**Полагаю,** что это будет полезно.

12.3. Будущее время группы **Simple** употребляется также, когда говорящий высказывается о будущем действии с оттенком обещания или заверения:

1. We'll be on time.	Мы будем точно в назначенное время.
2. He'll call you back later.	Он перезвонит вам попозже.

12.4. Будущее время группы **Simple** может выражать решение, принятое в момент разговора:

1. Just a second! I'll put it down.	Одну секунду! Я это запишу.
2. So you really think it's important? I'll go there at once, then.	Значит, вы действительно считаете это важным? Тогда я сейчас же туда поеду.

Сравните:

Решение, принятое *в момент разговора:*	**Решение, принятое *заранее; намерение, сложившееся до разговора; запланированное* действие:**
1. Wait here! I'll go and get a taxi.	I'm going to the theatre next Saturday.
2. I'm hungry. I'll go and have a snack.	I'm going to have some friends round at the weekend.
3. I quite forgot to make an important call. I'll do it now.	We're playing tennis on Sunday.

12.5. Модальные глаголы **can** и **must** формы будущего времени не имеют.

Понятия *смогу, буду в состоянии* передаются эквивалентом глагола can — **be able to.**

I hope we**'ll be able to** settle it all in the near future.	Надеюсь, мы сможем все это урегулировать в ближайшем будущем.

Понятия *придется, должен буду, буду вынужден* передаются эквивалентом глагола must — **have to.**

I'm afraid we**'ll have to** discuss these proposals again.	Боюсь, что нам придется обсудить эти предложения еще раз.

Примечание

Хотя модальные глаголы **can** и **must** не имеют формы будущего времени, они способны относить действие к будущему, если в предложении имеется соответствующее обстоятельство времени *(tomorrow, next week, in five days,* etc.*)*. Обратите внимание на то, что аналогичным образом употребляются русские слова *могу* и *должен*.

1. They **can give** a press interview **any time you like**.	Они *могут дать* интервью для прессы в *любое подходящее для вас время*.
2. We **must agree** about the prices **not later than next week.**	Мы *должны согласовать* цены *не позднее следующей недели*.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте предложения вслух и представьте себе ситуации, в которых их можно употребить.**

1. I'll call you back in fifteen minutes.
2. I'm afraid I'll be late.
3. We'll be happy to see you in Moscow again, Mr Clark.
4. I'll probably see them one of these days.
5. I'm sure the work will be successful.
6. I hope it'll be a success.
7. We'll try to find it out tomorrow.
8. There'll be a new serial on the first channel next week.
9. It'll only do you good. I'm absolutely sure of it.
10. They'll give us a definite answer soon, I suppose.
11. Just a second, I'll switch it off.
12. Just a moment, I'll turn down the radio.
13. You'll only press the button.
14. Wait a bit, I'll go and find out.
15. I'm afraid we'll have to agree to their prices.
16. We'll have to spend two more days on this job.
17. I'm sure they'll be able to operate the equipment.

2 **Скажите, что, по вашему мнению, произойдет в будущем.**

Дано: He's always late. (I'm afraid.)

Требуется: I'm afraid he'll be late.

1. They're interested in our suggestions. (I hope)
2. You have made good progress in your English. (I'm sure)
3. This style's (стиль) in fashion. (I think)
4. They allow us to watch their experiments. (I hope)
5. He can make very successful films. (I'm sure, be able)
6. We always have to wait for him. (I'm afraid)
7. It's a waste of time. (I'm afraid)
8. His flight's late. (I'm afraid)
9. There are a lot of people there. (I think)
10. She can't take part in the conference. (I'm afraid)
11. The weather is fine. (I'm sure)
12. The film is a success. (I hope)
13. We can visit my parents on Sunday. (I suppose)

3 **Прочитайте диалоги, обращая внимание на различные способы выражения будущего действия.**

1

A. I think today's discussion will be very interesting. Are you staying?
B. I don't know. Actually, I've finished work, so I'll have to wait for nearly an hour. Are you staying?
A. Yes, I am, and I'm even going to speak.
B. Oh, are you? Then I think I'll stay, too.

2
On the Phone

A. Hello! Is that Mr Johnson's office?
B. Yes, it is. What can I do for you?
A. Could I speak to Mr Johnson, please?
B. No, I'm afraid not. Not for the next two hours. Any message?
A. No, I'll call back in two hours' time. I hope he'll be able to talk to me then.
B. Yes, I think so. Your name, please?
A. Hailey. Frank Hailey.
B. Just a second, I'll write it down... I'll tell Mr Johnson you rang him.
A. Thank you, bye!
B. Bye!

4 **Переведите на английский язык, используя будущее время группы Simple.**

1. Я полагаю, у нас будет достаточно времени, чтобы выслушать все мнения.
2. Надеюсь, что вы согласитесь со мной.
3. Сегодня вечером будет интересная лекция по образовательной программе. Надеюсь, что я смогу добраться домой вовремя, чтобы послушать.
4. Я зайду к вам как-нибудь на следующей неделе.
5. Я уверен, что они предложат нам принять участие в дискуссии.
6. Одну минуту. Я приглушу радио.
7. Подождите минутку, я посмотрю (look up) его номер телефона в моей записной книжке.
8. Это лекарство принесет вам только пользу. Я уверен, вы скоро поправитесь.

9. Боюсь, что мы только зря потратим время.
10. Боюсь, что нам придется прекратить работу (stop working) из-за этого шума.

5 **Переведите на английский язык, используя различные способы выражения будущего действия.**

1. Мы собираемся закончить нашу работу в ближайшие дни.
2. Я выхожу из дома через десять минут.
3. Они собираются урегулировать это в ближайшем будущем.
4. Подождите немного. Я только позвоню и присоединюсь к вам.
5. Сколько времени вы пробудете в Москве?
6. Мы уверены, что наша новая модель будет очень надежна в работе.
7. Они приезжают завтра в три часа дня.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

12.6. Отрицательная форма будущего времени группы Simple

Образование отрицательной формы будущего времени группы **Simple** видно из следующей схемы:

I / we → **will (shall) not come**

he / she / it / they → **will not come**

I / we → **won't [wəʊnt] / shan't [ʃa:nt]** **come**

he / she / it / they → **won't come**

В современном английском языке есть тенденция употреблять для всех лиц форму **won't**, которая всегда произносится с ударением.

1. I won't come tomorrow.	Я завтра не приду.
2. We won't be late.	Мы не опоздаем.
3. It won't take you long.	Это не займет у вас много времени.
4. You won't have to wait long.	Вам не придется долго ждать.
5. He won't be able to come soon.	Он не сможет прийти скоро.
6. There won't be many people there.	Там не будет много народа.

Примечание

Обратите внимание на перевод русских высказываний, начинающихся со слов *думаю, мне кажется,* после которых идет отрицательное предложение:

1. Я думаю, он не придет.	I don't think he'll come.
2. Мне кажется, что времени не хватит.	I don't think there'll be enough time.
3. Он думает, что не сможет это сделать в срок.	He doesn't think he'll be able to do it in time.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте предложения вслух и представьте себе ситуации, в которых их можно употребить.**

1. I won't forget it.
2. He probably won't remember.
3. I won't keep you long.
4. Perhaps it won't take us long.
5. You won't have to waste any time.
6. It won't do him any harm, I'm sure.
7. He won't be able to take part in the contest, I'm afraid.
8. I don't think they'll be interested.
9. He doesn't think the machine will be reliable.
10. We'll never forget it.
11. There won't be any problems.
12. I don't think there'll be any difficulty.

2 **Начните высказывания со слов *I don't think*.**

Дано: There won't be many people there.
Требуется: I don't think there'll be many people there.

1. The weather won't get any better.
2. The film won't be a success.
3. It won't be an ordinary event.
4. There won't be any news soon.
5. He won't offer us any help.
6. We won't be able to give a definite answer soon.
7. You won't have to stay from beginning to end.

3 **Сделайте высказывания отрицательными.**

1. They'll stay there the whole week.
2. The exhibition will be an ordinary one.
3. My favourite actors will play this time.
4. I'll watch it from beginning to end.
5. It'll take us a long time.
6. They'll support this idea.
7. They'll agree to it.
8. They'll agree with your opinion.
9. It'll be a waste of time.
10. We'll have to interrupt our work.
11. They'll be able to operate this equipment without any special instructions.

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Я уверен, что обсуждение не займет много времени.
2. Боюсь, что он опять опоздает.
3. Боюсь, что этот фильм не будет иметь успеха у публики.
4. Я не думаю, что будет много вопросов.
5. Боюсь, он не сможет дать интервью на этой неделе.
6. Он надеется, что нам не придется ждать долго (to wait long).
7. Я не уверен, что найду мои любимые книги в такой маленькой библиотеке.
8. Я не уверен, что все вы согласитесь с моим мнением.
9. Я думаю, что они не смогут работать на этой машине без специальных инструкций.
10. Мне кажется, что одна сигарета в день не принесет мне никакого вреда.
11. Я думаю, вам не придется понапрасну тратить свое время.
12. Я вас долго не задержу. Нам не понадобится много времени на то, чтобы решить все наши проблемы.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

12.7. Вопросительная форма будущего времени группы Simple

Образование вопросительной формы видно из следующей схемы:

Will I (we, you, he, she, it, they) arrive in time?

В современном английском языке есть тенденция употреблять в вопросительной форме будущего времени группы **Simple** вспомогательный глагол **will** для всех лиц:

1. Will I (we) go with you? — Я (мы) поеду (поедем) с вами?
2. When will he (she) be back? — Когда он (она) вернется?
3. Will they be in time? — Они будут вовремя?
4. Will it be convenient for you? — Это будет удобно для вас?

Примечание

Как вам уже известно, вопрос в первом лице, начинающийся с **shall**, в большинстве случаев является вопросом о распоряжении и лишь иногда, в зависимости от контекста, может выражать просто будущее действие.

Сравните, обращая внимание на ответ собеседника:

1. "Shall I explain it again?" — Объяснить это еще раз? *(Вопрос о распоряжении.)*
"Yes, please!" — Да, пожалуйста.
2. "Shall I have enough time?" — У меня будет достаточно времени? (*Будущее действие.*)
"Yes, you will." — Да.

12.8. Вопрос, начинающийся с **will** и обращенный ко второму лицу, может в зависимости от контекста выражать либо просто будущее действие, либо вежливую просьбу.

Сравните, обращая внимание на ответ собеседника:

1. "Will you be at home tonight?" — Вы будете дома сегодня вечером? (*Вопрос о будущем.*)
"Yes, I will." — Да.
2. "Will you help me, please?" — Помогите мне, пожалуйста! (*Вежливая просьба.*)
"Certainly." — Пожалуйста!

В вежливых просьбах наряду с **will** употребляется **would** [wud].

Would you (please) come back later?

12.9. Вопросительная или вопросительно-отрицательная форма вопроса, обращенного ко второму лицу, часто имеет оттенок приглашения.

Сравните, обращая внимание на ответ собеседника:

1. "Will you (won't you) have some tea?"	— Не попьете ли чайку?
"Yes, thank you."	— Спасибо.
("With pleasure ['pleʒə]."")	— (С удовольствием.)
2. "Will you (won't you) have a snack?"	— Не перекусите?
"No, thanks, I'm not hungry yet."	— Нет, спасибо. Я еще не проголодался.

12.10. Глагол **will** может употребляться после повелительных предложений для образования своеобразного присоединенного вопроса, выражающего полупросьбу, полуприказание. В таких высказываниях иногда употребляется слово **just:**

1. Just press this button, will you?	Нажмите эту кнопку, хорошо?
2. Please switch off the light before you leave, will you?	Пожалуйста, потушите свет перед уходом, хорошо?

Примечание

Как вам уже известно, глагол **shall** употребляется для образования своеобразного вопроса после побудительных предложений, начинающихся с **Let me** и **Let's:**

1. Let me call him, shall I?	Давайте я ему позвоню, хорошо?
2. Let's take a break, shall we?	Сделаем перерыв, хорошо?

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте примеры вслух и представьте себе ситуации, в которых их можно употребить.**

A. 1. Will it be convenient for you to begin at nine?
2. Will you be back in Moscow by that time?
3. Will they be in time for the interview?
4. When shall we meet again?
5. Which of you'll be able to join us?
6. How long shall we have to wait?
7. Which of them will be able to take part in the discussion?
8. Why won't he be able to operate the machine alone?

B. 1. Will you have a cup of coffee?
2. Won't you sit down?
3. Will you have a cigarette?
4. Will you join us?
5. Will you join me for lunch?

C. 1. Please switch it on, will you?
2. Just turn it off, will you?
3. Please close the window, will you?

D. 1. Let's discuss it some other time, shall we?
2. Let's work out more definite instructions, shall we?
3. Let's listen to the specialist's opinion, shall we?

2 Какие вопросы нужно задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?

1. He'll be **fifty** next month.
2. It'll take us **two hours** to discuss all the proposals[1].
3. Mr Fennell will be in his office **the whole day** tomorrow.
4. He'll be back **in a month.**
5. There'll be **an English film** on the educational channel tonight.
6. You'll have to wait for **an hour and a half.**
7. I won't be able to come, **because I'll be busy all day.**
8. He won't be able to give us any news, **just because there isn't any.**
9. I won't be able to give you a definite answer tomorrow, **because it's too soon**.

3 Перефразируйте просьбы.

Дано: Please press this button!
Требуется: **1.** Will you press this button, please?
2. Just press this button, will you?
3. Would you press this button?

1. Please switch to another channel!
2. Please turn off the radio!
3. Please turn on the light!
4. Please switch off the telly!
5. Please agree about the date!
6. Please see to the tickets!
7. Please test it again!
8. Please start from the beginning!
9. Please try to explain your idea!
10. Please fetch me some juice!

---

[1] **proposal** [prəˈpəʊzəl] — предложение

4 Выучите диалоги наизусть и разыграйте их.

1

A. Good morning, Mr Bennett.
B. Good morning. It's so nice to see you in London again. Won't you sit down?
A. Thank you.
B. A cup of coffee?
A. With pleasure!
B. I'll tell Mary to bring us the coffee, and then we'll get down to business, shall we?
A. Okay!

Learn this:

to get down to business приступить к делу

2
On the Phone

A. 575 09 79.
B. Hello! Is that Bailey and Co.?
A. Yes, it is. Can I help you?
B. I'd like to speak to Mr Bailey.
A. Mr Bailey? I'm not sure he's in. Will you hold on a moment? I'll go and find out.
(A few seconds later)
A. Are you there?
B. Yes, I'm still here.
A. Mr Bailey is out at the moment. Will you leave a message?
B. No, I think I'll call back. When will Mr Bailey be in?
A. In the afternoon. Will it be convenient for you to ring then?
B. Yes, quite. Perhaps I'll even come round. Do you think he'll be able to see me?
A. I think so. Who shall I say was calling?
B. Lawson.
A. Will you repeat the name, please?
B. Let me spell it. L-A-W-S-O-N, Lawson.
A. Yes, thank you, Mr Lawson, I'll tell him you called. Bye!
B. Bye!

5 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. — Вы скоро вернетесь? — Да, через десять минут.
2. — Вы будете смотреть всю программу от начала до конца? — Нет, думаю, что нет. У меня не будет времени.
3. Что сегодня будет по первому каналу?
4. Что будет по образовательному каналу днем?
5. — Какие предложения мы обсудим в первую очередь? — Самые важные, конечно.
6. — Вы сможете решить эти проблемы в ближайшем будущем? — Боюсь, что нет.
7. Много ли новой информации будет в его докладе? Будет ли эта информация представлять интерес для нас?
8. — Вы пойдете с нами (join us) пообедать? — С удовольствием.
9. — Выпьете чашечку кофе? — Да, спасибо.
10. — Вы не откроете окно? — Пожалуйста!
11. — Позаботьтесь, пожалуйста, о билетах, хорошо? — Конечно, позабочусь.
12. Давайте переключим на другой канал, хорошо? — Да, давайте. Этот не интересный.
13. Пожалуйста, выключите телевизор, хорошо? Здесь слишком шумно.
14. Разрешите мне внести еще одно предложение, хорошо?

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

1
Making an Appointment

Victor Pavlov is a representative of a Russian company which is interested in buying Japanese equipment. The company has done business with Japanese firms before.

Victor has just come to Tokyo. He wants to make an appointment with his Japanese counterpart. Victor is learning Japanese, but he is afraid it will be difficult for him to speak Japanese on the phone. He knows that his counterpart's secretary speaks **fluent** English, so the whole **conversation** is in English:

Pavlov: Good morning! Is that Mr Fukuda's office?

Secretary: Good morning. Yes. What can I do for you?

P. Victor Pavlov from Moscow here. Can I speak to Mr Fukuda, please?

S. I'm sorry, not just now. Mr Fukuda's in a meeting.

P. Oh, is he? When will he be free?

S. In an hour and a half, I think. Will you leave a message?

P. No, I'll call back later.

Two hours later Mr Pavlov calls back and makes an appointment with Mr Fukuda for eleven o'clock the next day. Next morning Mr Pavlov and Mr Fukuda meet at the ***appointed*** *time for* ***talks****. Here's the end of the talks.*

P. I think we'll order ten of these machines now, and we'll probably buy some more in the near future.

F. I'm sure you won't have any trouble with them. It's really a first-class model.

P. Could I see the machine in operation while I'm here?

F. Certainly! We can arrange a visit to the factory where they have just **installed** some. You'll be able to ask the engineers any questions you like. When would you like to go?

P. The sooner the better. How long do you think it'll take you to make the **arrangements**?

F. It won't take me long. I'll just have to let them know and **fix** the time. Will the day after tomorrow be too late for you?

P. Oh, no! I'm only going home in five days, so it'll **suit** me **perfectly**. Shall I give you a call tomorrow?

F. Yes, please. I think I'll be able to give you a definite answer **towards** the end of the day, and the day after tomorrow I'll call for you at your hotel and take you to the factory.

P. Fine. Thank you very much! I'll give you a ring tomorrow afternoon, then.

2
Cancelling an Appointment

Nelly Stepanova, an **interpreter** with our **Embassy** in London, has an appointment with the dentist, but she has caught a bad cold, so she won't be able to go. She has rung up the dentist's office and is speaking to the nurse.

Nurse: Hello! Dr Robertson's office.

Nelly: Good morning. My name's Stepanova. I've got an appointment for three o'clock this afternoon, but I won't be able to keep it, I'm afraid.

Nurse: I'm sorry, I didn't quite catch your name. Will you spell it, please?

Nelly: S-T-E-P-A-N-O-V-A, Stepanova.

Nurse: Ah, Stepanova. Yes. Let me have a look... Yes. Miss Stepanova, three o'clock. Shall I **cancel** it?

Nelly: I'd like to **put** it **off** till next Thursday, if I may. Sorry to **give** you so much **trouble**, but I've fallen ill.

Nurse: Shall I **put** you **down** for Thursday at the same time then?

Nelly: Yes, I think I'll be all right by then. Thank you very much.

Nurse: Not at all. Thursday at three, then.

Learn these words:

appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt] — **1.** встреча, свидание

I have (I've got) an appointment **with** the manager **for** five p.m. — У меня встреча с директором в пять часов вечера.

to make an appointment — назначить встречу, договориться о встрече

I'll make an appointment with my dentist for tomorrow.

to keep an appointment — встретиться (*как было назначено*)

to cancel an appointment — отменить встречу

Syn. **to call off an appointment**

2. назначение (*на должность*)

Mr Bennett has received a new appointment, hasn't he?

appoint [ə'pɔɪnt] *v* — назначить

They appointed him (as) their representative.

Let's appoint the day of our next meeting, shall we?

appointed *adj* — назначенный

at the appointed time (hour)

on the appointed day

at the appointed place

fluent ['flu:ənt] *adj* беглый, свободный (*о речи*)

He speaks fluent French (= He speaks French fluently). Он свободно говорит по-французски.

He's fluent in several foreign languages. Он свободно говорит на нескольких иностранных языках.

conversation [ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən] *n c* разговор, беседа

We've had several conversations on the subject.

talks *n pl* переговоры

to have talks вести переговоры

The manager's having talks with the British businessmen just now.

trouble ['trʌbl] *n u* беспокойство, неприятности

to have trouble with ... испытывать трудности, неудобство с чем-л. (по поводу чего-л.)

I've never had any trouble with my old car.

to give sb trouble причинять кому-л. беспокойство

"I'm sorry to give you so much trouble." — Простите, что я причиняю вам столько беспокойства.

"Not at all." — Ничего.

("It's no trouble at all.") — Меня это совсем не затруднит.

install [ɪn'stɔ:l] *v* устанавливать (*о машинах, оборудовании и т.п.*)

arrangement [ə'reɪndʒmənt] *n* **1.** договоренность

to make arrangements (for) договориться о чем-л., устроить что-л.

The Secretary will make arrangements for your *v*isit to the factory (= He'll arrange your *v*isit).

2. расположение; аранжировка

I hope you'll all like the arrangement of the exhibits.

fix *v* **1.** прикрепить, закрепить

Please help me (to) fix the shelf on the wall, will you?

2. назначить, установить

to fix the time (date, price, etc.)

at fixed prices по твердым ценам

suit [sjuːt] *v* — подходить, быть подходящим, устраивать

Will tomorrow suit you?

The arrangement doesn't quite suit us, I'm afraid.

The hat doesn't suit me at all! — Шляпа мне совсем не идет!

perfect ['pɜːfɪkt, 'pɜːfekt] *adj* — совершенный, безупречный, безукоризненный

He speaks perfect English.

The weather was perfect.

perfectly *adv* — совершенно, совсем, абсолютно

Syn. **quite, absolutely**

I'm perfectly all right (happy, well, etc.).

towards [tə'wɔːdz] *prep* — **1.** по направлению к ..., в направлении

They were driving towards (= to) the seaside.

2. (*о времени*) ближе к ...

I think they'll be back towards evening.

interpreter [ɪn'tɜːprɪtə] *n* — переводчик (*устный*)

Syn. **translator** — переводчик (*письм. и устн.*)

embassy ['embəsi] *n c* — посольство

the French embassy in Great Britain

ambassador [æm'bæsədə] *n c* — посол

the British ambassador to the United States

put off *v* — отложить (во времени)

Well have to put it off **till** next Friday, I'm afraid. — Боюсь, что нам придется отложить это до следующей пятницы.

put down *v* — записать

Syn. **write down**

Just a moment, I'll put it down in my notebook.

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте текст вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов и словосочетаний.

[ɜ:]	[ɔ:]	[e — æ]
interpreter	talks	embassy
surgery	order	ambassador
perfectly	install	cancel

to make an appointment
to make an arrangement
it'll suit me perfectly

2 Найдите в текстах английские эквиваленты.

• компания вела торговлю с японскими фирмами • он хочет назначить встречу • бегло говорит по-английски • весь разговор происходит по-английски • господин Ф. сейчас на совещании • когда он освободится? • я перезвоню попозже • через полчаса • в назначенное время • у вас не будет с ними никаких неприятностей • я мог бы посмотреть машину в работе, пока я нахожусь здесь? • чем скорее, тем лучше • как вы думаете, сколько времени вам понадобится, чтобы договориться? • я уезжаю домой только через пять дней • это вполне меня устроит • к концу дня • она назначена к зубному врачу • я назначена на три часа дня сегодня • я не совсем разобрала вашу фамилию • извините, что причиняю столько беспокойства • записать вас на четверг?

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What can you say about the business relations between Mr Pavlov's company and the Japanese firm?
2. How well does Pavlov speak Japanese?
3. Why can't Pavlov speak to Mr Fukuda when he makes his first call?
4. Why does he want to see the machine in operation?
5. Do you think he'll ask the factory people any questions?
6. Do you think he'll be pleased with his visit to the factory?
7. When do you think he'll make his next order?
8. What does Nelly Stepanova do?
9. Do you think she's fluent in more than one foreign language?
10. Why won't she be able to keep her appointment with the dentist?
11. Why do you think the nurse can't catch Nelly's surname the first time?
12. What arrangement does she make with the nurse?

4 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. I'm afraid I'll have to miss a class tomorrow, because I've got an appointment with the dentist.
2. I hope I'll be able to make an appointment with Mr Clark for an earlier hour.
3. I won't be able to keep the appointment, I'm afraid.
4. I'll have to call off my appointment with the factory manager tomorrow.
5. Please don't cancel my appointment, just put it off till next Monday.
6. I've got so many appointments for next week, that I'm afraid I won't be able to keep some of them.
7. I hear you've got a new appointment. My congratulations!
8. Let me congratulate you on your appointment as manager!
9. Is it true they've appointed Mr Parker manager?
10. "Let's appoint the day of our next meeting." "Yes, let's fix it now while we're all here."
11. You're far more fluent in Russian than you used to be, Mr Parker.
12. He's as fluent in Spanish as in Italian.
13. I had several conversations with Mr Bennett.
14. There'll be an international conference on the problem next month.
15. Let's appoint the day for the talks.
16. They're having talks just now. Will you leave a message?
17. We're having some trouble with the machine we've just installed.
18. I'm absolutely sure you won't have any trouble with this piece of equipment. It's one of our best models.
19. Their son's a great trouble to them all!
20. The trouble is I haven't got enough time!
21. I'm nearly sure we won't be able to finish the work in time. That's the whole trouble!
22. "I'm sorry to give you so much trouble, but I have to put off our appointment, I really do!" "That's perfectly all right. No trouble at all. We can meet towards the end of the week."
23. I'll make arrangements for one of our people to meet you at the airport.
24. I've made all the arrangements for my journey.
25. "Let's fix the date of our next meeting, shall we?" "Yes, let's. Does next Friday suit you?"
26. It suits me perfectly.

27. Does the time suit you?
28. Does this arrangement suit you all?
29. It's perfect quality, isn't it?
30. The results are perfect, aren't they!
31. He's just been appointed ambassador to Italy.
32. The embassy is in one of the most beautiful streets in London.

5 Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.

1

Secretary: 756 61 09. Mr Johnson's office. Good morning.
Petrov: Good morning. Can I speak to Mr Johnson, please?
S. Just a moment. I'll put you through.
Johnson: Johnson here.
P . Good morning, Mr Johnson. This is Petrov from Moscow. We bought some machines from you a few months ago.
J. Yes, I remember. What can I do for you, Mr Petrov?
P. You see, Mr Johnson, we're having some trouble with one of the machines, and I'd like to see you about it.
J. When would you like to come?
P. The sooner the better. Will tomorrow morning be too early?
J. No, it's quite all right. Will 10 o'clock in the morning suit you?
P. Yes, perfectly. Till tomorrow, then. Goodbye.
J. Goodbye.

2

Next morning
P. Good morning. I've got an appointment with Mr Johnson for 10 o'clock. My name's Petrov.
S. Just a moment, Mr Petrov. I'll tell Mr Johnson you're here. Won't you sit down and wait a minute?
P. Thank you.

3

S. Here's Mr Petrov to see you. He's got an appointment for exactly ten. It's a quarter to ten. He's a bit early.

J. That's perfectly all right. Please ask him to come in, will you?

S. Right!

J. Good morning, Mr Petrov. Pleased to meet you.

P. Nice to meet you, too.

J. Won't you sit down?

P. Thank you.

J. Will you have a cigarette?

P. No, thanks, I don't smoke.

J. A cup of coffee, then?

P. With pleasure.

J. *(presses a button)* Mary, will you bring us some coffee, please?

* * *

J. So what exactly is the trouble, Mr Petrov? We tested all the machines very carefully, and your inspectors were here during the tests, weren't they?

P. Yes, that's true, and the machines operated normally for a time after we installed them at our factory. But towards the end of the first month we began to find some very funny **defects** in the **products**. I've got a list of them here. Will you have a look, please?

J. Certainly.

(He goes through the list.)

Yes, I quite agree with you. It's more than funny. You see, we've never had any trouble with this model. I'm afraid you'll have to go to the factory and discuss it there.

P. Yes, actually I've thought of that, too. But I'm only staying here a week, and I wouldn't like to put off my visit to the end of my stay. The sooner I go the better.

J. No problem, Mr Petrov. It won't take me long to make arrangements. You'll be able to visit the factory tomorrow. How about that?

P. Suits me perfectly! And how do I get to the factory?

J. Just leave your telephone number with Mary. I'll ring you tomorrow morning, and we'll go there together.

P. It's very kind of you, Mr Johnson. I'm really sorry to give you so much trouble.

J. No trouble at all, Mr Petrov. I'm interested, too. Any more questions to ask me?

P. No, that's all, thanks.

J. Til! tomorrow, then. Bye!

P. Bye!

Learn this:

defect ['di:fekt] дефект
product ['prɒdʌkt] изделие, продукция

6 **Заполните пропуски предлогами: *in, on, at, of, for, with, till, down, to*.**

1. I've got an appointment _____ Dr Floyd _____ three o'clock _____ the afternoon, but I won't be able to keep it, I'm afraid. Can I put it off _____ next Friday _____ the same time, if I may?
2. The conference began _____ the appointed time.
3. Mary's extremely good _____ foreign languages. She's fluent _____ Spanish, Italian and even Japanese.
4. If Mr Carter's _____ conference now, I'll call back later.
5. I hope you won't have any trouble _____ the new car.
6. Please make arrangements _____ Mr Fennell's visit _____ the exhibition _____ Friday morning, will you?
7. I can't say I like the new arrangement of things _____ the room.
8. Please put _____ the address _____ the Embassy.
9. He's been ambassador _____ several countries _____ Europe and Asia.
10. Don't put off _____ tomorrow what you can do today.

7 **Подберите подходящие ответные реплики к высказываниям, данным в колонке слева.**

1. A cup of coffee?	Suits me perfectly.
2. I'm afraid I'll have to cancel my appointment for today.	It's no trouble at all!
3. I'm sorry to give you so much trouble.	When do you think he'll be free?
4. Mr Bennett's in conference just now.	Shall I put you down for another day?
5. I'm a bit early, I'm afraid.	No, thanks, I don't smoke.
6. We can go there right away. How about that?	With pleasure.
7. Hello. Is that the Embassy?	Oh, has he? Give him my congratulations.
8. Fred's just got a new appointment!	Well, yes and no...
9. Are you pleased with your new appointment?	Yes, let's. Wednesday suits me perfectly.
10. Let's make an appointment for 11 o'clock next Wednesday.	Quite right. What can I do for you?
11. A cigarette?	That's perfectly all right.

8 **Заполните пропуски артиклями.**

1. I suggest that we make _____ appointment with _____ production manager for Tuesday, not for Monday. Does _____ day suit you all?

2. "What time will _____ talks begin?" "At exactly eleven. Didn't Miss Gray tell you _____ time?"

3. I fully support _____ idea of _____ special conference on _____ subject, but I don't think this is _____ right time for it. I suggest that we put it off till some time towards _____ end of _____ year.

4. Her English is perfect, and she never has any trouble with _____ most difficult translations.

5. In my opinion Alan's _____ best sports commentator we've ever had on television. It's always _____ pleasure to listen to him, and besides, he's fluent in several foreign languages, so he interviews most foreign athletes without _____ interpreter.

6. In my opinion _____ talks were just _____ waste of time. They did more harm than good and nearly led to ____ quarrel.

7. On _____ whole ____ exhibition is _____ success, but _____ arrangement of ____ exhibits leaves a lot to be desired.

8. _____ trouble with _____ engine started right after we installed _____ machine and began to operate it.
9. _____ match was called off, because of _____ weather.

9 Допишите недостающие реплики и разыграйте диалоги.

1
Making an Appointment

(You want to make an appointment with Mr Jackson, the production manager of a company you are doing business with.)

Secretary: 708 99 66. Mr Jackson's office. Good morning!
You: This is _____. Could I _____?
S. Mr Jackson's in conference just now, but I think he'll be free soon. Shall I take a message?
Y. I'd like _____. It's important.
S. Will you call back later or leave your telephone number?
Y. _____.

2
The Trouble with the Engine

(You have come to Mr Jackson's office to discuss your problem.)

Jackson: Good morning, Mr _____. Won't you sit down?
You: _____.
J. Isn't it cold today! Won't you have a hot cup of coffee?
Y _____.
J. Well, let's get down to business, then. So what exactly is your problem?
Y. _____ installed _____ a month ago. At first _____ normally, then _____ funny noise in the engine _____ defects _____.
J. I'm very sorry to hear that. It's a new model, and we're using it at our own factories, too.
Y. Are you? Could I _____ and speak _____?
J. Good idea! I'll make all the arrangements for your visit at once. When would you like to go?
Y. The sooner _____. Say, _____.
J. Very good. I'll call for you at your hotel, and we'll go to the factory together.
Y. _____.

10 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Извините, что я причиняю вам столько беспокойства, но мне хотелось бы встретиться с вами еще раз и обсудить некоторые вопросы.
2. Я уверен, что у вас не будет никаких неприятностей с этой машиной. Это одна из наиболее надежных машин на мировом рынке. Кстати, она не намного дороже других машин этого типа.
3. — Боюсь, что мне придется отложить нашу встречу в понедельник, потому что я буду очень занят. — Ничего. Когда вы сможете прийти? — В среду утром, если это устраивает вас. — Вполне меня устраивает. — Отлично! Чем раньше мы начнем, тем лучше. До среды!
4. — Господин Феннел все еще на совещании. — Тогда я перезвоню ближе к концу дня.
5. Разрешите поздравить вас с новым назначением, мы все уверены, что ваша работа будет успешной как всегда.
6. Анна говорит по-французски так же хорошо, как по-английски. Кроме того, она знает испанский и итальянский. Ей очень хорошо даются иностранные языки. Она никогда не испытывает затруднений даже в самых трудных переводах.
7. Боюсь, что я недостаточно хорошо говорю по-английски, чтобы провести (to have) переговоры без переводчика.
8. Вы были недостаточно внимательны, когда устанавливали машину. В этом-то вся беда.

Unit 5

GRAMMAR

13. Местоимения, производные от some, any, no, every

13.1. Местоимения **some, any, no** имеют следующие производные:

something ['sʌmθɪŋ] что-то что-нибудь	**somebody** ['sʌmbədi]	**someone** ['sʌmwʌn]
	кто-то кто-нибудь	
anything ['eniˌθɪŋ] что-то что-нибудь	**anybody** ['eniˌbɒdi]	**anyone** ['eniˌwʌn]
	кто-нибудь кто-либо	
nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] ничто ничего	**nobody** ['nəʊbɒdi]	**no one** ['nəʊwʌn]
	никто никого	

Правила употребления этих производных местоимений аналогичны правилам употребления местоимений **some, any, no.**

13.2. Местоимения **somebody, someone, something** употребляются в утвердительных предложениях, а **anybody, anyone, anything** в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях:

1. Something interrupted their conversation.	Что-то прервало их разговор.
2. Did **anyone** ring me this morning?	Кто-нибудь звонил мне утром?
3. I can't hear **anything**.	Я ничего не слышу.
4. We didn't find **anybody (anyone)** there.	Мы никого там не застали.
5. I can't see **anything**.	Мне ничего не видно.

Если говорящий хочет подчеркнуть отсутствие того, о чем идет речь, он употребляет отрицательные местоимения **nobody, no one, nothing** после сказуемого в утвердительной форме:

1. We found **nobody** there (We **didn't** find **anybody** there).
2. I can see **nothing** (I **can't** see **anything**).

Внимание!

Перед сказуемым (т. е. в функции подлежащего) в значении *никто, ничто* употребляются только производные от **no** — **nobody, no one, nothing,** а не от **any**:

Nobody (no one) rang you.	Никто вам не звонил.
No one (nobody) agreed to help.	Никто не согласился помочь.
Nothing interrupted our work.	Ничто не прерывало нашей работы.

Примечание

1. В специальных вопросах, а также в общих вопросах, содержащих просьбу или предложение, могут употребляться местоимения, производные от **some**, а не от **any**:

1. Why didn't you ask **somebody** to call the factory manager and cancel the appointment? (Why didn't you ask **anybody**?)	Почему вы не попросили *кого-нибудь* позвонить директору завода и отменить встречу? (Почему вы *никого* не попросили...)
2. Can you arrange **something** so as not to put off our appointment?	Вы можете *что-нибудь* устроить, чтобы не откладывать нашу встречу?

2. В условных придаточных предложениях после союза **if** чаще употребляются производные от **any**, а не от **some**:

If **anybody** has any questions to ask me, I'm ready to answer.	*Если у кого-нибудь* есть ко мне вопросы, я готов ответить.

3. Местоимения **anything, anybody** могут употребляться в утвердительных предложениях в значениях *что угодно, кто угодно, любой:*

1. Anybody can do it.	Это может сделать *кто угодно* (любой).
2. You can buy **anything** you like there.	Вы там можете купить все, *что угодно* (все, что захотите).

13.3. После местоимений, производных от **some, any, no,** часто стоит прилагательное:

nothing special	ничего особенного
anything interesting	что-нибудь интересное
nothing urgent ['ɜːdʒənt]	ничего срочного

13.4. Местоимение **every** образует в сочетании с **-one, -body, -thing** следующие производные:

everybody ['evribɒdi] — все
everyone ['evriwʌn] — все
everything ['evriθɪŋ] — всё

Местоимения **everybody, everyone, everything** могут быть в предложении дополнением, подлежащим и именной частью сказуемого:

1. I'll arrange **everything**.	Я все устрою.
2. **Everything**'s all right.	Все в порядке.
3. Music's **everything** to him.	Музыка для него все.

13.5. В функции подлежащего местоимения, оканчивающиеся на **-one, -body, -thing,** согласуются со сказуемым в единственном числе:

1. Everybody (everyone) **knows** about it.	Все об этом знают.
2. Not everybody **knows** about it.	Не все об этом знают.
3. Nobody **knows** about it.	Никто об этом не знает.
4. Something **has** happened.	Что-то случилось.
5. Everybody **was** busy. (*Ср*. They **were** all busy.)	Все были заняты. (*Ср*. Они все были заняты.)
6. Everything **was** ready for the talks.	Все было готово к переговорам.

13.6. Some, any, no, every образуют с **where** следующие производные наречия:

somewhere ['sʌmweə]	где-то, где-нибудь, куда-то, куда-нибудь
anywhere ['eniˌweə]	где-нибудь, куда-нибудь
nowhere ['nəʊweə]	нигде, никуда
everywhere ['evriˌweə]	везде, всюду

Все эти наречия являются в предложении обстоятельством места:

1. I've left my telephone book **somewhere**!	Я где-то оставил свою книжку с телефонами.
2. I can't find their new address **anywhere**.	Я нигде не могу найти их новый адрес.
3. They sell it **everywhere**.	Это продается везде.

13.7. После местоимений и наречий, производных от **some, any, no, every,** может стоять слово **else**:

1. Please ask **somebody (someone) else**.	Спросите кого-нибудь еще.
2. I don't know **anything else**.	Я больше ничего не знаю.
3. Let's see **something else**.	Давайте посмотрим что-нибудь еще.
4. Perhaps we'll go **somewhere else**.	Возможно, мы поедем куда-нибудь еще.
5. Please tell **everybody (everyone) else**.	Пожалуйста, сообщите всем остальным.

Примечания

1. Местоимения, оканчивающиеся на **-body** и **-one**, могут употребляться в притяжательном падеже:

I've found **somebody's** keys on the floor.	Я нашел чьи-то ключи на полу.

2. В сочетаниях типа **somebody else** в притяжательном падеже стоит слово **else**:

That is everybody **else's** opinion.	Это мнение всех остальных.

13.8. После местоимений, производных от **some, any, no, every,** не может стоять предлог **of**. Перед предлогом **of** в значении *из* употребляются соответственно местоимения **some, one, any, none** [nʌn], **each**:

1. I'm sure **some of them** will be interested in our offer.	Я уверен, что кто-нибудь из них заинтересуется нашим предложением (некоторые из них заинтересуются...).
2. One of us will stay to help.	Кто-нибудь из нас останется помочь.
3. Does **any of them** speak fluent English?	Кто-нибудь из них говорит по-английски бегло?
4. None of us knows (know) it for sure.	Никто из нас не знает этого наверняка.
5. Each of them wants to take part in the discussion.	Каждый из них хочет принять участие в обсуждении.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.**

1. Someone wants to see you, Mr Bennett.
2. Is there anything interesting on the telly tonight?
3. There's something very important in today's newspaper.
4. We'd like to see something more up-to-date.
5. I can't suggest anything else, I'm afraid.
6. Have you got anything else to ask me while I'm here?
7. We haven't discussed our new ideas with anyone except you yet.
8. Nobody has ever had any trouble with this equipment.
9. Nobody has anything against (против) your suggestions.
10. I have nothing against it.
11. I can't see anything important here.
12. I see nothing new in this design.
13. I'm sure everybody will support your idea.
14. I'll discuss it with everybody else as soon as I can.
15. If anybody rings me while I'm out, tell them I'll be back by three o'clock this afternoon.
16. I think we've met somewhere before, haven't we?
17. I've already looked for my telephone book everywhere. I can't find it anywhere!
18. Is there anything urgent today?
19. "Is there anything interesting in the catalogue?" "No, nothing special."
20. If that's everybody's opinion, I'm happy.
21. It isn't my key, I'm afraid, it's somebody else's.
22. I see nothing special in it.

2 **Сделайте высказывания отрицательными.**

1. There's something interesting on the third channel this evening.
2. I know something about it.
3. We can find somebody who knows the subject better than John.
4. Something interrupted their conversation.
5. Somebody called you this morning.
6. He quarrelled with somebody.
7. I can ask somebody else.
8. Somebody else can answer that question.

3 **Заполните пропуски словами, оканчивающимися на *-body, -one, -thing, -where.***

1. “I rang up the embassy this morning, but _____ answered the call.” “Oh, I think you **dialled** the wrong number, Mr Fennell, there’s always _____ to answer the calls at the embassy.”
2. I wouldn’t like to give _____ any trouble, but we’ll have to put off our meeting, I’m afraid. I can’t do _____ about it.
3. Has _____ got any other questions to ask me?
4. Where can I find _____ interesting to read?
5. _____ understands me as well as you do.
6. I can’t help you today, so ask _____ else.
7. _____ was congratulating him on his success and he looked happy.
8. Is _____ ready for the talks?
9. They sell that book _____, so you can buy it easily.

---

dial [ˈdaɪəl] — набирать (номер)

4 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: **Nobody** knows it. (... of us)
Требуется: None of us knows it.

1. **Somebody** will help you to adjust the machine. (... of us)
2. **Everybody** will get instructions how to operate the equipment. (... of you)
3. **Nobody** will support this idea, I’m afraid. (... of them)
4. Did **anybody** call to make an appointment for tomorrow? (... of our counterparts)
5. **Nobody** has asked us to put off the meeting. (... of them)
6. Has **anybody** got any other questions to ask me? (... of you)
7. **Everybody** will be able to take part in the discussion. (... of us)
8. Will **anybody** make arrangements for our next visit, or shall I do it? (... of the secretaries)
9. **Somebody** will have to translate, I’m afraid. (... of you)

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

What Do You Believe In?

TV man: Today we're going to have a talk about something that will be of interest to everybody, I'm sure. We're in a students' hostel, and these three girls are **sharing** a little flat here. Let me **introduce** them to you: Julue, Jane, Susan. Now, which of you girls will be the first to speak?

Julie, Jane, Susan.

Jane: Well, let me begin, if I may.

TV man: Certainly!

Jane: Some time ago we all, I mean the three of us, felt that there was somebody else living in this flat besides us.

TV man: Have any of you actually seen that "somebody"?

Julie: No, never, but we've heard something very **strange** several times.

TV man: Could you be a bit more exact, please? What was it?

Julie: Some funny signals, some **tapping, to be more exact**. Somebody was trying to **contact** us.

TV man: Oh, was he? And what did you do about it?

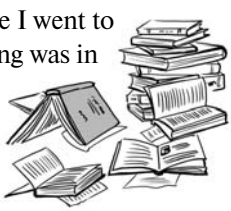
Susan: What did we do? We tried to find out who it was, naturally.

TV man: Oh, did you? Any luck?

Susan: Well, nothing to speak of, I'm afraid. We looked everywhere very carefully, but didn't see anything.

TV man: And still you were sure there was someone around.

Julie: Exactly. Something funny **happened** every day. One morning when there was nobody else in the flat besides me, I found the books on my shelf in **a terrible mess**. I didn't have enough time to put them in **order** before I went to college, but when I got back home, everything was in perfect order.



Jane: Yes, that's true. None of us could understand anything. By the way, I can tell you something else, shall I?

TV man: Go ahead. Tell us your story!

Jane: The other day I couldn't find my new **slippers** anywhere. I put on my old ones and went to the bathroom. When I got back, my new slippers were in their usual place next to my bed.

TV man: Well, well... Aren't you afraid to keep on living in this flat?

Susan: You mean aren't we afraid of our new **roommate**? Of course, not! He doesn't do any of us any harm. Let me tell you he can even be useful. He does little jobs for us.

TV man: Oh, does he? What kind of jobs?

Julie: Oh, all kinds of things. He lets us know when something's boiling in the kitchen and switches off the light and the telly when we forget to. You won't **believe** it, but he even makes us sandwiches sometimes.

TV man: **Unbelievable**! But I **still** think it was just somebody joking.

A voice: Do you?

2 ***Learn these words:***

share *v*	делить, разделять, пользоваться чем-л. совместно
He shares my opinion.	Он разделяет мое мнение.
We shared a room in a hostel.	Мы жили в одной комнате в общежитии.
share *n*	доля, акция
introduce [ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs] *v*	*зд.* знакомить, представить кому-л.
May I introduce Mr Floyd **to** you?	
strange *adj*	странный, незнакомый
tapping *n*	постукивание
to be more exact	точнее (*зд. вводная фраза*)
contact sb [ˈkɒntækt] *v*	связаться с кем-л.
Please contact them as soon as possible.	Пожалуйста, свяжитесь с ними как можно скорее.

happen *v*	случаться, происходить
How did it happen?	Как это случилось?
It happened a long time ago...	Это произошло много лет назад.
What happened to him?	Что с ним случилось?
terrible ['terəbl] *adj*	ужасный, страшный
The weather's just terrible!	
mess *n c* (*разг.*)	беспорядок
The room was in a terrible mess.	
I must clear the mess in my flat.	(*разг.*) Я должен убрать в квартире.
order *n*	*зд.* порядок
Ant. **disorder** [dɪs'ɔ:də]	беспорядок
All the files are in perfect order.	
to put sth in order	привести что-л. в порядок
Please put these papers in order, will you?	
to be out of order	быть в беспорядке, в неисправности
My car's out of order.	
slippers *n pl*	комнатные туфли, тапочки
roommate *n c*	сосед (соседка) по комнате, квартире
believe [bɪ'li:v] *v*	верить кому-л., чему-л.
Nobody believed him (his story).	Никто не поверил ему (его рассказу).
to believe in sb (sth)	верить в кого-л. (что-л.)
He doesn't believe in anything!	Он ни во что не верит!
Unbelievable! [ˌʌnbɪ'li:vəbl]	Невероятно! (*воскл.*)
still *adv*	*зд.* все же, тем не менее

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. Everybody shares your opinion.
2. He shared everything with his roommates in the hostel.
3. We haven't got enough copies for everyone today, so you'll have to share.
4. Let me introduce you to your new colleagues.
5. Let me introduce you to each other.
6. Everything was strange to me at first.
7. I don't find anything strange here. Do you?
8. They were speaking in a strange language, and I couldn't understand anything.
9. None of them knew about it, most of them didn't, to be more exact.
10. I'll try to contact them all next week, towards the end of the week, to be more exact.
11. If you want to contact any of them, try to do so before lunch break.
12. "Has anything happened?" "Oh, nothing terrible!"
13. Can anyone help me to clear the mess?
14. Everything was in a terrible mess.
15. Everything is in perfect order.
16. There was a great disorder everywhere, nothing was in order!
17. How long will it take you to put everything in order?
18. None of us believed him.
19. Believe it or not, but it really happened.
20. I believe every word he says.
21. Not everybody believed that it was true.
22. Nobody believes in that method.
23. Everyone must pay his share.

2 **Ответьте на вопросы по тексту. Обсудите интервью.**

1. Do you believe all those things really happened?
2. Have you read anything of the kind in books or newspapers?
3. Do you think the TV man was right to arrange an interview?
4. Do you think many people were interested?
5. Do you believe somebody was really living in the flat besides the girls who shared it?

3 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Мне жаль, что я причиняю всем столько беспокойства, но нам придется снова отложить нашу встречу, потому что не все еще готово к обсуждению.
2. Правда, мы не добились пока больших успехов, но мы кое-что сделали, и это лучше, чем ничего.
3. Боюсь, что мисс Смит недостаточно свободно (бегло) говорит по-русски, чтобы помочь нам на переговорах, я предлагаю попросить кого-нибудь еще.
4. В целом мне все очень понравилось, кроме 2—3 фильмов.
5. Пожалуйста, свяжитесь с ними по телефону и сообщите (tell) им о новой договоренности.
6. Возможно, не все разделяют мое мнение, но я абсолютно уверен в том, что мы можем поверить в эту идею и она принесет нам большую пользу.
7. Разрешите мне представить вас друг другу. Это Алексей Петров — наш новый коллега. Я уже представил его всем, кроме вас.
8. Боюсь, никто из нас не читал книгу, о которой вы говорите.
9. Мы никогда ни с кем этого не обсуждали. А вы?
10. Кто-нибудь из вас останется помочь с переводом?
11. Все еще верят в это.
12. Сначала никто из нас не поверил в эту идею.
13. Все в лаборатории было в идеальном порядке.
14. Нам не потребуется много времени, чтобы привести все в порядок.
15. Кто-нибудь из вас может связаться с управляющим сегодня?
16. Я не мог связаться с ними, потому что их телефон (линия) был поврежден.
17. Как это случилось?
18. Ничего страшного не произошло. Все будет в порядке очень скоро.
19. Я думаю, мы сможем связаться со всеми вовремя, точнее, не позднее следующей недели.
20. Это произошло в прошлом году, точнее, в конце года.

Unit 6

GRAMMAR

14. Глагольные безличные предложения; глаголы to rain, to snow

В английском языке существительным **rain** — *дождь* и **snow** — *снег* соответствуют глаголы **to rain** — *дождить, идти* (о дожде) и **to snow** — *снежить, идти* (о снеге). Подлежащим предложения с глаголами **to rain** и **to snow** может быть только безличное местоимение **it**, поэтому эти глаголы всегда стоят в третьем лице единственного числа.

1. It never **snows** here but **it** often **rains**.	Здесь никогда не бывает снега, но часто идут дожди.
2. Look! **It's raining**.	Посмотри, идет дождь.
3. It's raining hard.	Идет сильный дождь.
4. It's going **to rain** (it looks like rain).	Собирается дождь (сейчас пойдет дождь).
5. I don't think **it'll rain**.	Я думаю, дождя не будет.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. It rains more and more often, it's getting colder and colder.
2. It doesn't often rain here at this time of year, it's usually dry and sunny.
3. "Does it ever snow in September?"
"No, it never does, but it's often cold outside."
4. "Everybody thinks it never snows in the summer, but it sometimes does, believe me!" "Oh, does it?"
5. "Isn't it going to rain?" "No, I don't think so."
6. It was snowing so hard when we left the house that we could hardly see the road.

7. “It looks like rain, doesn’t it?” “Oh, yes, it does. It’s going to rain any minute.”
8. “It didn’t snow much last winter, did it?” “Yes, it did, very much. We had a lot of snow last winter.”
9. It’s raining harder and harder, let’s go back before it’s too late, shall we?

2 Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.

1

A. It’s very cold outside today, isn’t it?
B. Yes, but the **forecast** says it’ll get warmer towards the weekend.
A. Let’s hope for the best.

Learn these words:

forecast [ˈfɔːkɑːst] *n c*	прогноз, предсказание
the weather forecast	прогноз погоды
an economic [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪk, ˌekəˈnɒmɪk] forecast	экономический прогноз
a political [pəˈlɪtɪkəl] forecast	политический прогноз

2

A. What was the weather like in London as you were leaving?
B. Very **cloudy**, and it was raining all the time.
A. Oh, was it? I’m so happy it’s **dry** and **sunny** here. They say it’ll keep fine the whole week.
B. Let’s hope for the best. But isn’t it starting to rain?
A. Oh, it’s only a **shower**. It’ll stop quite soon!

Learn these words:

cloudy [ˈklaʊdi] *adj*	облачный, пасмурный
cloud *n c*	облако
dry *adj*	сухой
sunny *adj*	солнечный
shower [ˈʃaʊə] *n зд.*	кратковременный дождь

3

A. What **nasty** weather we're having!

B. Yes, what an **awful** day! Just look out of the window, it's **pouring**!

A. Yes, and I've left my **umbrella** somewhere and can't remember where. How shall I get home in this horrible rain without an umbrella?

B. **I'm** terribly sorry I haven't got one to lend you, but I can **give** you **a lift** home, if you like.

A. Thank you very much.

Learn these words:

nasty ['nɑ:sti] *adj*	отвратительный, мерзкий
awful ['ɔ:fəl] *adj*	ужасный
Syn. **horrible** ['hɔrəbl], **terrible**	
awfully ['ɔ:fəli] *adv*	ужасно, страшно (*часто разг. усилит. наречие*)
Syn. **terribly**	
I'm awfully sorry (I'm terribly sorry).	
It's awfully hot!	
pour [pɔ:] *v*	*зд.* лить, литься (*о дожде*)
It's pouring!	Дождь льет как из ведра!
umbrella [ʌm'brelə] *n c*	зонт, зонтик
to give somebody a lift	подвезти кого-л. (*на машине, мотоцикле и т. п.*)

4

A. What a nasty **wet** day! When will the weather **change**?

B. Turn on the telly. It's just the time for the forecast!

Weatherman: ...And now a few words about the weather tomorrow. The temperature will be a bit lower than today, so the roads may grow **icy** and **dangerous** to drive on. Please be careful **at the wheel**, don't forget the **speed limit**!

Learn these words:

wet *adj*	сырой, мокрый
Ant. **dry**	сухой
to get wet	промокнуть
change [tʃeɪndʒ] *v*	**1.** менять, изменять, переменить
That has changed my plans.	

	2. измениться, перемениться
The situation has changed for the better (for the worse).	Ситуация изменилась к лучшему (худшему).
You haven't changed at all!	Ты совершенно не изменился!
	3. разменять, поменять (*о деньгах*)
Where can I change my money?	
	4. пересесть (о транспорте)
to change trains (buses, etc.)	
to change from a train to a bus	
icy *adj*	скользкий
dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] *adj*	опасный
a dangerous situation	
a dangerous driver = a careless driver	
to drive dangerously = to drive carelessly	
wheel [wi:l] *n c*	колесо, руль
at the wheel	за рулем
speed *n u*	скорость
speed limit ['lɪmɪt]	ограничение скорости
to exceed [ɪk'si:d] the speed limit	превысить скорость

5

Mr Bennett has come to Moscow to discuss a contract. Pavel Antonov, his counterpart, is **receiving** him in his office. Before discussing some far more important things they talk about the weather.

Bennett: The weather here's nearly as **changeable** as back home, isn't it?
Antonov: I couldn't agree more. We've never had such temperature **changes** before. And we used to have **frostier** winters, too.
B. This winter's very **mild**, isn't it?
A. Yes, it's extremely mild. There's hardly any snow in the country. I could only go skiing three times.
B. Isn't that a pity! Soon you'll start playing football in winter, **like** we do in England!
A. Not a bad idea! Why not have a game of football **for a change**!

Learn these words:

receive [rɪ'si:v] *v*	*зд.* принимать
changeable ['tʃeɪndʒəbl] *adj*	переменчивый, неустойчивый
change *n c*	перемена, изменение
temperature changes	перепады температуры

for a change	для разнообразия
frosty *adj*	морозный
frost *n*	мороз
mild [maɪld] *adj*	мягкий (*зд.* о погоде, климате)
like *conj*	как, подобно тому как

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

The Weather

(*after* George Mikes ['ʤɔ:ʤ 'mɪkɪʃ])

This is a very important topic in England. Perhaps, a long time ago, when you wanted to describe someone as unusually dull, you used to say: "He is the kind of person who always discusses the weather with you." Forget it. In England this is an extremely interesting topic and you must be good at discussing it.

Examples For Conversation

For Good Weather

"Lovely day, isn't it?"
"Yes, isn't it beautiful?"
"The sun ..."
"Isn't it marvellous!"
"Wonderful, isn't it?"
"It's so nice and hot..."
"**Personally**, I think it's so nice when it's hot — isn't it?"
"I just love it — don't you?"

For Bad Weather

"Nasty day, isn't it?"
"Yes, isn't it awful?"
"The rain ... I hate rain!"
"I don't like it at all. Do you?"
"And in July! Rain in the morning, then a bit of **sunshine**, and then rain, rain, rain, all day long."

"I remember exactly the same kind of day in July 1936."

"Yes, I do, too."

"Or was it in 1928?"

"Yes, it was."

"Or in 1939?"

"Yes, that's right."

Now **note** the last few sentences of this conversation. There is a very important rule in it. You must never **contradict** anybody when discussing the weather. Even when it's **hailing** and snowing, and **hurricanes** are **uprooting** the trees from the side of the road, if anyone says to you: "Nice day, isn't it?" — answer at once: "Yes, isn't it lovely!"

Learn the conversations **above** by heart. If two are too difficult for you, learn **at least** one of them, and it will be useful for any **occasion.**

If you do not say anything **for the rest of your life,** just repeat this conversation, and people will still think you are a very clever man with pleasant **manners.**

Learn these words:

topic ['tɒpɪk] *n c* — тема

It's an interesting topic.

describe [dɪ'skraɪb] *v* — **1.** дать описание, описать

Please describe the place to me more carefully.

2. охарактеризовать, отозваться о чем-л. или о ком-л.

The papers described his visit as useful.

sunshine *n u* — солнечный свет

There was a lot of sunshine on that day. (It was a very sunny day.)

contradict [ˌkɒntrə'dɪkt] *v* — противоречить

The two stories contradict each other. — Эти два рассказа противоречат друг другу.

hail *n*, *v* — град; идти (*о граде*)

Look! It's hailing!

hurricane ['hʌrɪkən, 'hʌrɪkeɪn] *n c* — ураган

uproot [ʌp'ruːt] *v* — вырвать с корнем

root *n* — корень

note *v* — *зд.* обратите внимание на

above [ə'bʌv] *adv, prep* — выше, свыше

as stated above — как сказано выше

Ant. **below** [bɪ'ləʊ]	ниже
The temperature is ten degrees above (below) zero ['zɪərəu].	Температура 10 градусов выше (ниже) нуля.
at least	по крайней мере
occasion [ə'keɪʒən] *n c*	случай, событие
for any occasion	на любой случай, для любого случая
rest *n*	остаток, остальная часть, остальное
the rest of the day (time, money, etc.)	
I left the rest at home.	
for the rest of your life	всю оставшуюся жизнь
manners *n pl*	манеры
He has no manners!	Он плохо воспитан!
personally ['pɜ:snəli] *adv*	лично

4 **Подберите подходящие ответные реплики к высказываниям, данным в колонке слева.**

1. I'm terribly sorry to give you so much trouble.

2. Will it rain tomorrow?

3. I think the situation will change for the better.

4. I can give you a lift home.

5. I'm awfully sorry I couldn't let you know.

6. Aren't you exceeding the speed limit?

7. I've left my umbrella at home!

8. Do you believe in political forecasts?

9. Will the weather change for the better?

Thanks awfully!

That's all right!

No trouble at all!

Oh, no! I'm only doing 60 miles.

I hope so.

I hope not.

Well, yes and no ...

You can take mine.

Well, let's hope for the best.

5 **Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.**

Дано: It's so **cloudy**!
• windy •

Требуется: It's so windy.

1. It's so **cloudy**!
• frosty • sunny • dry and sunny • wet •
2. What a **fine** day!
• wonderful • sunny • windy • wet • awful • frosty •
3. I'm terribly sorry **I'm late!**
• can't come • have to go • haven't got enough time just now
• can't give a definite answer •
4. The papers described the visit as **useful.**
• important • successful • ordinary • unsuccessful •
5. The forecast says it's going to get **colder** soon.
• warmer • much colder • a little warmer • colder towards the end of the week •
6. The commentator described the situation as **dangerous.**
• horrible • terrible • changeable •

6 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. — Все еще идет дождь? — Да, но я надеюсь, он скоро пройдет.
2. — Вы думаете, похолодает? — Надеюсь, что нет. Я ненавижу холодную погоду!
3. — Вы слышали прогноз сегодня утром? — Да. Будет пасмурно, но дождя не будет.
4. — Продержится хорошая погода? — Надеюсь, что да.
5. — Я надеюсь, ситуация переменится к лучшему, по крайней мере к концу месяца. — Ну что ж, будем надеяться на лучшее!
6. Если у тебя нет карты, опиши мне это место, по крайней мере. Тогда мне будет легче его найти.
7. Газеты охарактеризовали недавние переговоры как очень полезные.
8. Он самый отчаянный водитель, которого я когда-либо видел.
9. Дорога скользкая, будьте осторожны за рулем, не превышайте скорость!
10. Я ужасно сожалею, что не мог подвезти вас вчера, моя машина была неисправна.

Unit 7

GRAMMAR

15. Особенности выражения будущего действия в придаточных предложениях времени и условия

15.1. В английских придаточных предложениях времени и условия не только настоящее, но и будущее действие выражается настоящим временем. Иначе говоря, после союзов **when, if** и их синонимов будущее время не употребляется.

1. We'll call you when we get to London.	Мы позвоним вам, когда приедем в Лондон.
2. He'll come to see us when he isn't so busy.	Он придет к нам в гости, когда не будет так занят.
3. We'll go to the country if the weather's fine.	Мы поедем за город, если будет хорошая погода.
4. If it rains, we'll stay in town.	Если пойдет дождь, мы останемся в городе.

15.2. Помимо союза **when** — *когда,* временные придаточные могут вводиться следующими союзами: **as soon as** — *как только,* **after** — *после того как,* **before** — *перед тем как, прежде чем,* **while** — *в то время как, пока,* **till (until)** — *до тех пор пока не ... .*

1. He'll give you a ring as soon as he gets home.	Он вам позвонит, как только придет домой.
2. I'll help you after I finish this translation.	Я вам помогу, после того как закончу этот перевод.
3. Look through all the documents very carefully before you sign them.	Просмотрите все документы очень внимательно, прежде чем вы их подпишете.
4. I'll go and make a call while you are busy.	Я пойду позвоню, пока вы будете заняты.
5. Go straight on till you get to the traffic lights.	Поезжайте прямо, пока не доедете до светофора.

Примечание

1. Союз **till** является более разговорным вариантом союза **until.** Обратите внимание на то, что эти союзы включают в себя отрицание *(ср. русский перевод),* поэтому сказуемое после них стоит в утвердительной форме.
2. Иногда после временных союзов для обозначения завершенности действия употребляется не **Present Simple, a Present Perfect:**

1. You'll change your opinion after **you've spoken** to him.	Вы измените свое мнение после того, как поговорите с ним.
2. I won't go home until **I've done** all my work.	Я не пойду домой до тех пор, пока не сделаю всей работы.
3. Let's not make a final ['faɪnəl] decision before **we've listened** to everybody.	Давайте не принимать окончательного решения, прежде чем не выслушаем всех.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. Please give him my heartiest congratulations when you see him.
2. If it keeps dry and sunny, we'll go to the country for the weekend.
3. If the weather doesn't change, we'll have to stay in town.
4. I'll be awfully sorry if you just waste your time.
5. We'll contact you when we have the information you are interested in.
6. We'll have another discussion as soon as we receive the final results.
7. Please let us know as soon as you get news from your counterparts.
8. We'll leave the house as soon as this horrible hurricane stops.
9. I'll sign the documents after I've looked through them once again.
10. We'll have to work hard till we've solved all our problems.
11. They won't change their decision until they get more reliable information.

2 **Закончите мысль.**

1. We'll be awfully sorry if the weather ... .
2. Everybody will be happy if the experiment ... .
3. We will buy these machines if they ... .
4. We'll contact the representative of the firm as soon as ... .
5. Please don't leave the house before ... .
6. We won't leave the house until this terrible hurricane ... .
7. I'm sure you'll change your opinion after ... .
8. We'll be awfully sorry if he ... .

3 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Отдохните, если (вы) устанете.
2. Я пойду перекушу, когда проголодаюсь.
3. У вас уйдет много времени, если вы поедете автобусом.
4. Если погода не переменится, мы поедем за город.
5. Позвоните мне, пожалуйста, перед тем, как (вы) выйдете из дома.
6. Мы очень огорчимся, если работа будет неудачной.
7. Все очень обрадуются, если его эксперимент будет удачным.
8. Боюсь, что мы не сможем поймать такси, если выйдем из дома в час пик.
9. Мы свяжемся с вами, как только получим все документы от фирмы.
10. Мы не сможем принять окончательного решения до тех пор, пока не выслушаем всех.

4 **Проведите игру в классе, как показано в образце.**

A. If the weather's fine....
B. If the weather's fine, we'll go to the country.
C. If we go to the country, we'll go for a walk.
D. If we go for a walk... etc.

GRAMMAR

16. Возвратные местоимения — myself, yourself и т. п.

16.1. Формы возвратных местоимений видны из следующей таблицы:

Личные местоимения	Возвратные местоимения
I	myself [maɪ'self]
you	yourself [jə'self]
he	himself [hɪm'self]
she	herself [hə'self]
it	itself [ɪt'self]
we	ourselves [aʊə'selvz]
you	yourselves [jə'selvz]
they	themselves [ðəm'selvz]
one	oneself [wʌn'self]

16.2. Возвратные местоимения могут быть *усилительными*. В этой функции они соответствуют русскому местоимению **сам (сама, само, сами)** и имеют фразовое ударение.

1. I'll contact them **myself** (I **myself** will contact them). — Я свяжусь с ними сам (Я сам свяжусь с ними).

2. The film **itself** wasn't very good but I liked the actors. — Сам фильм был не очень хорош, но мне понравились актеры.

В указанных примерах место усилительного местоимения не меняет смысла высказывания.

Примечания

1. Если говорящий хочет особо усилить слово при помощи усилительного местоимения, оно ставится после этого слова и произносится с сильным ударением:

The president **himself** gave them the medals.	**Сам президент** вручил им медали.

2. Предлог **by** перед усилительным местоимением подчеркивает, что действие было совершено самостоятельно, без посторонней помощи.

Сравните:

I did it (all) **by** myself.	Я сделал это сам (мне никто не помогал).
I did it myself.	Я сделал это сам (это было сделано именно мною, а не кем-либо другим).

16.3. Все перечисленные местоимения могут придавать глаголу возвратное значение, т. е. соответствующее русским возвратным глаголам на *-ся (-сь)*. В этой функции они не имеют фразового ударения.

1. Let me **introduce myself**.	Разрешите *представиться*.
2. Enjoy yourselves!	Желаю вам *хорошо повеселиться!* (получить удовольствие и т. п.)
3. We **found ourselves** in a difficult situation.	Мы *оказались* в затруднительном положении.
4. He **found himself** in an absolutely strange place.	Он *очутился* в совершенно незнакомом месте.
5. Make yourselves comfortable!	*Устраивайтесь* (располагайтесь) поудобнее!

Примечание

Глаголы **wash** — *умываться,* **dress** — *одеваться,* **shave** — *бриться* и некоторые другие обычно употребляются без возвратного местоимения.

I washed, shaved, dressed and had breakfast.	Я умылся, побрился, оделся и позавтракал.

16.4. Английские возвратные местоимения могут соответствовать русскому возвратному местоимению **себя (себе, собой).** В этом значении они также не имеют фразового ударения.

1. Could you say a few words about yourself?	Не могли бы вы сказать несколько слов о себе?
2. He took too much medicine and only did himself harm.	Он принимал слишком много лекарств и только себе навредил.

Примечание

После глаголов **feel** — *чувствовать себя* и **behave** — *вести себя* возвратное местоимение не употребляется:

1. Today I **feel** well.	Сегодня я *чувствую* себя хорошо.
2. He **behaves** like a child.	Он *ведет* себя как ребенок.

Исключением является повелительное предложение, обращенное обычно к детям:

Behave yourself!	Веди себя как следует!

16.5. Возвратные местоимения могут употребляться после предлога:

1. He is hardly ever pleased **with himself**.	Он почти никогда не бывает доволен собой.
2. Take care **of yourself**!	Берегите себя!

Примечание

Обратите внимание на случаи, в которых употребляется л и ч н о е , а не возвратное местоимение.

1. Have you taken a camera with **you**?	Вы взяли с собой фотоаппарат?
2. Did he have any money on **him**?	У него были при себе деньги?

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.

1. I hope you'll enjoy yourself.
2. Do come in and make yourselves comfortable!
3. We found ourselves on an awfully icy road.
4. I'll make coffee myself.
5. The President will receive the delegation himself.
6. Let me introduce myself. My name's Lawson.
7. They themselves decided to share the room, didn't they?
8. He promised to make all the arrangements himself.
9. I'm not going to change anything myself.
10. We are awfully sorry ourselves, but we weren't able to contact you in time and let you know.
11. I think she'll give you a lift herself.
12. He's fluent in several foreign languages and learned them all by himself!
13. He's behaved awfully towards his friends.
14. "How's your car behaving?" "Oh, quite well, thanks."
15. I couldn't keep my appointment with a colleague and I feel awful about it.
16. The problem itself is quite ordinary, but there's nobody to solve it.

2 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Спасибо, но я могу все устроить сам.
2. Вы сами их поздравите или мне сделать это?
3. Он сам вас подвезет до станции.
4. Она сама с нами согласилась.
5. Разве вы не сами отменили встречу?
6. Впредь мы будем внимательно читать все документы сами от начала до конца.
7. Разве вы не изменили программу сами?
8. Он сам принял нас в своем офисе.
9. Мы очутились в незнакомом месте.
10. Они оказались в затруднительном положении.
11. Они причинили себе массу хлопот.
12. К сожалению, я не смогу приехать, потому что я плохо себя чувствую.
13. Он чувствует себя совсем хорошо, спасибо.
14. Я не смог сообщить ему (let him know) и ужасно себя чувствую по этому поводу (about it).
15. Новый телевизор не совсем хорошо себя ведет, боюсь, что мы не сможем наладить (fix) его сами.

16. Располагайтесь поудобнее!
17. Надеюсь, вы хорошо повеселитесь на вечеринке.
18. Разрешите представиться. Моя фамилия Петров.

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

Planning One's Daily Round

Have you ever thought that twenty-four hours isn't enough to do all you have to do? All of us have so many **duties** and **obligations**! In addition to the daily **routine** at offices, schools, hospitals, etc., we have always got some housework to do and shopping, we have to cook the meals, keep the house clean and **(last but not least)** see to the children. It's really **surprising** how much work some people **manage** to do, and quickly **at that**! But it often happens that we don't have enough time to do everything, and put it off till "some other time." What do you think is the **reason**? Why do some people **manage** and others not?

A lot **depends** on how you plan your daily round. If you plan your day carefully, you'll be able to do more, and it'll take you less time. If you ask someone to see you at a definite hour, **for instance**, the other person will also plan his time **accordingly.** If you know how long you can keep your visitor, you will try not to waste his time and have everything ready for the talk when he comes. Your visitor, in his turn, will not keep you longer than **necessary** and will leave as soon as you've discussed your problem. It doesn't mean that you will interrupt the talk before you finish the discussion. No, you'll go on discussing **the matter** until you settle every **point.** But the time limit you **set yourself** will help you not to waste time and to keep **to the point.**

Planning the day is **especially** necessary for people who want to make time for important things. Many **outstanding** people say that a daily **timetable** has helped them greatly to **achieve** what they have. There are some people, **however**, who will say that a **strict** timetable makes life dull and uninteresting. What do you think?

Learn these words:

round *n c*	раунд, тур, этап; *зд.* круг обязанностей
the first round of the talks	первый раунд переговоров
the second round of the contest	второй тур конкурса
duty *n c*	**1.** обязанность, долг
It was my duty to do it.	Сделать это было моим долгом.

	2. дежурство
Who's on duty today?	Кто сегодня дежурит?
obligation [ˌɒblɪˈgeɪʃn] *n c*	обязательство
to fulfil (meet) one's obligations under the contract	выполнять свои обязательства по контракту
routine [ruːˈtiːn] *n*, *adj*	рутина; рутинный, обычный, повседневный
one's daily routine	рутина, повседневные обязанности
routine duties (questions, etc.)	обычные обязанности, рутинные вопросы
last but not least	и, наконец (*досл.* последнее по порядку, но не по важности)
surprise [səˈpraɪz] *n*	сюрприз, неожиданность
What a pleasant surprise!	Какая приятная неожиданность!
surprising *adj*	удивительный, неожиданный
to be surprised	быть удивленным, удивиться
We were surprised to hear that ...	Мы с удивлением узнали, что ...
at that	к тому же
They've done the work well and quickly at that.	Они выполнили работу хорошо и к тому же быстро.
reason [ˈriːzən] *n* c	**1.** причина
Have you found out the reason why the experiment wasn't a success?	Вы выяснили причину, по которой эксперимент не удался?
They often change their plans **for one reason or another** (other), and sometimes **for no reason at all.**	Они часто меняют планы по той или иной причине, а иногда и вовсе без причины.
	2. причина, основание
There's every reason to believe that ...	Есть все основания полагать, что...
manage [ˈmænɪʤ] *v*	**1.** руководить, управлять, заведовать

Syn. **to run**

to manage (run) a factory (an office, etc.)

	2. справляться
I don't think he'll be able to manage the work without an assistant.	Думаю, он не сможет справиться с работой без помощника.
	3. удаться (кому-л.), суметь сделать что-л., справиться
I'm sorry, I didn't manage (wasn't able) to get through to them.	К сожалению, мне не удалось им дозвониться.

depend [dɪ'pend] *v*	зависеть
It depends on the weather.	Это зависит от погоды.
It depends!	Это зависит от обстоятельств. (*Возможные переводы:* посмотрим! как когда; смотря как и т. п.)
"Do you think they will agree?"	— Думаете, они согласятся?
"It depends!" ("Well, it all depends!")	— Посмотрим! (Трудно сказать, зависит от обстоятельств и т. п.)
"Will you come round?"	— Вы приедете?
"It depends on how I feel."	— Смотря, как буду себя чувствовать.
for instance [fər'ɪnstəns]	например
Syn. **for example**	
accordingly [ə'kɔ:dɪŋli] *adv*	соответственно
If you change your timetable, I'll change mine accordingly.	Если вы измените свое расписание, я соответственно изменю свое.
necessary ['nesəsəri] *adj*	необходимый, нужный
Ant. **unnecessary**	ненужный
We've made all the necessary arrangements.	Мы сделали все необходимые приготовления.
That's absolutely necessary!	Это совершенно необходимо!
Oh, that's absolutely unnecessary!	Это совершенно не нужно!
We find it necessary to solve the problem soon.	Мы считаем необходимым решить эту проблему быстро.
matter ['mætə] *n*	**1.** дело, вопрос
That's a matter of opinion.	Это спорный вопрос.
It's a matter of life and **death** [deθ].	Это вопрос жизни и смерти.
That's (quite) another matter.	Это (совсем) другое дело.
That matter is **urgent** ['ɜ:dʒənt].	Это дело срочное.
	2. дело, затруднение
What's the matter? (= What's happened?)	В чем дело? (Что случилось?)
What's the matter with the car?	Что с машиной?
There's **something the matter with** the engine (**something's happened** to the engine, **something's wrong with** the engine).	Что-то не в порядке с двигателем (Что-то случилось с двигателем).
	3. (*обычно во мн. ч.*) вопросы, дела
business matters	деловые вопросы
money matters	денежные дела

matter *v*	иметь значение
What does it matter (**to** you)?	Какое это имеет значение (для вас)?
It doesn't matter.	Это не имеет значения.
point *n c*	**1.** пункт, вопрос
There are two or three points in your proposal that we can't agree to.	В вашем предложении есть два-три пункта, с которыми мы не можем согласиться.
	2. дело, смысл
The point (thing) is that...	Дело в том, что...
... that's the whole point!	... в том-то все и дело:
to keep to the point	говорить по существу
	3. точка, позиция
my (his, etc.) **point of view**	моя (его и т. д.) точка зрения
From his point of view ...	С его точки зрения ...
set *v*	*зд.* установить, поставить
to set a time limit	установить срок (регламент)
especially [ɪˈspeʃəli] *adv*	**1.** в особенности, особенно
I like it here, especially in spring.	
	2. особенно (*перед прилаг.*)
especially important (useful, reliable, etc.)	особенно важный (полезный, надежный и т. д.)
outstanding [aʊtˈstændɪŋ] *adj*	выдающийся
an outstanding writer (actor, painter, scientist, etc.)	
timetable [ˈtaɪmˌteɪbl] *n c*	расписание
achieve [əˈtʃiːv] *v*	достичь, добиться
to achieve success (good results, etc.)	
achievement *n c*	достижение
It was a great achievement.	
however [haʊˈevə] *conj*	однако
Later, however, the weather changed.	
strict *adj*	строгий
a strict rule (teacher, etc.)	

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте текст вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих словосочетаний.**

at that is the reason at our offices

2 Найдите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

двадцати четырех часов не хватает, чтобы сделать все, что надо • повседневная работа • и наконец • просто удивительно, сколько работы некоторым людям удается сделать, и к тому же быстро • откладываем это «на потом» • как вы думаете, в чем причина? • многое зависит от того, как вы планируете... • другой человек спланирует свое время соответственно • вы постараетесь не тратить его время попусту и все приготовить • дольше, чем нужно • как только вы обсудите вопрос • регламент, который вы себе установите • говорить по существу • особенно необходимо

3 Ответьте на вопросы по тексту.

1. Do you agree that twenty-four hours isn't enough to do all we have to do?
2. Is it true that everybody has a lot of duties and obligations?
3. What does it depend on?
4. Is the daily routine at offices, schools, hospitals, etc., always necessary, or do we sometimes have to do unnecessary work?
5. How much time do you (does your wife/husband) spend on your daily shopping?
6. How long does it take you to clean the flat and make the meals?
7. Can you say that you manage it all quickly?
8. Do you like putting things off till some other time?
9. Do you often have to do so? Why?
10. Is it true that some people manage better than others? What's the reason (What does it depend on)?
11. Do you find it necessary to plan your daily round? Give your reasons.
12. Are you good at planning your daily round, or do you find it difficult?
13. Do you manage to keep all the appointments you make?
14. Is it always easy to keep to the point? Do you always manage to keep to the point? What does it depend on?
15. Do you agree that planning the day is especially important for businessmen? Isn't it important for everybody?
16. Can you achieve anything really important if you can't plan your time?
17. Do you find that a strict timetable makes life dull? Give your reasons.

4 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. I believe in planning my daily round. Do you?
2. The commentator described the first round of talks as very successful.
3. The doctor's out on his routine rounds.
4. The second round of experiments was less successful than the first, and nobody knew the reason.
5. I haven't done anything important, I only did my duty.
6. It's my duty to settle it all myself.
7. I'll only be able to go on holiday after I've fulfilled all my obligations.
8. You'll achieve a lot more if you change your daily routine.
9. You'll make good progress in English if you don't only do your routine homework but also read a lot, try to speak English as often as you can, and (last but not least) listen to the radio.
10. Don't tell anybody. Let it be a surprise!
11. What a pleasant surprise!
12. His answer surprised everybody.
13. We were surprised to hear that the equipment was still at the factory.
14. It's really surprising how quickly they managed to do all their duties, and very well at that!
15. What's the reason?
16. For one reason or another they never fulfil their obligations.
17. They are always quarrelling for no reason at all.
18. The real reason they don't manage it is quite different.
19. That's the reason why some people manage and not others.
20. If we put off our appointment till a later date, I'll change my plans accordingly.
21. If the situation on the market changes, we will change our prices accordingly.
22. Believe it or not, I managed it all by myself.
23. Everything depends on their decision.
24. What does it depend on?
25. It depends on how soon we settle the matter.
26. Not everything depends on us. That's the whole point!
27. The point is it doesn't depend on us.
28. A lot depends on your point of view.
29. What's the matter with the remote control unit?
30. If there's anything the matter with the engine, let us know. Don't do anything before we come and look at it

5 Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.

Дано: We're surprised **to hear it**.
• to hear that they've changed their plans •

Требуется: We're surprised to hear that they've changed their plans.

1. We're surprised **to hear it.**
• to see it • to see all these changes • to see that you've made some changes in the design • to hear that you've changed your opinion • to hear that their point of view is different • to hear that they haven't signed the contract yet •

2. There's every reason to believe that **they will fulfil all their obligations under the contract.**
• the situation will change • the situation will change in the near future • they'll make all the arrangements • they'll make all the necessary arrangements themselves • they'll settle the matter themselves • the second round of the talks will be more successful • we'll achieve a lot more if we don't change our decisions so often •

3. There are several reasons (why) **we can't fulfil our obligations.**
• they don't agree with us • they don't manage to do the work in time • I find that problem especially important • we can't achieve better results • so much depends on your decision • it's absolutely necessary • it's necessary to settle the matter by ourselves • he doesn't like to speak about money matters •

4. The point is **they don't even fulfil their routine duties.**
• I can't manage the job without an assistant • the time limit's too strict • we've got other obligations to fulfil • he contradicts himself • you can't always follow a strict routine • there's always something the matter with him • there's always something the matter with the engine • the matter's urgent •

6 Подберите подходящие ответы к высказываниям, данным в колонке слева. Продолжите мысль.

1. People who plan their daily round manage to do a lot more than those who don't.	Oh, there are several reasons, aren't there? First of all ..., secondly ..., next ..., then ..., and last but not least...
2. We all have a lot of duties and obligations, don't we?	Well, yes and no. Talent alone isn't always enough for success, but ...
3. Why do some people manage to do all their duties and some don't?	Oh, it depends! I don't really think all of us are as busy as all that. Some ...
4. If we want to achieve something in life, we must follow this rule: Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.	That isn't quite so, I'm afraid. My own opinion is ...
5. Planning the day and following a strict timetable is only necessary for outstanding people. Ordinary people can easily do without[1] it, can't they?	That is a good rule, of course, but...
6. Success and achievement in life don't depend on one's talent. It's just a matter of luck, isn't it?	I couldn't agree more ...

7 Заполните пропуски предлогами *in, on, of, for, to, with, under.*

1. A lot depends _____ how successfully we'll be able to discuss all the obligations of the Sellers and the Buyers _____ the contract _____ the first round _____ the talks.

2. We have to let you know that the factory does not fulfil its obligations _____ the contract _____ one reason or another. The point is that if they do not begin to work better, we will not be able to finish our work _____ time.

3. What's the matter _____ that clock? It was ten minutes fast yesterday, and today it's five minutes slow!

4. "What do you think is the matter _____ the machine?" "I'm afraid something has happened _____ the engine."

---

[1] **do without** — обходиться (обойтись) без

5. Please try to keep _____ the point, don't waste your time _____ unnecessary things.
6. We can't agree _____ your opinion _____ several reasons.
7. "Don't be afraid _____ cold water. Nothing terrible will happen _____ you. It'll only do you a lot _____ good. I always begin swimming _____ May. It doesn't matter _____ me if the water is cold." "But I don't think everybody can do that, a lot depends _____ your health."

8 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их, используя слова, данные в скобках.**

1

A. When you don't quite agree with another person's **views**, the best thing is not to contradict him, but to listen carefully and try to understand.
B. Well, that's a matter of opinion. I personally think that it's much better to say what you really think. The sooner the better.

(• opinions • ideas • suggestions •)

2

A. There's always something the matter with the man. He can never **be on time** for some reason or other, and very often for no reason at all.
B. There's nothing we can do about it, I'm afraid. That's the trouble!

(• keep his appointments • fulfil his obligations •)

3

A. Let me congratulate you on your **great achievement**!
B. Thank you very much. I don't really think it's as great as all that.
A. Oh, yes, it is. It's really surprising how much your whole team has done!
B. Well, that's another matter. It really depended on the team much more than on myself.
A. Oh, but the ideas were all yours, weren't they?

(• success • outstanding results •)

9 Прочитайте сценарии и разыграйте их.

1. An outstanding writer gives an interview to TV people.

The writer gives an interview in his country cottage, where he is working at a new novel. He meets the TV people at the door, asks them to come in and make themselves comfortable, and offers them some coffee; then they begin to talk. The writer was a doctor when he was young. He wrote his first books while he was still working at a health centre. Here are some of the questions the interviewer asks him: "How did you manage to find time for writing books? What kind of people did you meet during your daily rounds? Did you like your profession? What was the reason you gave up medicine and decided to become a professional writer? What is especially interesting in a writer's life? What does the success of a book depend on? What progress have you made with your new book? Do you plan your working hours? Do you find it necessary to follow a strict timetable?" The writer, naturally, gives full and interesting answers to all these questions.

2. Several students (A., B., C., D.) are discussing their timetable at college.

The students have decided to discuss the matter, because many of them find it extremely difficult to fulfil all their duties.

A. says there are too many lectures they have to attend (посещать). On Wednesdays, for instance, they have six! So it isn't surprising that they don't even have enough time to read.

B. agrees with the first speaker and adds that there are also too many conferences, discussions, and meetings, most of which are just a waste of time.

C. interrupts him by saying that discussions and conferences are absolutely necessary, but it's true there are too many, sometimes. The whole trouble, however, is that the speakers do not always keep to the point and often forget about the time limit.

B. says that's another matter. As to meetings (что же касается собраний), even if everybody keeps to the point and does not exceed the time limit, they keep the students at college, so the fewer meetings there are, the better for the students.

D. says she couldn't agree more, because she is married and in addition to college she has to do a lot at home: cook, keep the flat clean, and, last but not least, look after her baby daughter.

All the students who take part in the discussion make suggestions. One of them, for instance, suggests that they should set a time limit for each of their discussions and conferences, especially for meetings. If everybody knows how long they will last, the students will be able to plan their time accordingly.

3. Mr Clark discusses the programme for his stay in Moscow with Alexander Ivanov, his Russian counterpart.

Mr Clark, a British businessman, has come to Alexander Ivanov, his counterpart, to discuss the programme of his stay in Moscow where he has come to discuss several important business matters. Ivanov receives Mr Clark in his office. After saying hello to each other they sit down. They first talk about Mr Clark's journey to Moscow, the weather, etc. Then they get down to discussing Mr Clark's stay in Moscow. Ivanov suggests discussing the **itinerary** together. Mr Clark looks through the **draft** and asks some questions about it. The most important points of the programme are these:

Monday, 3rd April — a visit to the factory which is using the machines Mr Clark sold them a year ago.

Tuesday, 4th April — a meeting with the representatives of some other factories which are interested in buying Mr Clark's machines. A visit to the theatre in the evening.

Wednesday, 5th April — discussion of a new contract.

Thursday, 6th April — final discussion of the contract.

Friday, 7th April — signing the contract. Mr Clark suggests dinner at the restaurant in his hotel after signing the contract. They agree on each **item** of the programme. They both hope they will be able to do everything they have planned.

---

itinerary [aɪˈtɪnərəri] *n c* — программа визита, его маршрут
draft [drɑːft] *n c* — *зд.* проект (черновой вариант)
item [ˈaɪtəm] *n c* — *зд.* пункт

10 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я уверен, они все устроят сами.
2. Это огромное достижение. Поздравляю.
3. Ее ответ удивил всех.
4. Какая приятная неожиданность!
5. Хотите верьте, хотите нет, но мне удалось все сделать самому.
6. Если вы захотите отложить ваш визит, мы соответственно изменим наши планы.
7. Мы сумеем все обсудить, если все будут говорить по существу.
8. — В чем дело? — Что-то случилось с машиной. Она остановилась безо всякой причины! Боюсь, что я не смогу справиться с этим сам. — Машина не может остановиться без причины. Разрешите взглянуть.

9. Неудивительно, что он так много успевает сделать, и к тому же очень хорошо! Он очень тщательно планирует свой рабочий день.
10. Теперь все зависит от вашего решения.
11. К сожалению, не все зависит от нас.
12. — От чего это зависит? — От качества, я думаю.
13. — Ты поедешь с нами завтра? — Как получится.
14. — Вы очень заняты по вторникам? — Как когда.

Unit 8

GRAMMAR

17. Три типа условных предложений

17.1. Вы уже знаете первый тип условных предложений, которые употребляются, когда говорящий считает свое предположение *вполне реальным, осуществимым*.

Предположения, относящиеся к настоящему времени.

1. If you're tired, have a rest.	Если вы устали, отдохните.
2. We agree to make some changes if you find it necessary.	Мы согласны сделать некоторые изменения, если вы находите это необходимым.

Предположения, относящиеся к будущему времени.

1. The discussion **won't take** long if everybody keeps to the point.	Обсуждение *не займет* много времени, если все *будут* говорить по существу.
2. If it **doesn't** rain, we**'ll go** to the country.	Если *не будет* дождя, мы *поедем* за город.

17.2. Условные предложения второго типа выражают предположения, которые говорящий также относит к настоящему или будущему, но считает *менее вероятными* или *невероятными*.

1. **I'd change** my plans if it **depended** on me alone (I **would change** my plans...).	Я бы изменил свои планы, если бы это зависело только от меня.
2. You**'d feel** much better if you **gave up** smoking (You **would feel** much better...).	Вы бы чувствовали себя гораздо лучше, если бы бросили курить.
3. I can let you know tomorrow. **Would** that **suit** you?	Я могу сообщить вам завтра. Вас бы это устроило?
4. We **wouldn't suggest** it if we **didn't find** it absolutely necessary.	Мы бы этого не предлагали, если бы не считали это абсолютно необходимым.

Как видно из примеров, в условных предложениях второго типа в главном предложении употребляется вспомогательный глагол **would** [wʊd], который в утвердительном предложении не имеет ударения и поэтому произносится в редуцированной форме **I'd, you'd** и т. д., а в придаточном (после союза **if**) употребляется форма, совпадающая с **Past Simple.**

If I **had** more time and money **I'd (I would)** travel a lot.

17.3. Глагол **be** в условном придаточном предложении (т. е. после **if**) имеет форму **were** для всех лиц:

1. I'd drive faster, if the road **weren't** so bad.	Я бы ехал быстрее, если бы дорога не была такой плохой.
2. If I **were** you, I wouldn't waste so much time on it.	(Если бы я был) на вашем месте, я бы не тратил на это столько времени.

Примечание

В разговорном английском языке встречается употребление **was,** однако форма **were** в данном случае считается более правильной.

17.4. В условных предложениях помимо **would** могут употребляться **could** и **might** с соответствующим изменением смысла высказывания:

1. We **could** stay in the country longer if the weather weren't so changeable.	Мы могли бы побыть за городом подольше, если бы погода не была такой неустойчивой.
2. If we caught a taxi now, we **might** get there in time.	Если бы мы сейчас поймали такси, мы, может быть, доехали бы туда вовремя (*такая возможность не совсем исключается*).
3. I'd be very happy if you **could** come and stay with us.	Я был бы очень счастлив, если бы вы могли приехать и пожить у нас.

Примечание

В первом лице единственного и множественного числа наряду с **would** может иногда употребляться и **should** [ʃʊd].

I **shouldn't** be surprised if nobody supported this suggestion (= I **wouldn't** be surprised...).	Я бы не удивился, если бы никто не поддержал это предложение.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

A.

1. You'd make better progress if you worked harder.
2. I'd do it all myself if I had more time.
3. I'm sure everybody would keep to the point if we set them a stricter time limit.
4. I'd be very happy if we arranged it all ourselves without giving any trouble to other people.
5. You wouldn't have so much trouble with your car if you didn't let other people use it so often.
6. If he agreed to speak at the conference, we'd all be very happy.
7. It would be very convenient for me if we could put off our appointment till next Thursday.

B.

1. They'd agree to pay more for the equipment if it were more up-to-date.
2. We'd buy more of these sets if your prices weren't so high.
3. If I were you, I wouldn't do it.
4. If I were him, I'd think twice before giving a definite answer.
5. The road's so icy! I'd be especially careful at the wheel if I were you.
6. I wouldn't be surprised if they didn't agree with us.
7. I shouldn't be surprised if he were late again.

2 **Соедините два высказывания в одно, как показано в образце.**

Дано: You don't look after your car, and that's the reason it gives you so much trouble.

Требуется: If you looked after your car, it wouldn't give you so much trouble.

1. He eats too much, that's why he's fat.
2. I can't help you to settle the matter, because it doesn't depend on me alone.
3. The weather's so awful! We won't go to the country for the weekend.
4. My car's out of order. I can't give you a lift.
5. Not everybody's here, so we can't get down to business yet.
6. They don't keep to the point. We waste too much time.
7. I'm ill, I'll have to put off our appointment.

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

What Would Happen if They Changed Their Lifestyle?

1

This girl never eats as much as she'd like to, but she doesn't **mind,** because she wants to be in good **shape.** She spends more than an hour a day doing **aerobic exercises.** In addition to that she takes long walks, and never goes to bed later than twelve o'clock. She doesn't smoke. She must keep in shape because of her job. She's a successful fashion **model**. Her job's both interesting and well-paid, and she doesn't want to lose it. There's another reason, too. She's going to try her luck in an international beauty contest. So she's learning to speak English and play the piano.

What would happen if she ate as much as she wanted, if she didn't take enough **exercise**, and (last but not least) if she went to bed late and smoked? Could she take part in a beauty contest if she didn't speak a foreign language or play a musical instrument? What do you think?

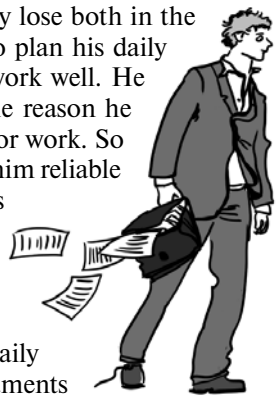
Learn these words:

mind [maɪnd] *v*	*зд.* возражать, иметь что-л. против
I don't mind if we put it off (= I don't mind putting it off).	Я не возражаю, если мы это отложим.
Do you mind if I open the window (= my opening the window)?	Вы не возражаете, если я открою окно?
Would you mind opening the window!	Будьте любезны, откройте окно.
shape *n*	форма
Syn. **form**	
to be in (good) shape	быть в хорошей форме
to keep in shape	держаться в форме
aerobics [eəˈrəʊbɪks] *n*	аэробика
aerobic exercises	

model *n*	*зд.* модель, манекенщица
Syn. a **fashion model**	
exercise *n u*	движение, физическая нагрузка
to take a lot of (enough, too little, etc.) exercise	много (достаточно, мало и т. д.) двигаться
lifestyle *n*	образ жизни

2

This man's got a family and a job, but he may lose both in the near future. The thing is he doesn't know how to plan his daily routine, so he never has enough time to do his work well. He always puts things off for another time. That's the reason he hardly ever keeps appointments and is often late for work. So it's perfectly natural that his colleagues don't find him reliable and **prefer** to **deal with** somebody else, not him. His wife and he often quarrel. Nobody's pleased with him, and he isn't pleased with himself either, but he can't do anything about it. That's the whole trouble.



What would happen if he began to plan his daily routine? Would it be easier for him to keep appointments and do things in time? Would other people be more pleased with him? Would he be more pleased with himself?

Learn these words:

prefer [prɪˈfɜ:] (**preferred**) *v*	предпочитать
Which would you prefer, tea or coffee?	
I prefer walking to driving.	Я предпочитаю ходить пешком, а не ездить на машине.
Would you prefer to come next week?	Вы предпочли бы прийти на следующей неделе?
deal (dealt, dealt) [di:l, delt] **with** *v*	**1.** иметь дело с ...
He's very pleasant to deal with.	С ним очень приятно иметь дело.
	2. вести дела, торговать, сотрудничать
We have never dealt with that firm (= We have never done business...).	Мы никогда не вели дел с этой фирмой.
	3. заниматься (уделять внимание, разбираться)
I'll deal with it myself.	Я займусь этим сам.

We've got several problems to deal with.	У нас есть несколько проблем, которыми надо заняться.
	4. быть о чем-л. (*о книге, статье и т. д.*)
What does the article deal with?	О чем эта статья (что говорится в этой статье)?
deal in	торговать чем-л.
They deal in office equipment.	Они торгуют оборудованием для учреждений (офисов).

4 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. I don't mind if we cancel the meeting on Friday.
2. They don't mind if we deal with it next time.
3. Do you mind if we make a few changes to our plan?
4. Do you mind if we keep the window open?
5. Do you mind if I smoke?
6. Would you mind repeating the last sentence?
7. Would you mind my calling back at five?
8. Would you mind calling back at five?

5 **Повторите, употребляя подсказанные слова.**

1. I don't mind if we **discuss it again.**
• put it off till next week • sign the contract tomorrow morning • ask somebody else • deal with the problem next time • don't deal with it today •
2. Do you mind if I **smoke**?
• turn on the telly • switch to another channel • use your telephone • leave a message with you •
3. Would you mind **opening the window**?
• closing the door • turning on the light • turning off the radio • repeating the last word •
4. I'd prefer to **wait.**
• deal with these questions at once • deal with another company • deal with somebody else • sign it tomorrow •
5. I prefer **discussing it now.**
• settling it right away • receiving a definite answer • dealing with a more reliable partner • dealing with it next time •
6. He's **pleasant** to deal with.
• unpleasant • difficult • very easy • very nice •

7. They deal in **electronic equipment.**

• office equipment • office furniture[1] • personal computers • clocks and watches •

8. What does **the book** deal with?

• the article • his paper • the story •

6 **Придумайте продолжение.**

1. I'd be very sorry if you ... .
2. I shouldn't be surprised if ... .
3. I wouldn't give you so much trouble if the matter ... .
4. If you gave up smoking, you ... .
5. If I were you, I ... .
6. It wouldn't do him any harm if he ... .
7. You'd make better progress in your English if you ... .
8. They might agree to our suggestions if we ... .
9. It would do you a lot of good if ... .
10. Do you mind if I ... .
11. If I were rich, I ... .

7 **Продолжите цепочку высказываний, как показано в образце.**

First student: If we didn't have any lectures today ... .
Second student: If we didn't have any lectures today, we'd go to a café.
Third student: If we went to a café, we'd order a nice meal.
Fourth student: If we ordered a nice meal, we'd enjoy it ... etc.

8 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Всем было бы очень удобно, если бы мы перенесли нашу встречу на следующий понедельник.
2. Я бы предложил ничего не менять.
3. Мы не причиняли бы вам столько беспокойства, если бы дело не было таким важным.
4. Если бы это зависело от нас, мы бы начали работу немедленно (сразу).
5. Он бы справлялся с этим, если бы у него был помощник.
6. Я бы предпочел не откладывать это на следующую неделю.
7. На вашем месте я бы бросил курить.
8. На его месте я бы имел дело с более надежными партнерами.
9. Я бы занялся этой проблемой сам, если бы у меня было достаточно времени.

---

[1] **furniture** — мебель

GRAMMAR
(continued)

17.5. Условные предложения третьего типа относятся к прошлому и выражают предположения по поводу того, что уже не состоялось.

1. If I'**d known** he was ill, I'**d have visited** him. (If **I had known … I would have visited …**)	Если бы я знал, что он был болен, я бы его навестил.
2. If I'**d had** enough money then, I'**d have bought** the picture. (If I **had had** … I **would have bought** …)	Если бы у меня было тогда достаточно денег, я бы купил эту картину.
3. We **wouldn't have wasted** so much time yesterday if everybody **had come** in time.	Мы бы не потратили вчера столько времени напрасно, если бы все пришли вовремя.

Как видно из примеров, в главном предложении употребляется **would** + *перфектный инфинитив* **(would have done),** в придаточном (после союза **if**) — **had** + *третья форма смыслового глагола* **(had done).** В утвердительном предложении и **would** и **had** могут иметь одинаковую редуцированную форму **'d**:

I'**d** have phoned you if I'**d** known. (I **would** … I **had** …)

Примечание

В быстрой разговорной речи **would have** может быть произнесено ['wʊdəv]. **Wouldn't have** может быть произнесено ['wʊdntəv].

17.6. Вместо **would** могут употребляться **could** и **might** с соответствующим изменением смысла.

1. If all the documents had been in order we **could have signed** the contract yesterday.	Если бы все документы были в порядке, мы могли бы подписать контракт вчера.
2. If he'd seen the doctor at once, he **might have done** without an operation.	Если бы он обратился к врачу сразу, он мог бы обойтись без операции (возможно, обошелся бы).

Примечание

Иногда встречается и смешанный тип условных предложений — комбинация второго и третьего типов.

1. If I **were** you, I **would've followed** his example.	На твоем месте я бы последовал его примеру.
2. If I **were** you, I **wouldn't have given up** music.	На вашем месте я бы не бросил музыку.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. Nothing would've happened if you'd followed the instructions.
2. I wouldn't have cancelled the appointment if I hadn't fallen ill.
3. We'd have managed to do more if we'd begun earlier.
4. We'd have contacted them long ago if someone had told us that it was necessary.
5. I'd have arranged everything myself if you'd asked me in good time.
6. We'd have stayed there longer if the weather hadn't changed.
7. Wouldn't you have agreed if you were me?
8. If I were you, I wouldn't have believed it.
9. Believe me, if I'd had at least five free minutes to talk to you yesterday, I'd have done so.

2 **Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.**

1. We'd have contacted them if **you'd told** us.
• you'd let us know • we'd received your fax • it had been necessary • it had been urgent • the matter had been urgent •

2. Nothing would have happened if **you'd followed the instructions.**
• we'd dealt with it ourselves • you'd agreed with us • they'd described it more carefully • we'd arranged it in good time • they hadn't changed the project • I hadn't exceeded the speed limit • they hadn't cancelled the appointment •

3. We wouldn't have wasted so much time if **they'd explained it all more carefully.**
• you'd described the method more exactly • we'd begun earlier • they'd let us know in good time • we hadn't changed anything •

3 **Прочитайте рассказ вслух.**

Don’t Hurry at the Wheel!

This policeman has stopped a dangerous driver, who exceeded the speed limit. The driver has to pay a fine. He was at a party yesterday, so it was difficult for him to get up in time this morning, and he left the house later than usual. He was in a hurry to get to work, and drove too fast. When he noticed the policeman, it was too late...

Learn the new words:

hurry ['hʌri] *n*	спешка
to be in a hurry	торопиться, спешить (быть в состоянии спешки)
He was in a hurry to leave.	Он торопился уйти.
There’s no hurry.	Ничего спешного (никакой спешки).
hurry *v*	спешить, торопиться (может употр. в повелительных предложениях)
Don’t hurry!	Не спешите!
Hurry up!	Поторапливайтесь!
Hurry them up!	Поторопите их!
notice ['nəʊtɪs] *v*	заметить (увидеть)
He was hurrying somewhere and didn’t notice me.	Он куда-то торопился и не заметил меня.
We would have noticed the mistake if there hadn’t been such a terrible hurry.	Мы бы заметили ошибку, если бы не было такой ужасной спешки.

4 **Придумайте свой рассказ о том, чего бы не произошло, если бы...**

If he hadn’t been at a party yesterday he would have woken up in time.
If he had woken up in time he would ...
If ...

5 **Прочитайте рассказы и перескажите их.**

1
Ladies and Gentlemen

A lady, who was travelling by train, took a seat in a compartment where a man was smoking one cigarette after another. “If you were a gentleman,” she said to him after some time, “you’d have stopped smoking when a lady **entered** the compartment.” “If you were a lady,” he answered, “you wouldn’t have entered a smoking compartment.” “If you were my husband,” the lady exclaimed, “I’d give you **poison**!” “If I were your husband, I’d take it,” was the reply.

Learn these words:

compartment [kəm'pɑ:tmənt] *n c*	купе
a smoking compartment	купе для курящих
enter *v*	входить в
poison ['pɔɪzən] *n u*	яд
reply ['ri:'plaɪ] *n c*	ответ

2
He Was Lucky

A. I’ve just **borrowed** 50 pounds from Mr Harris.
B. Oh, have you? But Mr Harris doesn’t know you, does he?
A. Of course he doesn’t. If he’d known me, he wouldn’t have lent me a penny!

Learn this word:

borrow ['bɒrəʊ] *v* одалживать, занимать, брать взаймы
Ant. **lend**

6 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Ничего бы не произошло, если бы вы были внимательнее.
2. Я бы остался (for) на фильм вчера, если бы у меня было больше времени.
3. Мы бы не потратили напрасно столько времени, если бы мы знали все правила.
4. Если бы вы сообщили всем заблаговременно, вчера пришло бы больше народу.
5. Мы не пропустили (miss) бы начала, если бы кто-нибудь нас подвез.
6. Я бы позвонил всем сам, если бы я знал все номера телефонов.
7. Вы бы не имели столько неприятностей с этим оборудованием, если бы вы более тщательно следовали инструкциям.
8. Если бы он нам не помог, мы бы не справились с работой сами.
9. Вчерашнее интервью могло бы быть более удачным, если бы репортер не прерывал людей так часто.
10. Если бы мы остались вчера дома, мы бы не пропустили эту интересную программу.

Unit 9

GRAMMAR

18. Пассивный (страдательный) залог — The Passive Voice

18.1. Английский глагол имеет два залога: уже знакомый вам *активный* (действительный) — **the Active Voice** и *пассивный* (страдательный) — **the Passive Voice**, который употребляется, когда *объект действия более важен* для говорящего, *чем исполнитель (субъект) этого действия:*

Активный залог	Пассивный залог
1. We keep all the documents in perfect order. Мы *содержим* все документы в образцовом порядке.	**1.** All the documents are kept in perfect order. Все документы *содержатся* в образцовом порядке.
2. The manager arranged everything in good time. Менеджер все *организовал* своевременно.	**2.** Everything was arranged in good time. Все *было организовано* своевременно.
3. They'll solve the problem in the near future. Они *решат* проблему в ближайшем будущем.	**3.** The problem will be solved in the near future. Эта проблема *будет решена* в ближайшем будущем.
4. The secretary's just sent the mail off (has just sent). Секретарь только что *отправил* почту.	**4.** The mail's just been sent off (has just been sent off). Почта только что *отправлена*. (Почту только что *отправили*.)
5. Some TV reporters are filming the match. Телерепортеры *снимают* матч.	**5.** The match is being filmed for television. Матч *снимают* для телевидения.
6. When we came to the factory, the workers were still installing the new equipment. Когда мы приехали на завод, рабочие все еще *устанавливали* оборудование.	**6.** When we came to the factory, the new equipment was still being installed. Когда мы приехали на завод, новое оборудование все еще *устанавливалось*.

Как видно из примеров, пассивный залог образуется из вспомогательного глагола **be** и *третьей формы смыслового глагола* **(Participle II)**. Изменяется только вспомогательный глагол **be**, форма смыслового глагола остается неизменной:

is / are
was / were
have / has been } **filmed, arranged, etc.**
will be
is / was being

На русский язык английский пассивный залог переводится *различными* глагольными формами.

18.2. Принцип образования вопросительной, отрицательной, вопросно-отрицательной формы и присоединенных вопросов виден из следующих примеров:

1. **Was** everything **arranged** in good time?
2. How soon **will** the problem **be solved?**
3. **Has** the matter **been settled** yet?
4. **Haven't** the bills **been paid** yet?
5. That film **hasn't been shown** on TV.
6. That film's **never been shown** on TV, has it?

Примечание

В высказываниях с пассивным сказуемым исполнитель действия чаще всего не указывается, но если говорящий считает нужным его указать, он употребляет перед соответствующим словом предлог **by**:

America was discovered **by Columbus** [kə'lʌmbəs] in 1492.	Америка была открыта Колумбом в 1492 году.

Если ту же мысль выразить в активном залоге, слово, обозначающее исполнителя, станет подлежащим:

Columbus discovered America in 1492.	Колумб открыл Америку в 1492 году.

Предлог **with** стоит перед словом, обозначающим *инструмент* или *материал, вещество;* предлог **of** стоит перед словом, обозначающим *материал:*

1. It was made with simple tools.	Это было сделано простыми инструментами.
2. The ground was covered with snow.	Земля была покрыта снегом.
3. The table is made of expensive wood.	Стол сделан из дорогого дерева.

18.3. Времена пассивного залога употребляются в тех же случаях, что и соответствующие времена активного залога.

Следует обратить внимание на то, что у некоторых глаголов, например, **build** *(строить),* **pack, settle, break, send off,** Present **Simple** Passive по значению почти не отличается от Present **Perfect** Passive:

1. The goods **are packed**. The goods **have been packed**.	Товар упакован.
2. The matter'**s settled** (is settled). The matter'**s been settled** (has been settled).	Дело урегулировано.

Однако у других глаголов, в меньшей степени показывающих завершенность, результат действия, разница между этими формами может быть существенной, поэтому в сомнительных случаях предпочтение следует отдавать форме Present **Perfect** Passive, особенно если в предложении имеются такие наречия, как **just, already, yet:**

1. The problem**'s** already **been settled (has already been settled)**.	Проблема уже решена.
2. The mail's just **been sent off** (**has** just **been sent off**).	Почта только что отправлена.
3. No decisions **have been taken** yet.	Еще не принято никаких решений.

18.4. Пассивный залог имеет свои формы инфинитива, которые употребляются по тем же правилам, что и инфинитив активного залога.

1. The discussion had **to be interrupted**.	Обсуждение пришлось прервать.
2. The work must **be done** as soon as possible.	Работа должна быть сделана как можно скорее.
3. The plan can't **be changed**, I'm afraid.	Боюсь, что план не может быть изменен.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. The mail's usually brought at 9 a.m.
2. Are the orders always fulfilled in time?
3. It's a pity the lecture wasn't taped.
4. All the machines have been tested, and the results have been written down and filed.
5. The telly hasn't been switched off, I'm afraid.
6. The appointment's been called off, hasn't it?
7. Who's been appointed head of the delegation?
8. If we use the old methods, a lot of time may be wasted, and very little will be achieved.
9. When can the new equipment be installed?
10. The experiment will be described in several journals.
11. A conference on those problems is being held now.
12. The lists are still being typed.
13. The machine was being tested when we came to the factory.
14. Something important was being discussed, so I sat down to listen.
15. These machines are going to be tested again.

2 **Перефразируйте, употребляя пассив (исполнителя действия можно не указывать, если в этом нет необходимости).**

Дано: We test each piece of equipment very carefully.
Требуется: Each piece of equipment is tested very carefully.

1. The policeman fined the driver for exceeding the speed limit.
2. I'm sure we'll settle the matter very easily.
3. They started the company a hundred years ago.
4. Have you changed anything?
5. How soon will they repeat that TV programme?
6. We haven't solved the problem yet.
7. Have you prepared all the documents?
8. We haven't found the reason yet.
9. Have they tested all the machines?
10. We won't repeat that mistake in future.
11. A discussion will follow the lecture.
12. They are interviewing the delegates.
13. What are they building over there?
14. We were recording the lesson when you phoned.

3 **Какие вопросы нужно было задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?**

1. This monument was put up **three hundred years ago.**
2. **Only one** of his books has been translated into Russian.
3. The meeting was put off, **because the day wasn't convenient for most of the people.**
4. **Some pop singers** were being interviewed when I switched on the telly.
5. These contests are held **every four years.**
6. Your order will be fulfilled **in five days' time.**

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

What are the Reasons?

Many great cities of the world were **built** hundreds of years ago. During their long **history** some of them were **destroyed** several times for one reason or another, and then **rebuilt.**

London, for instance, was **burnt down** in the Great **Fire** of 1666.

When Napoleon's army entered Moscow in 1812, the city was nearly empty and in **flames.** Most of the houses were soon destroyed by the fire, and many were badly **damaged.**

A lot of beautiful cities were left **in ruins** after the World **Wars.**

Serious damage is done **to** cities and villages by **floods,** hurricanes and **earthquakes** and still more by wars and industrial **pollution.**

Learn these words:

build (built, built) [bɪld, bɪlt] *v*	строить, построить
rebuild *v*	строить заново, восстанавливать
history [ˈhɪstəri] *n*	**1.** история (*исторические события*)
the history of Great Britain modern history	
	2. история (*учебный предмет*)
He studied history at Oxford.	Он изучал историю в Оксфорде.

Сравните:

history	история (исторические события)
story	история (рассказ, сюжет, статья в журнале, газете и т. п.)
Nobody believed that story.	Никто не верил этой истории.
The next story in the programme ...	Следующий сюжет в программе ...

destroy [dɪ'strɔɪ] *v*	разрушать, уничтожать
Syn. **ruin** ['ru:ɪn] v	губить
ruins *n pl*	*зд.* руины, развалины
burn (burnt, burnt) *v*	*зд.* гореть, сжигать
to be burnt down	быть сожженным, сгореть дотла
fire ['faɪə] *n*	огонь, пожар
flame *n c*	пламя
serious ['sɪəriəs] *adj*	серьезный
damage ['dæmɪʤ] *v*	повреждать, портить, наносить урон
You're damaging your health.	Вы портите свое здоровье.
The goods were damaged in transit ['trænzɪt].	Товар был поврежден в пути.
damage *n u*	урон, ущерб, повреждение, порча
to do a lot of (great) damage to sb/sth	причинить сильное повреждение, нанести большой урон
flood [flʌd] *n c*	наводнение
earthquake ['ɜ:θkweɪk] *n c*	землетрясение
pollution [pə'lu:ʃən] *n u*	загрязнение (окружающей среды)
war [wɔ:]	война

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. modern history, natural history, Russian history
He's interested in the history of literature.
History repeats itself.

2. It's an old story. It's a true story.
That's quite another story.

3. The bridge was destroyed by a bomb [bɒm].
All his papers were destroyed in the fire.
All his hopes have been destroyed!
4. The carpet's ruined!
The flowers have been ruined by the rain.
He's ruining his health by drinking.
The city was ruined by the bombs.
The country was ruined by the war.
5. Several villages were badly damaged by the flood.
All the goods were badly damaged.
Was the car badly damaged?
6. A lot of damage was done by the earthquake.
How serious was the damage?
7. It's a serious matter.
If she were more serious about her work, she wouldn't make so many mistakes.
He's seriously ill.
The house was seriously damaged by the flood.
The papers were seriously damaged in the flames.

2 Перефразируйте, употребляя пассив. Сделайте выделенное слово подлежащим.

1. They will build **a stadium** here in the near future.
2. The earthquake ruined **several big cities.**
3. Storms and floods have done **a lot of damage.**
4. The fire has done **a lot of damage.**
5. The flood has seriously damaged **the city library.**
6. Industrial pollution is ruining **our city!**
7. We must do **something** before it's too late.

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How well do you know the history of the city you live in?
2. What are the reasons why cities and villages were destroyed in the past?
3. Do you remember in which year the Great Fire of London was?
4. Why was Moscow burnt down in 1812?
5. Earthquakes and floods can do a lot of damage, can't they? Can they be forecast?
6. Does industrial pollution do more harm than earthquakes, storms or floods?

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
(continued)

At a World Fair

The **exhibition grounds** are full of life. **Pavilions** are being **set up**, and boxes, and **cases** of exhibits are being **unpacked**...

In a few weeks the place will be **crowded** when a lot of visitors come to the new world fair.

Now it is a few weeks **later**, and the picture is quite different. All the **preparations** have been made, the exhibits are beautifully arranged on the stands, and the attendants are ready to receive the first visitors.

The fair's **in full swing** ...

It's hard to say which of the **sections** is the most popular.

Industry, **agriculture**, science, **art**, education, medicine — every **sphere** of life is **represented** here.

The fair naturally **attracts** a lot of businessmen. Offers are made, and very often contracts are signed.

Learn these words:

fair *n c*	ярмарка
a world fair	международная ярмарка
exhibition grounds *n pl*	*зд.* территория выставки
pavilion [pə'vɪliən] *n c*	павильон
set up *v*	**1.** установить, поставить
to set up a pavilion (a tent, etc.)	
	2. воздвигнуть (поставить)
to set up a monument	
	3. учредить, организовать, основать, создать компанию (совместное предприятие и т. д.)
to set up (start) a company (a joint *v*enture ['ventʃə], etc.)	
case [keɪs] *n c*	*зд.* ящик
pack *v*	паковать, упаковывать
unpack *v*	распаковывать
crowd [kraud] *n*	толпа
crowd *v*	толпиться, переполнять
crowded *adj*	переполненный, насыщенный
to be crowded with people (cars, etc.)	

We've got a crowded programme.	У нас насыщенная программа.
later *adv*	позже, потом, позднее, впоследствии

Сравните:

a few days **later**	через несколько дней *(только о прошлом)*
in a few days	через несколько дней *(как правило, о будущем)*

preparation [ˌprepəˈreɪʃn] *n u*	подготовка
without preparation	без подготовки
preparations *n pl*	приготовления
preparations for a journey (a congress, etc.)	
in full swing	в полном разгаре
section *n c*	секция, отдел, раздел
agriculture [ˈægrɪˌkʌltʃə] *n u*	сельское хозяйство
art *n*	искусство
modern art	современное искусство
a work of art	произведение искусства
sphere [sfɪə] *n c*	сфера
represent [ˌreprɪˈzent] *v*	представлять, являться представителем
Who will your company be represented by?	Кем будет представлена...
Who will represent your company?	Кто будет представлять...
attract [əˈtrækt] *v*	привлекать, притягивать
to attract everybody's interest	привлекать всеобщий интерес
attractive [əˈtræktɪv] *adj*	привлекательный
an attractive woman (idea, offer, etc.)	

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.

1. industry and agriculture; fairs and exhibitions; science and art
2. an attractive face; their attractive offer
3. Nothing can be done well without preparation.
4. A lot of work is being done in preparation for the agricultural fair.
5. A team of TV reporters came to film the last-minute preparations for the exhibition.
6. This company was set up a few years ago.
7. We find the idea of setting up a joint venture very attractive.
8. The preparations for setting up a joint venture are in full swing.
9. Various art schools are represented in this museum.
10. Our order could be larger if your prices were more attractive to us.

2 Перефразируйте, употребляя пассив, сделайте выделенное слово подлежащим.

1. The workers have already set up **all the tents.**
2. They set up **their joint venture** a long time ago, didn't they?
3. Have you packed **all the catalogues** yet?
4. Some exhibits in the educational section attract **a lot of visitors.**
5. When the press arrived at the exhibition grounds, the managers were making **last-minute preparations** before the opening ceremony ['serəməni].
6. Who will represent **your company** at the next conference?
7. Are they still discussing **the offer?**
8. They will discuss **various problems in industry and agriculture.**
9. The flood did **a lot of damage to the country's agriculture.**
10. The best athletes will represent **the club** at the Games.
11. We are still discussing **your proposal.**
12. They were signing **the contract** when the press arrived.

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Have any interesting exhibitions or fairs been held recently?
2. Have you been to any of them? If so, say a few words about it.
3. Why are international exhibitions held? Have you ever worked at one?
4. What kind of exhibitions and fairs attract most visitors?

4 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Интервью было показано по телевидению на прошлой неделе.
2. Мы уверены, что проблема будет решена в ближайшем будущем.

3. Фирма будет представлена несколькими специалистами.
4. Подождите немного. Сейчас подписываются последние документы.
5. Когда будет обсуждаться этот вопрос?
6. Когда мы пришли, обсуждался очень важный вопрос.
7. Когда я приехал на выставку, экспонаты все еще расставляли на стендах.
8. Почему отменили матч?
9. Почему отложили встречу?
10. Все урегулировано, не правда ли?
11. Обо всем договорились, не правда ли?

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS *(continued)*

On the Isle of Kizhi

Guide: This **church** is an excellent example of Russian **wooden architecture**. It was built at the **turn** of the seventeenth **century** and is made of **wood**. It was built with an **axe** alone, no other **tools** were used by the **craftsman**, and the wooden parts were **joined** without any **nails**.

Tourists: Fantastic!
Unbelievable!
Incredible![1]

Tourist A: It's the most beautiful wooden church I've ever seen! Who was it **designed** by?

Guide: It was designed and built by one and the same man. There's a **legend** about him. Would you like to hear it?

Tourists: Yes, yes, of course!

Guide: Well, the legend says that after finishing his work he looked at the church and thought: "I'll never be able to build anything better than this, even if it takes me a **lifetime**!" So he **threw** his **axe** into the **lake** and left the **island for good**!

[1] **Incredible!** [ɪn'kredəbl] — Невероятно!

Learn these words:

isle [aɪl] *n c*	остров (*поэт. и в географ. названиях*)
the British Isles	Британские острова
island ['aɪlənd] *n c*	остров
on an island	
church [ʧɜːʧ] *n c*	церковь
wooden ['wʊdən] *adj*	деревянный
wood [wʊd] *n*	1. (*исчисл.*) небольшой лес
	2. (*неисчисл.*) дерево (строительный материал)
These boxes are made of wood.	
forest ['fɔrɪst] *n c*	большой лес, лесной массив
A wood is smaller than a forest.	
We went for a walk in the wood(s).	
architecture ['ɑːkɪtekʧə] *n u*	архитектура
architect *n c*	архитектор
century ['sentʃəri] *n c*	век, столетие
at the turn of the century	на рубеже веков; в начале века
axe [æks] *n c*	топор
tool *n c*	инструмент
craftsman ['krɑːftsmən] *n c*	мастер, умелец
join *v*	*зд.* соединять
nail *n c*	1. *зд.* гвоздь
	2. ноготь
design *v*	*зд.* проектировать, создать проект
legend ['leʤənd] *n c*	легенда
lifetime	(вся) жизнь
the work of a lifetime	труд всей жизни
throw (threw, thrown) [θrəʊ, θruː, θrəʊn] *v*	бросать
Don't throw these papers away, keep them.	
lake *n c*	озеро (*в геогр. названиях не имеет артикля*)
Lake Baikal	
for good	навсегда, насовсем
Syn. **forever** [fə'revə] *adv*	навсегда, навечно

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. modern architecture; classical architecture; green architecture; English architecture of the eighteenth century; an outstanding architect
2. an old church; some beautiful churches; a little village church
3. The furniture's made of expensive wood.
What kind of wood is it made of? It would be even more expensive if it were made of better wood. The wooden parts are all hand-made.
4. May I join you? I'll join you later.
We'd be happy if you joined us on Sunday.
He would have gone to college if he hadn't joined the army.
Will you join me for lunch?
5. The island and the town are joined by a bridge.
All the parts of this model are joined together with little steel nails.
6. Who was that building designed by?
The building was designed as a big shop, but it's used for exhibitions.

2 **Заполните пропуски предлогами: *on, in, of, by, with*.**

1. Who was the monument designed _____?
2. What kind _____ wood is this church built _____?
3. The splendid green architecture _____ this place has been described _____ many travellers.
4. All the equipment _____ the lab is made _____ steel and plastic.
5. What shall I fix the shelves _____?
6. All the dishes ____ the table were cooked _____ the hostess.
7. The last match was won _____ the Sheffield team, wasn't it?
8. I saw it _____ my own eyes and heard it _____ my own ears.
9. Could you give me something to write _____?

3 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Have you ever been to Kizhi? If so, when?
2. Where else can you see examples of Russian wooden architecture?
3. Do you like sightseeing?
4. Which do you find more interesting — to go sightseeing with a guide or all by yourself?
5. Do you usually read anything about the place before you go sightseeing?
6. Do you take photos, or make slides or films when sightseeing?
7. Could you show us some photos, slides or films you have made and tell us about the places you've been to?

4 **Какие вопросы нужно задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?**

1. This hospital was designed **by Kazakov.**
2. All these little wooden houses were built with **very simple tools.**
3. All that damage was done by **the flood.**
4. The city's being designed by **several well-known architects.**
5. It would take a **lifetime** to build such a house with only simple tools!
6. All these churches were built by **Russian craftsmen.**
7. The church is built of **wood.**

5 **Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.**

1. It would take you a lifetime if you **worked alone.**
• didn't use the right tools • weren't prepared to work very hard •
2. The work would have taken us much longer if we hadn't **prepared for it carefully.**
• asked experts to join us • set up that company • worked out a careful plan • found the right team of specialists •
3. I'd join **you** if I had time.
• them • their team • my friends •
4. Will you join me for **lunch?**
• dinner • lunch at one o'clock • dinner this evening •

6 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Этот дом — образец английской архитектуры восемнадцатого века. Он был построен одним из самых известных (well-known) архитекторов того времени.

2. Все деревянные части этих игрушек сделаны очень простыми инструментами.

3. История этого острова полна легенд, которые были собраны и записаны известным писателем прошлого века. Это был труд всей его жизни.

4. Я бы с удовольствием присоединился к вам, если бы не был так занят.

5. — Вы пообедаете со мной? — Спасибо, с удовольствием.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

Пассивный залог (*продолжение*).

18.5. Из значения пассивного залога (объект действия важнее исполнителя) следует, что он существует только у глаголов, способных иметь после себя дополнения, т. е. объекты действия. Эти дополнения становятся подлежащими пассивной конструкции.

1. Подлежащим становится прямое дополнение (*кого? что?*) или косвенное дополнение (*кому?*).

Активный залог	Пассивный залог
1. They told **us** something interesting.	**1. We** were told something interesting. Нам *рассказали* кое-что интересное.
2. We pay **them** twice a month.	**2. They** are paid twice a month. Им *платят* два раза в месяц.
3. We asked **him** to take part in the discussion.	**3. He** was asked to take part in the discussion. Его *попросили* принять участие в прениях.
4. The hostess introduced **me** to all the guests.	**4. I** was introduced to all the guests. Меня *представили* всем гостям.
5. Someone wants **you** on the phone.	**5. You** are wanted on the phone. Вас *просят* к телефону.
6. The teacher allowed [ə'laud] **Jim** to miss classes on Friday.	**6. Jim** was allowed to miss classes on Friday. Джиму *разрешили* пропустить занятия в пятницу.

2. Подлежащим становится предложное дополнение (о ком? о чем? для кого? для чего? и т. д.).

Активный залог	Пассивный залог
1. Everybody listened **to the speakers** very carefully.	**1. The speakers** were listened to very carefully. Выступающих внимательно *слушали*.
2. Both children and adults were looking **for the lost dog** everywhere.	**2. The lost dog** was being looked **for** everywhere. Пропавшую собаку *искали* везде.

Как видно из примеров, если подлежащим пассивной конструкции становится предложное дополнение, предлог остается на своем месте после глагола и произносится без ударения, но достаточно отчетливо.

Примечания

1. Многие глаголы могут иметь два дополнения: прямое — *что?* и косвенное — *кому? К* таким глаголам относятся, например, **give, send, show, lend, pay, offer.**

В пассивном залоге с этими глаголами возможны два варианта:

They gave *the boy a lot of presents* on his birthday.

1. The boy was given a lot of presents on his birthday.

2. A lot of presents were given to the boy on his birthday.

Предпочтение чаще отдается первому варианту, когда подлежащим пассивного предложения является *лицо,* а не предмет.

2. Есть и такие глаголы, которые в пассивном залоге употребляются только с подлежащим — *предметом,* а не лицом. К таким глаголам относятся, например, **explain** и **describe.**

Активный залог	Пассивный залог
1. They explained **everything** to me very carefully.	**1. Everything was explained** to me very carefully.
2. The commentator described **the situation** as very dangerous.	**2. The situation was described** as very dangerous.

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте вслух и переведите.

A.

1. I was asked to fill in the form in both Russian and English.
2. We weren't told to give the English translation. If we'd been told to, we'd certainly have done so.
3. The tourists are asked to be in the hotel lobby at exactly ten.
4. The children were allowed to stay up as long as the adults.
5. The singer was given so many flowers that she could hardly hold them.
6. Our counterparts have just been shown round the factory.
7. All the important things have been explained to them.
8. He's been appointed ambassador to an African country.
9. Excuse me, you are wanted on the phone.
10. He's never been taught to play the piano, has he?

B.

1. Two more typists have just been sent for.
2. His recent publication's much talked about.
3. All the children are looked after by trained nurses.
4. If everything hadn't been agreed on in good time, we'd have found ourselves in a very difficult situation.

2 Перефразируйте, употребив пассив. Сделайте выделенное слово подлежащим.

Дано: Nobody asked **me** to call back.
Требуется: I wasn't asked to call back.

1. A friend has invited **me** to a birthday party.
2. Did they ask **you** many questions?
3. We didn't allow **them** to change anything in the design.
4. They appointed **him** president of the new firm.
5. We've already sent for **the doctor.**
6. We'll agree on **the changes** at the next meeting.
7. People talked about his recent **work** at the conference.
8. We have already dealt with **the price problem.**

3 **Какие вопросы нужно было задать, чтобы получить эти ответы?**

1. **Jane** was asked to file those papers, not me!
2. **Joan**'s wanted on the phone, not John!
3. I was only offered that job **a few days ago.**
4. This monument was designed by **a very well-known architect.**
5. The date will be agreed on **next week.**
6. I was taught the piano **at a music school.**
7. **Three** specialists are going to be interviewed for the job.

4 **Прочитайте и переведите, обращая особое внимание на форму инфинитива.**

1. Everything can be arranged in good time.
2. Our obligations under the contract can only be fulfilled if we are given answers to all the questions on this list.
3. If the weather doesn't change for the better, the match may be cancelled.
4. If the fire brigade hadn't arrived so quickly, the house might have been destroyed by the fire.
5. If I don't get well by Friday, our appointment will have to be put off.
6. All spheres of life are going to be represented at the exhibition.
7. Is anything else going to be done in the near future?
8. This equipment has to be looked after like a baby!
9. All these things will have to be agreed on.

5 **Повторите, употребляя подсказанные слова.**

1. These exhibits must be **packed very carefully.**
• packed in wooden boxes • sent by air • looked at again • examined carefully • arranged on those stands •
2. The matter can be **discussed at once.**
• discussed again • settled very easily • settled in a different way • dealt with right away •
3. The appointment may be **cancelled.**
• put off • put off till some other time • fixed for another date •
4. These papers have to be **read very carefully.**
• looked through again • looked at once more • signed and filed •
5. This idea's going to be **discussed.**
• talked about • developed • understood by everybody • supported

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

An Interview for a Job

These three girls have just been interviewed for a job, but only one will be **chosen** by the interviewers.

During the interview they were asked a lot of questions, and then they were told to type out some business letters. They were also asked to send some messages by fax and email.

Here are some notes the interviewers made while the **applicants** were answering their questions:

Sheila Simpson. Age 26. Married. Two children. Had two years' **experience** of work as a secretary with Byrd & Co. **Ltd**. Gave up the job when her second child was born. Doesn't mind if we make **inquiries** about her at her **former** place of work. Is fluent in French and German.

---

age [eɪdʒ] — возраст

Alice Campbell. Age 28. Divorced. No children. Has a job as shop assistant in a **department** store, but isn't **satisfied** with it for two reasons:

a) finds it unpleasant to deal with some of the **customers**;

b) lives a long way from the store.

Lucy Davies. Age 19. Unmarried. No working experience. Was taught to type and operate a computer at school. An excellent figure and a lovely face! Could be a fashion model, but prefers a **secretarial** job as a start for her business **career**. Doesn't mind answering personal questions.

Which of them would you give the job to?

Learn these words:

choose (chose, chosen) [tʃuːz, tʃəʊz, ˈtʃəʊzn] *v* — выбирать

to choose a friend (a job, a book, etc.)

If I were him, I'd have chosen a more interesting subject. — На его месте я бы выбрал более интересную тему.

applicant [ˈæplɪkənt] *n c* — кандидат, претендент

Syn. **candidate** [ˈkændɪdət]

application [ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃn] *n c* — *зд.* заявление

to make an application **to** … — написать заявление в …

for … — по поводу, о …

He made an application **to** the firm **for** the position of manager. — Он написал (подал) заявление на фирму о приеме на должность менеджера.

The manager received seven applications for the job.

experience [ɪkˈspɪəriəns] *n u* — **1.** опыт (*жизненный, профессиональный и т. п.*)

He hasn't had enough experience for this position. — У него нет (не было) достаточного опыта для этой должности.

working (teaching, etc.) experience — производственный (преподавательский и т. п.) опыт

experience in/of this sort of work — опыт в такой работе

experience *n c* — **2.** случай, приключение, пережитое

It was a pleasant (unpleasant, unusual, etc.) experience.

experienced [ɪkˈspɪəriənst] *adj* — опытный

Ant. **inexperienced** — неопытный

an experienced teacher (doctor, nurse, etc.)

Ltd (limited) — лимитед (*сокращение после названия акционерного общества с ограниченной ответственностью*)

Benson & Co. Ltd (Benson and Company Limited)

inquiry (enquiry) [ɪnˈkwaɪəri] *n c* — справка, вопрос, запрос

an inquiry office — справочное бюро

to make inquiries (about) ...	наводить справки о ...
to make an enquiry for ...	сделать запрос на ... (заявить о намерении купить товар)
former [ˈfɔːmə] *adj*	бывший, прежний
my former boss (teacher, student, etc.)	
divorce [dɪˈvɔːs] *v*, *n*	развестись; развод
department store [dɪˈpɑːtmənt ˌstɔː]	универсальный магазин
satisfy [ˈsætɪsfaɪ] *v*	удовлетворять
to be satisfied with ...	быть удовлетворенным чем-л.
customer [ˈkʌstəmə] *n c*	покупатель, клиент
figure [ˈfɪgə] *n c*	фигура, цифра
secretarial [ˌsekrəˈteəriəl] *adj*	секретарский
career [kəˈrɪə] *n c*	профессия, занятие, карьера
personal [ˈpɜːsənəl] *adj*	личный, персональный; *зд.* личного характера

EXERCISES

1 Закончите предложения, употребив слова, данные в скобках.

Дано: If the girls couldn't type or use a computer they (not to be invited for an interview).

Требуется: If the girls couldn't type or use a computer they wouldn't have been invited for an interview.

1. The girls wouldn't have been asked to use a computer if computers (not to become an ordinary piece of office equipment).
2. If Sheila hadn't had another baby, she (not to give up her former job).
3. If Lucy didn't want to go into business, she (not to make an application for a job with the firm).
4. If Lucy preferred a home to a career, she (to try to find herself someone to marry).
5. If the interviewers aren't satisfied with the results of the interview, none of the girls (to be chosen for the job).
6. If none of the girls is chosen for the job, other applicants (to be interviewed).

2 **Перефразируйте, употребив пассив. Сделайте выделенное слово подлежащим.**

Дано: They are going to interview **some other candidates**.
Требуется: Some other candidates are going to be interviewed.

1. They are going to interview **three girls** for the job.
2. They will only choose **one of them** to work for their firm.
3. They told **the girls** to type the letters both quickly and carefully.
4. They have actually taken **a decision,** but they haven't told **the girls** about it.
5. They will ask **the girls** to find out the decision the next day by telephone.
6. We have already made **some inquiries.**
7. They would prefer **a more experienced worker.**
8. The manager asked **the customer** to explain why she wanted her money back.

3 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Do you think an interview for a job is a good way to choose the right worker?
2. Is it always necessary to make inquiries about the applicant?
3. Have you ever interviewed anyone for a job?
4. Have you ever been interviewed for a job?
5. What questions were you asked?
6. If you were a boss would you prefer an experienced worker to a beginner?
7. Do many experienced workers like to share their experience with their inexperienced colleagues?
8. Could an inexperienced worker be easier to deal with than an experienced one? What does it depend on?

4 **Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. Интервью с кандидатами, претендующими на должность на фирме.
2. Обсуждение результатов интервью теми, кто его проводил.

Действующие лица:
менеджеры, их помощники, секретарь, претенденты на должность.

Выражения и вопросы, которые вы можете использовать:
Who's next?
Do come in! Won't you sit down? Make yourself comfortable. Do you mind if we ask you a few questions (give you a typing test, ask you to write a fax, etc.)?

What sort of school (college) did you go to? How well did you do at school (college)? How long did you work in various jobs before your present one? Why do you want to change it? What sort of work would you prefer to do?

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
(continued)

At an Art Auction

This is an art **auction** in Great Britain. A picture from a **private** collection has just been sold for an **enormous sum**, and its new **owner** is being congratulated. The picture will be sent to his place in the United States, and **from now** on it will only be seen by those who will have a personal **invitation** from him. It may never be exhibited in museums or picture galleries.

A lot of **works of art** are bought at auctions by private **collectors.** This is a **disaster** for museums and picture **galleries**, which can't **afford** to pay such **enormously** high prices. That may be the reason why many **works of art** will be lost to the public for good **unless** the owner decides to exhibit them.

Learn these words:

auction ['ɔ:kʃən] *n c*	аукцион
to sell (buy) sth at an auction	... на аукционе
to sell by auction	... с аукциона
private ['praɪvət] *adj*	частный
private property ['prʊpəti]	частная собственность
enormous [ɪ'nɔ:məs] *adj*	огромный
The play was an enormous success.	
enormously [ɪ'nɔ:məsli] *adv*	чрезвычайно, невероятно
The town has changed enormously during recent years.	
sum *n c*	сумма
owner ['əʊnə] *n c*	владелец
from now on	отныне
invitation [ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃn] *n c*	приглашение

at the invitation **of** ... — по приглашению кого-л.

invite [ɪnˈvaɪt] *v* — приглашать

Syn. **ask**

How many people are you going to invite (ask) **to** dinner?

work *n c* — *зд.* произведение

a work of art — произведение искусства

collector [kəˈlektə] *n c* — коллекционер

disaster [dɪˈzɑːstə] *n c* — катастрофа, бедствие

a political (economic) disaster

It was a disaster!

The flood was a terrible disaster.

gallery [ˈgælərɪ] *n c* — галерея

a picture gallery

the Tretyakov Gallery

afford [əˈfɔːd] *v* — разрешить себе, позволить себе (после *can* или *be able to*)

I can't afford a more expensive car yet.

You can afford a short holiday, can't you?

Внимание!

После глагола afford употребляется инфинитив.

I can't afford **to** spend so much time on telephone conversations!

unless [ənˈles] *conj* — если только не...

Syn. **if not**

He won't come unless he's invited personally. — Он не приедет, если только его не пригласят персонально.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. an art auction; a furniture auction; a book auction, a public auction; to hold an auction; to be sold by auction

2. private property; public property; collective property; national [ˈnæʃnəl] property

3. an enormous success; an enormous difference; enormous progress; an enormous sum; (an) enormous interest; an enormous collection; an enormous disaster

4. This auction's usually held once a year.
5. When was the auction held?
6. Was the picture bought at an auction?
7. Their property may be sold by auction.
8. If I could afford a more expensive car, I'd buy one.
9. I'd go on holiday if I could afford to.
10. I can't afford to be idle.
11. Now they can afford to buy a larger house.
12. If they could afford to have a larger family, they'd have another child.
13. I'm afraid I can't afford it yet.

2 Повторите предложения, используя подсказанные слова.

1. We can't afford to **waste so much time.**
   • wait so long • buy such expensive things • have such a long holiday • spend so much money • buy things at auctions •
2. We won't sign the contract unless **you make all the necessary changes.**
   • they change the design • they agree to our proposals • we have a better idea of the situation • the economic situation changes for the better •
3. It would have been a disaster if they hadn't **agreed to help.**
   • invited experienced specialists • had enough experience • dealt with the problem at once •

3 Ответьте на вопросы по тексту.

1. The new owner of the picture is enormously rich, isn't he?
2. Will the picture be exhibited in museums or picture galleries?
3. What's the reason why many works of art are sold by auction and bought by private collectors?
4. Do you agree that it's a disaster for museums and picture galleries?
5. Is a picture that goes to a private collection always lost to the public for good?
6. Why can't museums and picture galleries afford to buy works of art at auctions?
7. Have you ever been to an auction?
8. Have you watched one on the telly?
9. How often do you go to picture galleries and art exhibitions?
10. How often are art exhibitions held in your city?
11. Can you afford the time to go to many exhibitions?

Unit 10

GRAMMAR

19. Прошедшее время группы Perfect (Past Perfect)

19.1. Past Perfect образуется из прошедшего времени вспомогательного глагола **have** и третьей формы **(Participle II)** смыслового глагола.

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I had known (**I'd known** [aɪd'nəʊn])	**Had** you **known**? ['hædju'nəun]	We **hadn't known**.

19.2. Past Perfect употребляется, когда речь идет о действии, которое уже совершилось (или еще не совершилось) до другого прошедшего действия.

1. We arrived five minutes late. The train **had gone**!	Мы прибыли с опозданием на пять минут. Поезд *ушел*!
2. The room was in awful disorder. Someone **had been** in it!	Комната была в страшном беспорядке! Кто-то в ней *побывал*.
3. We couldn't answer your fax at once. We **hadn't taken** a final decision by that time yet.	Мы не смогли ответить на ваш факс сразу. К тому времени мы еще *не приняли окончательного решения*.
4. I didn't join you for lunch, because I'**d had** a snack in a café and wasn't hungry.	Я не пошел с вами обедать, потому что *успел перекусить* в кафе и не хотел есть.
5. I remembered (that) I **hadn't turned off** the telly.	Я вспомнил, что *не выключил* телевизор.
6. He thought (that) he **had seen** the man before.	Он подумал, что *видел* этого человека *раньше*.
7. He said (that) they **had discussed** everything.	Он сказал, что они все *обсудили*.
8. They told us (that) they **had managed** to solve the problem.	Они сказали нам, что им удалось *решить* эту проблему.

19.3. Эта временная форма всегда выражает идею *предшествования* другому прошлому действию, например когда рассказ о последовательных событиях в прошлом содержит экскурсы в еще более отдаленное прошлое.

His paper was listened to with great interest and he was asked a lot of questions. He **had come** from a small town, and nobody **had heard** of him before.	Его доклад был выслушан с огромным интересом, и ему задали много вопросов. Он *приехал* из небольшого города, и никто о нем *раньше не слышал*.

Примечание

1. В сложноподчиненных предложениях времени с союзами **before** и **after** употребление **Past Perfect** зависит от того, *есть ли необходимость подчеркивать предшествование* одного действия другому. Если такой необходимости нет, употребляется простое прошедшее время, так как слова **before** и **after** сами показывают последовательность действий.

1. I **turned** off the light **before** I **left** the room.	Я потушил свет, прежде чем вышел из комнаты.
2. **After** the host **(had) introduced** the guests to each other, they all **went** to the dining room and **sat** down to table.	После того как хозяин представил гостей друг другу, все прошли в столовую и сели к столу.

2. Past Perfect *может не употребляться,* когда время совершения действия выражено точной датой.

1. We found out that they (had) started a joint venture in 1989.	Мы выяснили, что они основали совместное предприятие в 1989 году.
2. He said he was born in 1960.	Он сказал, что родился в 1960 году.

19.4. Past Perfect употребляется и в страдательном залоге **(Past Perfect Passive):**

When the fire brigade arrived, a large part of the building **had been destroyed** by the fire.	Когда прибыла пожарная команда, большая часть здания *была* уже *уничтожена* огнем.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и объясните, почему употреблено то или иное время.**

1. When we arrived at the theatre, the play had already begun.
2. When we arrived at the theatre, the play hadn't begun yet.
3. When we arrived at the theatre, the play was beginning.
4. It was five to ten in the morning. The exhibition had not yet opened, but all the preparations for the opening ceremony had been made, and a lot of people who had come to watch it were waiting outside.
5. Many reporters wanted to talk to the winner, but he was too tired to talk. He had run a long **race** and wanted to have a rest. He was very happy, because it was his first real **victory.** He had never taken part in such an outstanding event before.

---

race [reɪs] *n* — любое соревнование на скорость: бег, скачки и т. д.
victory ['vɪktəri] *n* — победа

2 **Раскройте скобки, употребив необходимую глагольную форму.**

When we (join) a group of tourists, who (stand) in front of an old church and (listen) to the guide, she already (tell) them most of the story. When she (finish) speaking, I (go up) to her and (ask) her a few questions. She (be) kind enough to answer them, and I (find out) that the church (be designed and built) at the turn of the 15th century by an unknown architect.

3 **Прочитайте начало детективных рассказов и придумайте свои версии окончания.**

1. When John was driving home, he had an unpleasant feeling that something had happened while he was away. He parked the car and went to open the front door. He turned the key, the door opened, and he found himself in the hall. When he went into the sitting room, he saw that someone had been here, because the room was in a terrible mess. Then he remembered that he hadn't **locked** the front door. He turned to go and lock the door and saw a man standing in the hall. John thought he had seen the face before. "What are you doing here?" he asked. "I... I have lost my way," the **stranger** answered...

Learn these words:

lock *v* — запереть
stranger ['streɪndʒə] *n c* — незнакомец

2. When the detectives arrived, the auction was in full swing. A picture by a famous painter had just been sold. The new owner had paid an enormous sum for it. He did not know that the picture had been **stolen** from an art gallery in a small European state. The **auctioneer** did not know that either, but the detectives did...

Learn these words:

steal (stole, stolen) *v* — украсть
auctioneer [ˌɔːkʃənˈɪə] *n c* — аукционер

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Когда я приехал повидаться с ним в гостинице, он уже дал интервью журналистам и отдыхал.
2. Когда я приехал к нему в гостиницу, мы связались с нашими партнерами по телефону и назначили с ними встречу.
3. Когда прибыл ваш факс, мы еще не получили определенного ответа от наших партнеров.
4. Когда я вошел в конференц-зал, свое сообщение делал какой-то молодой архитектор. Его внимательно слушали. Я нашел место и тоже начал слушать. Мне очень понравились его идеи. Он проделал большую работу в своем городе, чтобы сделать его более современным, более удобным для людей и более красивым.
5. Когда мы присоединились к туристам, которые слушали своего гида, он рассказывал им легенду об истории этого места. Я никогда раньше не слышал этой легенды и нашел ее настолько интересной, что решил ее записать.
6. Я не был уверен, что выключил газ (gas), и решил вернуться домой.
7. Мы узнали, что они еще не приняли окончательного решения.
8. Они сказали нам, что все необходимые приготовления уже сделаны.

GRAMMAR

20. Понятие о простых формах причастий (writing, translating; written, translated)

20.1. Эти причастия уже встречались нам в составе глагольных форм:

- причастие первое **Participle I** — во временах группы **Continuous** *(I'm writing; I was writing);*
- причастие второе **Participle II** — во временах группы **Perfect** и в пассивном залоге *(I've written. It was written. It has been translated.).*

20.2. Причастия употребляются и самостоятельно в функциях, сходных с функциями русских причастий и деепричастий. В положении *перед* существительным они являются определениями и отвечают на вопрос *какой?*

1. The **leading** athletes	*Ведущие* спортсмены
2. His **ruined** hopes	Его *рухнувшие* надежды
3. The **damaged** goods	*Поврежденный* товар
4. The **cancelled** appointment	*Отмененная* встреча
5. Her **smiling** face	Ее *улыбающееся* лицо

20.3. В положении *после* существительного причастие обычно сопровождается пояснительными словами, образуя причастный оборот.

1. The athlete *leading in the first event* is a representative of a college team.	Спортсмен, *ведущий в первом виде соревнований*, является представителем вузовской команды.
2. The match *cancelled last week* will be held next Sunday.	*Отмененный на прошлой неделе* матч состоится в следующее воскресенье.
3. The policeman went up to the man *standing next to the car*.	Полицейский подошел к человеку, *стоявшему рядом с машиной*.

Как видно из примеров, английский определительный причастный оборот всегда стоит после определяемого существительного (в русском языке он может стоять и до и после него).

20.4. Так же как и в русском языке, причастные обороты не характерны для разговорной речи, но они весьма употребительны в художественной литературе (в описаниях), научной и общественно-политической литературе и деловых документах.

Как и в русском языке, определительный причастный оборот является стилистическим способом сократить определительное придаточное предложение.

1. There were trees on both sides of the road *leading to the church*. (*There were trees on both sides of the road which led to the church.*)	По обеим сторонам дороги, ведущей к церкви, росли деревья. (... по обеим сторонам дороги, которая вела к церкви.)
2. We enclose a list of goods *damaged in transit*. (*... which were damaged in transit*)	Прилагаем список товаров, поврежденных в пути. (... которые были повреждены в пути.)

enclose [ɪnˈkləʊz] — прилагать
in transit [ˈtrænzɪt] — при перевозке

20.5. Причастный оборот с причастием I может также сокращать и *обстоятельственные* придаточные предложения, например придаточное предложение времени:

1. *While looking through the documents*, he found several errors [ˈerəz] in them. (While he was looking through the documents ...)	Просматривая документы, он нашел в них несколько серьезных ошибок. (Когда он просматривал документы ...)
2. *When crossing the road* in England, look first to the right, not to the left. (When you cross the road ...)	Переходя дорогу в Англии, сначала посмотрите направо, а не налево. (Когда будете переходить дорогу ...)

Как видно из примеров, в функции обстоятельства **Participle I** соответствует русскому *деепричастию.*

Перед **Participle I** часто употребляются союзы **while** — *в то время как* и **when** — *когда,* которые на русский язык в деепричастных оборотах не переводятся.

20.6. Причастный оборот в функции обстоятельства *причины* является стилистическим способом сократить придаточное предложение *причины:*

1. *Knowing the town very well*, he was an excellent guide. (As he knew the town...)	*Хорошо зная город*, он был прекрасным экскурсоводом. (Так как он знал город...)
2. *Not knowing the working instructions*, we couldn't use the equipment. (As we didn't know...)	Не *зная инструкций по эксплуатации*, мы не смогли пользоваться этим оборудованием. (Так как мы не знали...)
3. *Being very busy*, he couldn't attend the conference. (As he was very busy...)	*Будучи очень занятым*, он не смог присутствовать на конференции. (Так как он был очень занят...)

Примечание

Причастный оборот с глаголом **be (being ill, being tired)** не может быть обстоятельством времени. Русскому предложению: *Находясь в Кижах, мы посмотрели образцы деревянной архитектуры.* — соответствует: *When we were in Kizhi...,* или — *When in Kizhi, we...* Однако причастный оборот с **be** может выражать причину:

Being ill he couldn't come.	*Будучи больным*, он не смог прийти.
(As he was ill...)	(Так как он был болен...)

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте и переведите образцы книжно-письменной и официальной речи.**

1. We would like to contact someone in your institute interested in our programme and sharing our ideas.
2. All the workers operating this equipment must read the instructions very carefully and follow them.
3. The city has houses representing various architectural styles.
4. The houses damaged by the flood will be rebuilt.
5. Congratulating the film director on his success, the speaker said that his film was a great achievement for the whole team.

6. While introducing her guests to each other, the hostess says a few kind words to each of them.
7. When planning your daily routine, don't forget to leave time for outdoor exercise.
8. Not knowing our partners' point of view, we decided not to give a definite answer.
9. Being very strict, he never allowed his students to miss classes.

2 Перефразируйте, употребляя придаточные или самостоятельные предложения вместо причастных оборотов.

1. It was a film about some researchers doing interesting experiments in a sphere of science unknown to most of the viewers.
2. While reading the letter, he smoked one cigarette after another.
3. When driving in this road, do not exceed 60 miles per hour.
4. Feeling very tired, he cancelled all his appointments.
5. Being very careful, he never drives dangerously.

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

A Few Facts from the History of Big Cities

1

London, the capital of Great Britain, is one of the oldest cities in Europe.

When Julius Caesar crossed the English Channel and **invaded** Britain as far as the Thames in the middle of the first century **BC**, people had already **settled** there and were living on both sides of the **river**.

Like many other very old cities, London was never planned. It **grew** around two centres — a **fort** the **Romans** built on one **bank** of the Thames, and an **abbey, founded** later on the other bank. As time went by, the place round the Roman fort developed into the City of London, the country's business centre, the abbey is now known as Westminster Abbey.

By the middle of the first century **AD** London had already been in **existence** for about a hundred years. Roads leading to other towns had changed into streets, market grounds became squares. London was growing...

In the year 1147, in a part of the world Londoners had never heard of, a town was founded by a **prince** on a **site** which he chose for its beauty and convenient **location** in the middle of a **magnificent** forest, on the bank

of a river called the Moskva. The river gave its name to the city which later became the **capital** of the Russian **state**. When the first trade contacts were **established** between England and Russia, the English **pronounced** the name of the Russian capital their own way *Muscovy.* From this comes the modern **Muscovite,** a person living in Moscow.

If we **compare** the maps of Moscow and London, we can see a **similarity** between them.

Like London, Moscow was never planned. It grew up around its centre, which had been **surrounded** by a wooden wall built by the first **residents**. The wooden wall was later **replaced** by a **brick** one, and **palaces, cathedrals** and churches were built **inside** it, forming what is now known as the Kremlin.

New houses were built around this centre, **forming** enormous **rings,** and the roads to other towns **gradually** changed into streets running across them.

(to be continued)

Имена собственные, географические названия и общепринятые сокращения

Julius Caesar ['ʤu:ljəs 'si:zə]	Юлий Цезарь
the English Channel	Ла-Манш

Запомните! **Названия рек употребляются с определенным артиклем.**

the Thames [təmz] Темза

BC [ˌbi:'si:] (**Before Christ** [kraɪst]) in 45 BC	до Рождества Христова; до нашей эры
AD [ˌeɪ'di:] (**Anno Domini** *Lat* ['ænəʊ'dɒmɪnaɪ]) in 57 AD	после Рождества Христова; ... нашей эры
the Romans ['rəʊmənz]	римляне (*ист.*)
When in Rome do as the Romans do.	Когда живешь в Риме, поступай как римляне. (*пословица*)
Rome was not built in a day.	Рим не был построен за день. (*пословица*)
Westminster Abbey ['wes(t)ˌmɪnstər'æbɪ]	Вестминстерское аббатство
Muscovite ['mʌskəvaɪt]	москвич

Learn these words:

invade [ɪn'veɪd] *v* — вторгаться в ..., напасть на ...
Napoleon invaded Russia in 1812.
river ['rɪvə] *n c* — река
settle *v* — *зд.* поселиться
settlement ['setlmənt] — *зд.* поселение
fort *n c* — форт, укрепленное военное поселение
grow (grew, grown) *v* — расти
found (founded, founded) *v* — основать
bank *n c* — *зд.* берег реки

Для вашего сведения:

shore [ʃɔː] *n c* — берег моря или большого озера (*полоса земли вдоль берега*)
to walk along **the shore** — идти по берегу
coast [kəʊst] *n c* — берег моря или океана (*район, часть которого выходит к морю или океану*)
the North Pacific coast — северное побережье Тихого океана
on the south coast of France — на южном побережье Франции
seaside *n u* — море (*приморское место отдыха)*
We're going to the seaside for our holiday.
beach *n c* — пляж
embankment *n c* [ɪm'bæŋkmənt] — набережная реки
the Thames embankment — набережная Темзы
seafront ['siːˌfrʌnt] *n c* — набережная моря или океана

existence [ɪg'zɪstəns] *n u* — существование
Do you believe in the existence of life on other planets?
exist [ɪg'zɪst] *v* — существовать
The Roman Empire ['empaɪə] existed for several centuries. — Римская империя просуществовала несколько веков.
prince [prɪns] *n c* — князь, принц

site *n c* — *зд.* место, площадка

location [ləʊˈkeɪʃn] *n c* — расположение, местоположение, место

a suitable location for the new factory — подходящее место для нового завода

magnificent [mægˈnɪfɪsənt] *adj* — великолепный

state *n c* — государство; штат

establish [ɪˈstæblɪʃ] *v* — основать, учредить, установить

Syn. **set up**

to establish a business (a company, etc.)

to establish business (diplomatic, cultural) relations

pronounce [prəˈnaʊns] *v* — произносить

capital [ˈkæpɪtl] *n c* — **1.** столица

2. капитал

compare [kəmˈpeə] *v* — сравнивать

The two designs can't be compared.

Let me compare my translation with yours.

similarity [ˌsɪməˈlærəti] *n* — подобие, сходство

similar [ˈsɪmɪlə] *adj* — подобный, сходный, похожий, аналогичный

We have similar views on many things.

Model A is similar **in** quality **to** model B.

We can offer you other models **of** similar quality.

surround [səˈraʊnd] *v* — окружить, обнести

The journalists surrounded him.

to be surrounded by (with) *sb*, *sth* — быть окруженным кем-л., чем-л.

The palace was surrounded by (with) a high wall. — Дворец был окружен высокой стеной.

resident [ˈrezɪdənt] *n c* — постоянный житель

replace [rɪˈpleɪs] *v* — заменить

George Harris has replaced Bob Simpson as Director General. — Джордж Харрис сменил Боба Симпсона на посту Генерального директора.

The broken part must be replaced by (with) a new one.	Сломанная деталь должна быть заменена новой.
brick *n*, *adj*	кирпич; кирпичный
The house is made of brick.	
It's a brick house.	
palace ['pæləs] *n c*	дворец
cathedral [kə'θi:drəl] *n c*	собор
inside ['ɪnsaɪd] *prep* [ɪn'saɪd] *adv*	внутри
Ant. **outside** ['autsaɪd] *prep* [aut'saɪd] *adv*	снаружи
form *v*	образовывать, образовать, формировать
ring *n c*	кольцо
gradual ['grædʒʊəl] *adj*	постепенный
gradually *adv*	постепенно

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте текст. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов.

[ɪ]	[æ]	
inside	land	gradual
similar	abbey	similarity
existence	magnificent	establish

2 Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

В середине первого века до нашей эры • подобно многим другим очень старым городам • с течением времени • деловой центр страны • то, что сейчас известно как... • к середине первого века нашей эры • превратились в улицы • выбрал это место за его красоту и удобное расположение • когда были установлены первые торговые связи • произносили название по-своему • отсюда — современное «москвич» • как и Лондон •

3 Ответьте на вопросы по тексту.

1. When did Julius Caesar invade the British Isles?
2. Were any people already living there at that time?
3. Did the Romans find any human settlements on the Thames?
4. Was London built according to an architectural plan?
5. Did it grow around only one centre like most cities?
6. Do you think the Thames played an important part in its development?
7. Which city is older, London or Moscow?
8. How long had London been in existence when Moscow was founded?
9. Who was Moscow founded by?
10. How can you describe the place chosen for the construction of Moscow?
11. When were the first trade and diplomatic contacts established between Russia and England?
12. What kind of similarity between London and Moscow can we see if we look at the maps of both cities?
13. Why was the centre of Moscow surrounded with a wooden wall by the first residents?
14. Which of you know the reason (why) the wooden wall was replaced by a brick one?
15. What was built inside the wall and outside?

4 Прочитайте и переведите примеры на новые слова.

1. Trade and cultural contacts already existed between Russia and England at the time of Ivan ['aɪvn] the Terrible.
2. I have similar ideas on the subject, but I wouldn't say mine are exactly the same as yours.
3. We can offer you another model of similar quality.
4. I'm happy to say that the college founded a few years ago has grown into an important research centre.
5. If it hadn't been for the city's residents, the magnificent forests surrounding it on all sides wouldn't be in existence now.
6. The hotel serves meals to residents only.
7. They live in a small town on the south coast of Italy.
8. There were gradual changes for the better.
9. Our views were changing gradually.
10. The old equipment was gradually replaced by the most up-to-date.
11. I'll have to replace those tyres. They are badly damaged.
12. I wouldn't believe it if it weren't an established fact.

13. I suggest that you compare your results with theirs.
14. "How does your new model compare with the old one? Are they very different?" "No, I'd say they are very similar, but the new one is more up-to-date."
15. These two pictures can't be compared. One is clearly so much better than the other. There's no comparison between them!

5 Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.

1

A. According to the map, the museum isn't very far from here.
B. Let me have a look. Well, it's most definitely somewhere down this road, but it may be a long walk. Look! There's a policeman, let's ask him.
A. Excuse me, officer, can you tell us the way to the Museum of Modern Art?
B. Certainly. Walk down this road to the third traffic light, cross the road, turn right, walk a bit, and take the first turning on the left, and you'll see the museum. It's opposite the City Bank, you can't miss it.
B. Thank you very much. I've written it all down. Is it a very long walk? Wouldn't it be a better idea to take the bus?
P. Well, I don't think so. It isn't very far and you'll enjoy the walk.
A. Thanks again.
P. Not at all.

---

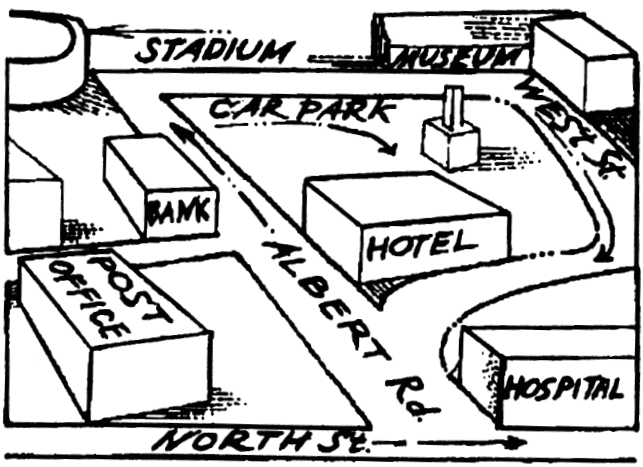
according to [əˈkɔːdɪŋ tə] *prep*	согласно (чему-л.), как указано
according to the timetable	по расписанию
according to the radio	по сообщению радио
opposite [ˈɒpəzɪt]	*зд.* напротив

2

A. Excuse me, how do I get to Albert Road?
B. Albert Road? Let me see... Take the 24 bus. The stop's over there across the road. The 24 will take you as far as the new City Library. Get off there, and change to the 15 bus, it'll take you to Albert Road.
A. Thanks a lot!
B. That's all right.

6 **Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. К вам на улице подошел иностранец и попытался задать вам вопрос, пользуясь русско-английским разговорником. Узнав, что вы говорите по-английски, он обрадовался и попросил объяснить ему, как пройти или проехать к одной из достопримечательностей вашего города. Дайте подробные объяснения. Для игры используйте карту вашего города.
2. Вы находитесь в англоязычной стране. Спросите прохожего, как пройти или проехать в гостиницу (музей, банк, на стадион и т.п.). Для игры используйте этот рисунок.



TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
(continued)

A Few Facts from the History of Big Cities
2

Unlike old cities, such as London or Moscow, that grew by themselves, without any **preliminary** architectural plans, cities built later were planned by architects before **construction** started.

The best example of a Russian city built **according** to a plan is, without any **doubt, St. Petersburg**, founded by **Peter the Great.** Peter wanted to found a new capital for his new Russia, and for this **purpose** chose a piece

of **territory** on the Baltic Sea that had been **taken over** by Russia after a war with Sweden. It was **swampy land** on which it was extremely difficult to build anything, but a convenient place for a **port** that could give Russia an **outlet** to the seas and other countries. The city was built in **record** time, but it **required** enormous **effort,** and **cost** a large **number** of **human** lives. The city is **famous** for its wonderful planning, and its magnificent palaces, monuments, cathedrals, and other places of interest.

Most towns and cities in North America were built according to a plan. One such town was founded by **the Dutch** on territory bought from **Indians.** It is known that part of the territory, called **Manhattan Island,** was **exchanged** for **beads** and other **ornaments,** all in all **worth** twenty-four dollars at that time. The Dutch called their new town **New Amsterdam,** but when the territory was taken over by the British in 1664, they renamed it New York in **honour** of the **Duke** of York. Now New York, where millions of people are **engaged** in industry, banking and **finance,** is **considered** the financial and business capital of the United States.

Имена собственные и географические названия

St. Petersburg [sn'piːtəzbɜːg]	Санкт-Петербург
Indians	индейцы
Manhattan Island [mæn'hætən'aɪlənd]	Остров Манхэттен
New Amsterdam ['njuː'æmstədæm]	Новый Амстердам
New York ['njuː'jɔːk]	Нью-Йорк

Learn these words:

unlike [ʌn'laɪk] *prep* — в отличие от ...
Ant. **like** — подобно, как и ...
Unlike his brother, he's a very serious person.

preliminary [prɪ'lɪmɪnərɪ] *adj* — предварительный
a preliminary discussion (agreement, arrangement, etc.)

construction [kən'strʌkʃn] *n* — строительство
The new underground line is still under **construction**. — (... все еще строится.)
The construction of the palace took several years.

doubt [daʊt] *n* — сомнение
There's no doubt about it. — В этом нет сомнения.

There's no doubt that the plan is correct.	План, безусловно, правильный.
He is, without any doubt, the best specialist in this field.	Он, безусловно, лучший специалист в этой области.
purpose [ˈpɜːpəs] *n*	цель
What's the purpose of your visit?	Какова цель вашего визита?
territory [ˈterətərɪ] *n*	территория
take over *v*	**1.** занять, отвоевать **2.** сменить, принять чьи-л. обязанности, пост, должность, дела и т. п.
When Mr Green grew old, his elder son took over.	Когда господин Грин состарился, дела принял его старший сын.
land *n c*	земля, суша
There's more water than land on the Earth.	На Земле больше воды, чем суши.
swampy [ˈswɒmpɪ] **land**	болотистая местность (земля)
land *v*	приземлиться, пристать к берегу, высадиться
The plane landed on time.	
When did people first land on the Moon?	Когда люди впервые высадились на Луне?
port *n*	порт
outlet [ˈaʊtlet] *n c*	*зд.* выход
an outlet (market) for goods	рынок сбыта
record [ˈrekɔːd] *adj*	рекордный
record output (crop, etc.)	рекордный выпуск (урожай и т.п.)
require [rɪˈkwaɪə] *v*	**1.** требовать, потребовать
Syn. **take**	
The reconstruction of the factory will require a lot of money.	Реконструкция завода потребует массу денег.
	2. требоваться
Syn. **need**	
We require ten more computers.	Нам требуется еще десять компьютеров.
This country has got all it requires to build a healthy economy.	Страна располагает всем необходимым, чтобы построить здоровую экономику.
requirement [rɪˈkwaɪəmənt] *n c*	требование (к качеству или количеству)
to meet the requirements	удовлетворять требованиям

I hope this model will meet all your requirements.	Надеюсь, что эта модель удовлетворит всем вашим требованиям.
effort [ˈefət] *n*	усилие, усилия
to make an (every) effort to do sth	приложить (все) усилия, чтобы сделать что-л.
We'll make every effort to fulfil your order soon (= We'll do our best...).	
cost [kɒst] *n*	стоимость
the cost of production production costs	издержки производства
the cost of living	стоимость жизни; прожиточный минимум
at the cost of ...	ценою ...
cost (cost, cost) *v*	стоить
The project may cost too much.	
It cost him a lot of time and effort.	Это стоило ему ...
number *n*	*зд.* число, количество (*с исчисл. сущ.*)

Сравните:

a number of books (students, etc.)	ряд книг (студентов и т.п.)
the number of books (students, etc.)	число (количество) книг (студентов и т.п.)

human [ˈhjuːmən] *adj*	человеческий
a human being	человек (человеческое существо)
the human factor	человеческий фактор
human rights	права человека
famous [ˈfeɪməs] *adj*	знаменитый
to be famous for sth	славиться чем-л.
exchange [ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ] *v*	**1.** обменивать, обменять
to exchange dollars **for** pounds	
	2. обмениваться, обменяться
to exchange greetings (delegations, students, etc.)	обмениваться приветствиями (делегациями, студентами и т. д.)
exchange *n c*	обмен
in exchange for ...	в обмен на ...

(foreign) exchange *n u*	валюта
Syn. **currency** ['kʌrənsi]	
the rate of exchange	валютный курс
exchange *n c*	биржа
a stock exchange	фондовая биржа
a commodity exchange	товарная биржа
bead [biːd] *n c*	бусина
ornament ['ɔːnəmənt] *n c*	украшение
worth [wɜːθ] *adj*	**1.** стоящий, имеющий стоимость; **2.** заслуживающий чего-л.
to be worth	стоить, заслуживать
The game is worth the candle.	Игра стоит свеч.
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.	Одна птица в руке стоит двух в кустах (*пословица*). *Ср. русское:* Лучше синица в руках, чем журавль в небе.
The matter isn't worth wasting time on.	На это дело не стоит тратить время.
honour ['ɒnə] *n c*	честь
in honour of ...	в честь кого-л.
duke *n c*	герцог
engage [ɪn'geɪʤ] *v*	**1.** нанять, нанимать
to engage a guide (secretary, etc.)	
	2. занять, занимать, быть занятым
This seat is engaged (taken).	Это место занято.
to be engaged (in)	заниматься чем-л.
finance ['faɪnæns] *n*	финансы
the Minister of Finance	министр финансов
the Finance Manager	финансовый директор
finance [faɪ'næns] *v*	финансировать
The project was financed by several companies.	
financial [faɪ'nænʃl] *adj*	финансовый
the financial year	финансовый год
financial obligations	финансовые обязательства
consider [kən'sɪdə] *v*	считать (иметь мнение)
I consider it a great honour to be here with you today.	Я считаю большой честью быть сегодня здесь с вами.
He is considered (to be) the best specialist in this field.	Он считается лучшим специалистом в этой области.

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте текст. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов.

territory	require	purpose
preliminary	requirements	St. Petersburg

2 Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

В отличие от старых городов таких как Лондон и Москва • без предварительного плана • по плану • несомненно • с этой целью • выход к морям • в рекордный срок • это потребовало огромных усилий • славится замечательной планировкой, великолепными дворцами и другими достопримечательностями • большинство городов в Северной Америке • известно, что часть этой территории • всего стоимостью в 24 доллара • заняты в промышленности • считается финансовой столицей •

3 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Why did Peter the Great want a new capital for Russia?
2. Why did the construction of St. Petersburg require enormous effort and cost a large number of human lives?
3. Was it worth doing?
4. What can you say about the location of St. Petersburg?
5. What is St. Petersburg famous for?
6. Have you ever been there?
7. What had been the name of New York before it was taken over by the British?
8. In whose honour was it renamed?
9. Why is New York considered the financial capital of the United States?
10. What is the capital of the United States?

4 Прочитайте и переведите примеры на новые слова.

1. Unlike many other big cities, it isn't very noisy.
2. Unlike many other people, he prefers to travel by train.
3. This is only a preliminary plan.
4. A preliminary agreement has already been signed.
5. The building is still under construction.
6. The gallery is under reconstruction.
7. We operate the equipment according to the instructions.
8. According to a preliminary arrangement, there will be another discussion before the contract is signed.

9. According to the latest reports, the situation hasn't changed.
10. There's no doubt that all the financial obligations will be fulfilled.
11. That piece of land is, without any doubt, the best site for the construction of a health centre.
12. What a magnificent location!
13. Most people learn foreign languages for practical purposes.
14. This piece of equipment can be used for various purposes.
15. It's perfectly natural that they are looking for new outlets for their goods.
16. He took over the firm from his father.
17. The firm has been taken over by an international corporation.
18. How many machines do you require?
19. The reconstruction will require a lot of money and a great effort, too.
20. We'll require a large number of experienced specialists.
21. A number of important changes have been made in the preliminary project.
22. Please let us know the exact number by fax.
23. Diplomatic relations between the two countries were established a long time ago.
24. We would like to establish good business relations with your company.
25. The company was established at the turn of the century.
26. How do you pronounce it?
27. If you compare the two projects, you will see a similarity between them.
28. We'll make every effort to minimize the production costs.
29. This project is, without any doubt, worth the money it cost.
30. Is the article worth reading?
31. I'm sorry this seat's taken.
32. I tried to get through to him several times, but the number was engaged.
33. A new stock exchange has been established.
34. The construction of the hospital will be financed by the state.
35. It's considered an established fact.
36. He's considered an outstanding actor.
37. After the concert reporters surrounded him.
38. I suggest exchanging opinions on the subject.

5 Прочитайте диалог. Придумайте свой вариант начала и разыграйте весь эпизод.

Part of a Business Talk

A. According to the catalogue, this model can be used for several purposes. Does that mean that you want a higher price?

B. Well, the price will largely depend on the number of machines you're going to order.

A. We need twenty now, but we may require **many more** in the near future.

B. I think we could agree on $1,000 **per unit**. Would that suit you?

A. Yes, I think so.

B. Believe me, it is, without any doubt, the best equipment you can get at this price.

A. Oh, yes. It meets all our requirements. There's another problem I'd like to settle today. The point is we want to have the machines very soon, not later than April.

B. Well, that wouldn't be easy, but we'll make every effort to do it for you. Anything else?

A. No, that's all, I think. The rest can be left to our assistants. Do you mind?

B. Not at all. Oh, it's half past one already! Will you join me for lunch?

A. Oh, thanks, with pleasure.

Learn these words:

many more	гораздо больше (*для исчисл.*)
per [pə] *prep*	предлог латинского происхождения, означающий *с единицы*. Сущ. после него не употр. с артиклем.
per hour	в час
per day	в день
per head	на душу
unit ['juːnɪt] *n* c	*зд.* единица оборудования

$1,000 per unit (a thousand dollars per unit)

6 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух. Запомните выражения, которые могут понадобиться, если вам придется знакомить кого-либо с достопримечательностями вашего города.**

1

A. How long are you going to stay here after the congress, Mr Fennell?
B. A week or so, I think. Is it **possible** to see anything of Moscow in a week?
A. Well, yes, but of course not much.
B. What do you think I **should** see first?
A. Well, if you are interested in **historical** places, you should go to the Kremlin first. It would be a good idea to go to Ostankino or Kuskovo, too.
B. That would be fine, but I'd like to leave some time for art galleries, too.
A. We could go to the Tretyakov Gallery tomorrow, there's a marvellous collection of Russian artists there, and the day after tomorrow we could see the Museum of Fine Arts.
B. Wonderful! I feel most **grateful** to you. When will I see you tomorrow, then?
A. Tomorrow's Saturday. What about ten in the morning?
B. Right. See you!
A. Till tomorrow!

Learn these words:

possible ['pɒsəbl] *adj* — возможный

Ant. **impossible** — невозможный

We'll do everything possible (= we'll do our best) to meet all your requirements.

as soon as possible — как можно скорее

Please contact us as soon as possible.

if possible — если возможно

"When do you want to go?"
This weekend, if possible."

should *v mod* — модальный глагол, выражающий совет, рекомендацию; возможные переводы: *следует, следовало бы, надо бы* (подробно см. с. 291)

You should spend more time out-of-doors. — Вам надо (следует) больше бывать на свежем воздухе.

You shouldn't waste your time on it!

historical [hɪ'stɒrɪkl] *adj*	**1.** исторический, не вымышленный **2.** на историческую тему (о книге, фильме и т.п.)
a historical event (person, fact, etc.)	историческое событие (лицо, факт и т.п.), т.е. невымышленное
a historical novel (film, play, etc.)	исторический роман (фильм, пьеса и т.п.), т.е. на историческую тему
historic [hɪ'stɒrɪk] *adj*	исторический, повлиявший на ход истории
a historic event (place, battle, discovery, etc.)	историческое событие (место, сражение, открытие и т.п.), т.е. отмеченное в истории
grateful ['greɪtfl] *adj*	благодарный

We would be grateful **to** you if you could send us your latest catalogues.

2

Victor Lavrov is taking Bill Landon, his American counterpart, round Moscow. They are driving to Ostankino.

B. I can **recognize** this monument. It's a **statue** of Pushkin, isn't it?

V. Quite right. It's my favourite Moscow monument.

B. And that building on the left... What a fine piece of architecture!

V. It used to be called "The English Club" before the Revolution. I'm sorry I don't remember the architect's name. It's such a pity I'm not a professional guide!

B. That's all right! I don't much like sightseeing with professional guides. You're doing well enough for me.

V. Oh, thanks, then I'll go on. Soon you'll see the clock on the **Puppet** Theatre. At exactly twelve all the doors in the clock open, and figures of animals come out and dance. It's worth seeing. A lot of people come to watch.

B. I'd like to see one of their plays if I manage to leave some time for theatres. Our programme's going to be very crowded, isn't it?

V. Oh, not as crowded as all that! We can go on Saturday evening.

Learn these words:

recognize ['rekəgnaɪz] *v*	**1.** узнать (опознать)
He had changed so much that I didn't recognize him at once.	Он так изменился, что я его не сразу узнал.
	2. признать (воздать должное)
His talent wasn't recognized.	Его талант не был признан.

statue ['stætju:] *n c*	статуя
a statue of ...	
puppet ['pʌpɪt] *n c*	кукла, марионетка
a puppet theatre	кукольный театр

7 **Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. Вы встречаете в аэропорту гостя (делового партнера) из англоязычной страны и везете его в гостиницу. По дороге рассказываете ему о тех местах, которые вы проезжаете. Ответьте на его вопросы.
2. Ваш гость хочет посмотреть достопримечательности вашего города. Он здесь находится впервые. Ответьте на его вопросы. Покажите ему город. Пригласите его в театр, музей и т.п.

Unit 11

GRAMMAR

21. Согласование времен в сложноподчиненных предложениях (Sequence of Tenses)

21.1. Это правило касается в основном сложноподчиненных предложений с дополнительным придаточным. Вы уже знаете такие предложения и умеете их употреблять, если главное предложение стоит в *настоящем* времени, *будущем* времени или *повелительном наклонении*.

1. I think the time's convenient for everybody.	Я думаю, что это время удобно для всех.
2. I'm not sure that everybody liked our suggestion.	Я не уверен, что всем понравилось наше предложение.
3. Please explain to them that they'll be able to join us in a few days.	Пожалуйста, объясните им, что они смогут присоединиться к нам через несколько дней.

В этих случаях употребление времен в придаточном предложении не регулируется каким-либо особым правилом — времена употребляются по смыслу подобно тому, как это происходит и в соответствующих русских предложениях.

21.2. Однако если английское главное предложение стоит в *прошедшем* времени, употребление времен в дополнительном придаточном подчиняется правилу согласования (последовательности) времен. Суть этого правила заключается в том, что после главного предложения в *прошедшем* времени в придаточном дополнительном не употребляются *настоящие* времена и *простое будущее*.

1. I **thought** you **spoke** Russian.	Я думал, что вы *говорите* по-русски.
2. He **said** he **was** very busy and **couldn't** stay for the lecture.	Он сказал, что он очень *занят и не может остаться* на лекцию.
3. I **was sure** (that) you **knew** everything.	Я был уверен, что вы все *знаете*.
4. She **thought** we **were waiting** for her.	Она думала, что мы ее *ждем*.

Эта разница объясняется тем, что в русском языке действие придаточного предложения сопоставляется с фактическим настоящим моментом, а в английском точкой отсчета является действие главного предложения, поэтому временная форма глагола-сказуемого придаточного предложения зависит от того, является ли выраженное им действие *одновременным, предшествующим или будущим* по отношению к действию глагола-сказуемого главного предложения.

21.3. Действие придаточного предложения, одновременное действию главного предложения с глаголом-сказуемым в прошедшем времени, может выражаться простым или продолженным прошедшим временем (**Past Simple** или **Past Continuous**).

1. We **wrote** to our partners that we **liked** their new ideas.	Мы *написали* нашим партнерам, что нам *нравятся* их новые идеи.
2. I **wasn't** sure that he **knew** my address.	Я *не был уверен*, что он *знает* мой адрес.
3. We **didn't know** (that) they **were** still **having** talks.	Мы *не знали*, что у них все еще *идут* переговоры.

21.4. Действие придаточного предложения, предшествующее действию главного предложения, выражается прошедшим временем группы **Perfect (Past Perfect).**

1. I **thought** (that) they **hadn't received** our letter.	Я *подумал*, что они *не получили* нашего письма.
2. We **didn't know** that you **had** already **discussed** the problem.	Мы *не знали*, что вы уже *обсудили* эту проблему.

21.5. Действие придаточного предложения, будущее по отношению к действию глагола-сказуемого главного предложения в прошедшем времени, выражается особой временной формой — *будущим в прошедшем* **(Future in the Past):**

1. We agreed that the goods **would be packed** in wooden boxes.	Мы *договорились*, что товар будет упакован в деревянных ящиках.
2. The director hoped (that) the film **would be** a success.	Режиссер *надеялся*, что фильм *будет иметь* успех.
3. I wasn't sure I**'d get through** to them at once.	Я *не был уверен*, что сразу им *дозвонюсь*.

21.6. Согласование времен распространяется и на *временное* или *условное* предложение, следующее за дополнительным придаточным:

1. He **said** (that) he **would phone** us as soon as he got to London.	Он *сказал*, что **позвонит** нам, как только **приедет** в Лондон.
2. She **said** she **would visit** us if she **had** enough time.	Она *сказала*, что **навестит** нас, если у нее **будет** время.

EXERCISES

1 **Переведите на русский язык, обращая особое внимание на согласование времен в английских примерах.**

A.

1. I thought you spoke Russian.
2. I knew he was a historical person.
3. I thought the seafront was a long way from the hotel.
4. He said the embankment was worth seeing.
5. I wasn't sure the book was worth reading
6. The speaker said it was a historic discovery.
7. Did you say it was a historical novel?
8. He asked where he could exchange dollars for the local currency.
9. He said the matter was **hardly** worth troubling about.
10. The buyers found that the goods met all their requirements.
11. They wrote that they required ten more machines.
12. He said the purpose of his visit was to talk about cultural exchanges for the next few years.

---

hardly почти не; *зд.* едва ли

B.

1. I didn't know Mr Carter had taken over as finance manager.
2. He told us they'd had a very useful exchange of opinions.
3. It was really surprising how the rate of exchange had gone up.

C.

1. Everybody knew that the project would require a great effort.
2. They wrote that a new stock exchange would be established in the near future.
3. They said the reconstruction would require more time and money if a few changes weren't made in the project.
4. They wrote they would send another fax after they spoke to the representative of the sellers.
5. He was sure the matter would be settled after we had another discussion.
6. They told us they would let us know their decision as soon as their finance director came back from his holiday.
7. They said they wouldn't be able to give a definite answer till they received a fax from their partner.

2 **Поставьте сказуемое главного предложения в прошедшее время и сделайте соответствующие изменения в придаточном предложении.**

A.

Дано: I think I know it.
Требуется: I thought I knew it.

1. They **say** the hotel's a mile from the shore.
2. They **write** they are going to the south coast of Spain for their holiday.
3. He **says** he doesn't even know such problems exist.
4. The newspapers **write** that he is, without any doubt, the best actor of the year.
5. I **think** the game's worth the candle.
6. **Do** you **know** when they are going to discuss the preliminary project?
7. He **knows** we have similar views on the problem.
8. **Do** they **say** it is an established fact?
9. He **says** it's impossible.

B.

Дано: She says she heard it on the radio.
Требуется: She said she had heard it on the radio.

1. He **knows** she didn't say that.
2. I **think** he recognized me.
3. She **says** she didn't see it.
4. It's really surprising that the factory was built in record time.
5. We **are** surprised to hear that your question wasn't answered at once.
6. He **says** he didn't recognize her.

C.

Дано: I hope you have settled it.
Требуется: I hoped you had settled it.

1. She **thinks** she has lost the key.
2. He **says** he has never thought of that.
3. We **are** surprised to see that nothing has changed.
4. He **says** the defective parts have been replaced.
5. They **write** that preliminary contacts have already been established.

D.

Дано: I'm sure everything will be all right.
Требуется: I was sure everything would be all right.

1. The experts **find** the construction will cost an enormous sum.
2. Everybody **understands** the new project will require a great effort.
3. He **says** we'll have a short rest when we get to the river.
4. They **write** that they will be able to give us an idea of the cost of the project when they receive all the necessary documents.
5. The flight attendant **says** we will only be allowed to get up from our seats after the plane lands.

3 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я думаю, это хорошая идея.
2. Я подумал, что это хорошая идея.
3. Мы знаем, что эти культурные связи все еще существуют.
4. Мы знали, что эти культурные связи все еще существуют.
5. Они пишут, что поселились на берегу моря.
6. Они написали, что поселились на берегу моря.
7. Мы знаем, что этот форт все еще существует.
8. Мы знали, что этот форт все еще существует.
9. Он говорит, что строительство потребует много денег?
10. Он сказал, что строительство потребует много денег?
11. Он говорит, что это только предварительное решение.
12. Он сказал, что это только предварительное решение.
13. Они пишут, что сравнили результаты и обсудят их в ближайшем будущем.
14. Они написали, что сравнили результаты и обсудят их в ближайшем будущем.
15. Он говорит, что заменит сломанную деталь (part) новой.
16. Он сказал, что заменит сломанную деталь новой.
17. Он надеется, что установит новый мировой рекорд.
18. Он надеялся, что установит новый мировой рекорд.
19. Он был уверен, что они купят эту модель, если цена не будет очень высокой.
20. Он сказал, что мы поговорим об этом, когда он вернется из отпуска.

GRAMMAR

22. Прямая и косвенная речь

22.1. В английском языке, так же как и в русском, есть два способа передачи чужой речи. Один из них вам уже хорошо знаком — это простое повторение чужого высказывания с сохранением его грамматических, лексических и интонационных особенностей — так называемая **прямая речь:**

1. The commentator says: “It’s a new record.”
2. The old lady asked, “Is this my seat?”
3. The doctor asked, “How do you feel today?”
4. The lecturer said to the students: “Look at this map!”
5. “I’m busy,” he said.
6. “Please make yourselves comfortable,” she said to us.
7. “Can you call back?” she asked.
8. “Where is it?” he asked me.

Другой способ передачи чужой речи — пересказ чужой мысли в **косвенной** речи, при котором происходят грамматические изменения, по смыслу заменяются некоторые слова и соответствующим образом меняется интонация.

22.2. Утвердительное предложение в косвенной речи.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. She says, “I’m happy.”	She **says** (that) she’s happy.
2. He said, “I don’t agree with you.”	He **said** (that) he **didn’t** agree with me.
3. “I don’t know anything about it,” he said to me.	He **told me** (that) he **didn’t know** anything about it.
4. “I’ve never been there,” he said to us.	He **told us** (that) he **had** never **been** there.

Как видно из примеров, утвердительное предложение в косвенной речи становится дополнительным придаточным, которое после главного предложения в прошедшем времени подчиняется правилу согласования времен.

Если в косвенной речи указывается лицо, к которому обращено высказывание, глагол **say** заменяется глаголом **tell.**

Примечания

1. После глагола, вводящего прямую речь, перед кавычками может стоять либо запятая, либо двоеточие (чаще запятая).

2. Правило согласования времен может в косвенной речи не соблюдаться, если высказывание представляет собой *общеизвестную истину.*

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. The teacher said to the children, "Twice two is four."	The teacher told the children (that) twice two is four.
2. The doctor said to him: "Smoking is bad for even stronger people than you."	The doctor told him (that) smoking is bad (или was bad) for even stronger people than him.

В современной английской речи такое несоблюдение согласования времен допускается и в тех случаях, когда говорящий передает в косвенной речи то, что он сам считает безусловной истиной в настоящий момент. Это особенно характерно для радио и телевизионных репортажей и газетных сообщений о текущих событиях.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
The President said: "The political climate has changed for the better."	The President said (that) the political climate has changed (или had changed) for the better.

Поскольку соблюдение согласования времен ни в одном из этих случаев не является ошибкой, изучающему английский язык целесообразно его придерживаться.

22.3. Модальные глаголы **must** и **should** остаются в косвенной речи без изменения независимо от того, в каком времени стоит сказуемое главного предложения. Глагол **can** после главного предложения в *прошедшем* времени превращается в **could,** а **may** в **might:**

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. He said, "I **must** go and make some calls."	He **said** he **must** go and make some calls.
2. She said to me: "You **should** spend more time out-of-doors."	She **told** me I **should** spend more time out-of-doors.
3. He said, "I **can** easily contact them myself."	He **said** he **could** easily contact them himself.
4. She said, "It **may** be true."	She **said** it **might** be true.

22.4. Сослагательное наклонение остается в косвенной речи б е з и з м е н е н и я:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
She said: "I would have come if I had known."	She said she would have come if she had known.

22.5. Как было сказано выше (п. 21.1.), при передаче чужого высказывания в косвенной речи иногда приходится менять некоторые слова, как того требует смысл. Аналогичные замены происходят и в русском языке. Их необходимость или отсутствие таковой зависит от того, какой промежуток времени был между высказыванием и его передачей в косвенной речи, т. е. какой момент является точкой отсчета.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. When I met him **last week** he said: "I'll call on you **tomorrow** (*завтра*)."	When I met him **last week**, he said he would call on me **the following (next) day** (*на следующий день*).
2. When we were having a holiday at the seaside, my wife liked the place so much that she said, "Oh, I would like to live **here** (*здесь*)."	When we were having a holiday at the seaside, my wife liked the place so much that she said she would like to live **there** (*там*).
3. He called me a **few** days **ago** and said, "I've had an important message **today** (*сегодня*)."	He called me a few days ago and said he'd had an important message **that day** (*в тот день*).
4. Miss Bennett called last week and said to me: "All the documents were sent off **two days ago** (*два дня тому назад*)."	Miss Bennett called last week and told me (that) **all** the documents had been sent off two days before (*за два дня до этого*).

Такая замена слов не нужна, когда смысл того не требует.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. I've just seen her and she said: "I'll deal with it **tomorrow**."	I've just seen her and she said she'd deal with it tomorrow.
2. I spoke to the manager a minute ago, and he said: "All the bills were paid **yesterday**."	I spoke to the manager a minute ago and he told me (that) all the bills were paid yesterday.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух образцы прямой и косвенной речи. Следите за интонацией.**

1. She says, "I'll join you in a minute."
She says she'll join us in a minute.
2. He said, "The match has been cancelled."
He said the match had been cancelled.
3. He said, "I'm absolutely sure!"
He said he was absolutely sure.
4. He said, "We have a crowded programme for the next week."
He said they had a crowded programme for the next week.
5. She said, "I can't afford to buy it."
She said she couldn't afford to buy it.
6. The manager said, "I must deal with it at once."
The manager said he must deal with it at once.
7. He said: "My colleagues may be interested in contacting you."
He said his colleagues might be interested in contacting us.

2 **Передайте высказывания в косвенной речи. Прочитайте их вслух, следя за интонацией.**

1. The expert said, "There's a similarity between the two projects."
2. The manager said to his colleagues, "We must look for new outlets for our goods."
3. He said, "The purpose of my visit is to exchange opinions with you."
4. The air hostess says, "The plane is landing."
5. He said to us, "The machine meets the highest requirements, without any doubt."
6. Mr Bennett said to us, "The project will be financed by several companies."
7. The manager said to the interviewers, "The construction has been **completed** in record time."
8. The finance manager said, "I can only give you preliminary figures."
9. He said, "The old equipment must be replaced even if it requires a lot of money."
10. He said, "You should introduce these changes gradually, not all at once."
11. The Director General said to the architects, "The project may cost more than it's worth."
12. The interviewer said, "It's been a useful exchange of ideas."

---

complete [kəm'pli:t] *v* — завершить

3 **Проведите игру, как показано в образце. Участники: A, B, C, D и т.д.**

Образец:

A. I love detective stories.
B. (*to C*) Excuse me, what did *A* say? I couldn't catch it.
C. She said she loved detective stories. I hate them.
D. (*to E*) Excuse me, what did *C* say? I didn't hear the end.
E. He said he hated detective stories. I prefer historical novels.
A. Excuse me ... and so on.

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Выступая на пресс-конференции, он сказал, что целью его визита является обмен мнениями с ведущими специалистами в этой области (сфере).
2. Он сказал своим коллегам, что постепенные изменения в работе компании абсолютно необходимы.
3. Президент сказал, что в результате его визита были установлены новые контакты между обеими странами.
4. Он объяснил, что эксперимент может потребовать больших усилий.
5. Эксперт сказал инженерам, что часть оборудования должна быть заменена.
6. Представители фирмы заявили (сказали), что они согласились бы финансировать проект, если бы (они) нашли, что это стоит сделать.
7. Он сказал, что все необходимые контакты были установлены в рекордный срок.
8. Я подумал, что (я) должен поздравить их с (их) успехом.
9. Продавец сказал мне, что любые товары (goods), купленные в этом магазине, могут быть заменены (exchanged), если они не подойдут покупателю по той или иной причине.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.6. Специальные вопросы в косвенной речи

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. She **asks** me, "Where is it?"	She **asks** me where it **is**.
2. She **asked** me, "Where is it?"	She **asked** me where it **was**.
3. He asked her: "When does the train arrive?"	He **asked** her when **the train arrived**.
4. He asked her, "Why are you leaving so soon?"	He **asked** her why **she was leaving** so soon.
5. We asked them, "How did it happen?"	We **asked** them how **it had happened**.
6. "What's the matter?" the policeman asked.	The policeman **asked** what **the matter was**.
7. "Who does it depend on?" she asked.	She **asked** who **it depended on**.
8. He asked us, "Which of you can explain it?"	He **asked** which of us **could explain it**.
9. "How soon shall I call back?" he asked.	He **asked** how soon **he should call back**.

Как видно из примеров, при передаче специального вопроса в косвенной речи вопросительное слово превращается в союзное, а сам вопрос становится дополнительным придаточным предложением с прямым порядком слов.

Примечание

Модальный глагол **shall** по правилу согласования времен превращается в **should.**

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух примеры из правила 22.6, следите за интонацией.**

2 **Передайте высказывания в косвенной речи. Прочитайте их вслух, следя за интонацией.**

1. “How much time is left?” he asked.
2. She asked, “How far’s the bus stop?”
3. “How long will it take you to make preliminary arrangements?” we asked him.
4. We asked her, “How well does your colleague speak Russian?”
5. He asked: “Why can’t a definite answer be given soon?”
6. He asked us: “Which of you would like to join me?”
7. He asked me, “How do you like it here?”
8. She asked the secretary, “How soon will Mr Hill be back from lunch?”
9. “What are you looking for?” he asked the boy.

3 **Проведите игру, как показано в образце.**

Образец:

A. Where do you live?
B. In Green Street.
C. (*to D*) Excuse me, what did *A* ask, and what did *B* answer?
D. *A* asked where *B* lived, and *B* answered he lived in Green Street.

(Then *D* asks a special question of his own to go on with the game, and so on.)

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Он спрашивает, от кого зависит решение.
2. Она спросила, почему отменили встречу.
3. Я не знал, сколько времени уйдет на то, чтобы сравнить результаты.
4. Он спросил, сколько машин нам потребуется.
5. Не могли бы вы объяснить мне, почему мы должны дать ответ так скоро.
6. Корреспондент спрашивает, сколько народа собирается принять участие в дискуссии.
7. Я не понимаю, каким образом (как) что-либо может быть построено так скоро.
8. Они спрашивают, когда была основана компания.

9. Они хотели знать, как скоро мы сможем связаться с нашими контрагентами.
10. Они спросили, когда мы собираемся заняться этим вопросом.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.7. Общие вопросы в косвенной речи.

Общие вопросы превращаются в косвенной речи в дополнительные придаточные предложения, которые вводятся безударными союзами **if** или **whether** ['weðə], соответствующими по своему значению русской частице ли:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. The manager asked: "Does the time suit everybody?"	The manager asked **if** the time suited everybody.
2. "So do you agree with me?" he asked us.	He asked **whether** we agreed with him.
3. I asked the secretary, "Can I call back tomorrow?"	I asked the secretary **if** I could call back the next day.
4. "Oh, is the game worth the candle?" he asked.	He asked **whether** the game was worth the candle.
5. "Have you heard the news?" she asked me.	She asked **if** I'd heard the news.
6. "Well, is there anything else to do?" he asked.	He asked **if** there was anything else to do.
7. "Shall I repeat it?" he asked.	He asked **if** he should repeat it.

Обратите внимание на то, что в косвенной речи *не передаются* такие слова, как *oh, so, well* и т.п.

Примечание

Союз **whether** предпочитается союзу **if** в сочетании **whether ... or ...**

I don't know whether they'll join us or not.	Я не знаю, присоединятся ли они к нам, или нет.

22.8. Союз **if** — ***ли,*** вводящий косвенный общий вопрос (дополнительное придаточное предложение), не следует путать с его омонимом **if** — ***если,*** вводящим условное придаточное, в котором не употребляется простое будущее время и будущее в прошедшем.

Дополнительное придаточное *(возможно будущее время)*	**Условное придаточное** *(будущее время не употребляется)*
1. He asks if we'll stay to see the film. *(... останемся ли...)*	I'll call you if we stay to see the film. *(... если останемся)*
2. He asked if we would take part in the discussion. *(...примем ли мы участие...)*	He said they would take part in the discussion if they had time. *(...примут участие, если у них будет время)*

22.9. Согласно той же логике, что и в русском языке, ответ на общий вопрос в косвенной речи не может содержать слов **Yes** и **No.**

Прямая речь	**Косвенная речь**
1. The policeman asked, "Is the damage very serious?" "Yes, it is," they answered.	The policeman asked if the damage was very serious, and they answered (that) **it was**.
2. I asked him, "Will you come in time?" "Yes, I will," he answered.	I asked him if he would come in time, and he said **he would**.
3. The reporter asked the scientist, "Are you pleased with the results?" "Yes, very!" he answered.	The reporter asked the scientist if he was pleased with the results, and he answered that **he was very pleased**.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух примеры из правила 22.7, следите за интонацией.**

2 **Передайте высказывания в косвенной речи. Прочитайте их вслух, следя за интонацией.**

1. He asked, "Is it true?"

2. He asked me, "Is it very frosty outside?"

3. "Is it true that the match has been cancelled?" he asked her.
4. She asked me, "Do you agree with me?"
5. She asked me: "Are you hungry?"
6. They asked us, "Is it absolutely necessary to change our preliminary arrangements?"
7. She asked him, "Oh, how could you afford to buy such an expensive thing?"
8. He asked, "Would you like to have another look at the text?"
9. She asked the doctor, "Shall I follow a strict diet?"
10. He asked us: "Must we really make serious changes in the programme?"

3 Проведите игру, как показано в образце.

Образец:

A. (*to B*) Do you find the rule we're learning very difficult?
B. No, not really.
C. (*to D*) Excuse me, what did *A* ask, and what did *B* answer?
D. *A* asked *B* if he found the rule we're learning very difficult, and *B* answered he didn't.

(Then *D* asks a general question of his own to go on with the game, and so on.)

4 Переведите на английский язык.

1. Туристы спросили гида, был ли этот город построен по плану.
2. Мы спросили продавца, надежна ли эта модель.
3. Я не знал, много ли времени займет предварительное обсуждение проблемы.
4. Я спросил его, может ли он подвезти меня до дома.
5. Управляющий спросил, все ли согласны с тем, что многое в работе компании требует серьезных изменений.
6. Я спросил, находят ли мои коллеги предложение наших контрагентов достаточно привлекательным.
7. Их спросили, могут ли они заплатить такую огромную сумму за эту картину.
8. Их спросили, смогут ли они сами заменить поврежденные части (defective parts).
9. Я спросил моих коллег, можем ли мы приступить к делу.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.10. Высказывания, введенные глаголом wonder ['wʌndə].

Иногда говорящий начинает свое высказывание со слов **I wonder,** превращая его тем самым по форме в косвенный вопрос.

1. I wonder if she knows we are here.	Интересно, знает ли она, что мы здесь.
2. I wonder what really happened.	Интересно, что же произошло на самом деле.
3. I wonder how long we'll have to wait.	Интересно, сколько времени нам придется ждать.

Примечание

1. Обратите внимание на то, что такой вопрос задается от первого лица, причем глагол **wonder** стоит в настоящем времени. Если глагол **wonder** стоит в прошедшем времени, это значит, что вопрос не был произнесен вслух, о нем только подумали:

I wondered why he was contradicting himself.	Я подумал, почему он противоречит сам себе.

2. Высказывание, введенное глаголом **wonder,** может представлять собой вежливую просьбу или приглашение. В этом случае глагол **wonder** может употребляться не только в настоящем времени, но и в прошедшем продолженном **(Past Continuous).**

1. I wonder if you could explain it to me again.	Не могли бы вы объяснить это мне еще раз? (*просьба*)
2. I was wondering if you would like to join us for lunch on Saturday.	Я подумал, не хотели бы вы пообедать с нами в субботу (*приглашение*).
3. I was wondering whether you could take part in the discussion.	Я подумал, не могли бы вы принять участие в обсуждении (*просьба*).

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух, следя за интонацией.**

1. I wonder if the time suits everybody.
2. I wonder if all the documents have been filed.

3. I wonder if it's really necessary to make any changes.
4. I wonder how it happened.
5. I wonder how soon we'll get their answer.
6. I wonder why we're wasting so much time.
7. I wonder if you can tell me the way to the city centre.
8. I wonder if you could stay and have a look at those papers.
9. I was wondering if you would like to have a snack before we got down to business.
10. I was wondering if you would like to go to the country for the weekend.

2 Перефразируйте высказывания, начав их со слов *I wonder.*

Дано: Could you tell me the time?
Требуется: I wonder if you could tell me the time.

1. Could you tell me the way to the British Museum?
2. Could I put off the appointment till some time next week?
3. Could you let me have a look at those pictures?
4. How did it happen?
5. Is it convenient to call them so late?
6. Are those changes really necessary?
7. Does the time suit everybody?

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.11. Вопросы, содержащие вводную фразу *do you think.*

Общий вопрос

1. Do you think the problem is very difficult?	Как вы думаете, это очень сложная проблема?
2. Do you think it'll take long?	Как вы думаете, это займет много времени?
3. Do you think it's worth seeing?	Как вы думаете, это стоит посмотреть?

Как видно из примеров, такой вопрос начинается с ***Do you think,*** после чего идет прямой порядок слов.

Специальный вопрос

1. When do you think we can get down to business?	Как вы думаете, когда мы сможем приступить к делу?
2. Why do you think we haven't had a definite answer yet?	Как вы думаете, почему мы до сих пор не получили определенного ответа?
3. Who do you think it depends on?	Как вы думаете, от кого это зависит?
4. Which of them do you think knows the problem better?	Как вы думаете, кто из них знает эту проблему лучше?
5. How long do you think it'll take to study the matter?	Как вы думаете, сколько времени уйдет на то, чтобы изучить этот вопрос?
6. Where do you think we could get the information we are interested in?	Как вы думаете, где мы могли бы получить интересующие нас сведения?

Как видно из примеров, в вопросах такого типа вводная фраза ***do you think*** следует за вопросительным словом, далее порядок слов прямой.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух примеры из правила 22.11.**

2 **Перефразируйте вопросы, начав их со слов *Do you think.***

A.

Дано: Is that machine very difficult to operate?
Требуется: Do you think that machine's very difficult to operate?

1. Does our success depend on all those changes?
2. Is the time convenient for everybody?
3. Is the exhibition worth seeing?
4. Will many people be interested?
5. Is the new model more reliable?
6. Did they quarrel for no reason at all?
7. Did he tell you the truth?
8. Is the new method worth introducing?
9. Was the lecture a success?
10. Will this be a successful venture?

B.

Дано: When does the lecture begin?
Требуется: When do you think the lecture begins?

1. How long will they be in conference?
2. Who can I talk to about it?
3. Which of them is a better specialist?
4. Who will support the idea?
5. Why wasn't the experiment successful?
6. Why isn't the new model as reliable as the old one?
7. How soon can we start work on it?

3 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Как вы думаете, мы сможем встретиться в ближайшие несколько дней?
2. Как вы думаете, многим людям понравится эта идея?
3. Как вы думаете, мы сумеем сделать все необходимые приготовления своевременно?
4. Как вы думаете, кто заинтересуется этой идеей?
5. Как вы думаете, почему последний эксперимент не был таким же удачным, как другие?
6. Как вы думаете, когда они дадут более определенный ответ?
7. Как вы думаете, сколько ему лет?
8. Как вы думаете, когда они выполнят все свои обязательства по контракту?
9. Как вы думаете, эти изменения действительно необходимы?

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.12. Просьбы и приказания в косвенной речи

При передаче просьб и приказаний в косвенной речи повелительное наклонение превращается в инфинитив. Такие типы высказываний вам хорошо известны.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. The manager said to his secretary: "Please get all the documents ready."	The manager told (asked) the secretary to get all the documents ready.
2. He said to me: "Please don't forget to make all the necessary calls."	He asked me not to forget to make all the necessary calls.

EXERCISE

1 **Передайте просьбы в косвенной речи.**

1. “Please switch it on,” he said to me.
2. “Please explain it again,” she said to him.
3. He asked the stand attendant, “Please show me how to operate it.”
4. She said to the children, “Don’t make so much noise!”
5. “Please be especially careful with this piece of equipment,” he said to me.
6. “Please don’t forget to switch the set off,” he said to his assistant.
7. “Please put this stand in the foreground of the picture,” the manager said to the reporter.
8. The manager said to his secretary, “Please cancel all the appointments for tomorrow.”

GRAMMAR
(continued)

22.13. Другие виды высказываний в косвенной речи.

В английском языке, так же как и в русском, в косвенной речи могут передаваться не только утверждения, вопросы, просьбы и приказания, но и другие типы высказываний, например предложения, предупреждения, советы, разрешения и т.д. В зависимости от цели высказывания оно может вводиться в косвенной речи такими глаголами, как **advise** [ədˈvaɪz] — *советовать,* **recommend** [ˌrekəˈmend] — *рекомендовать,* **remind** [rɪˈmaɪnd] — *напоминать,* **suggest, propose** — *предлагать,* **warn** [wɔːn] — *предупреждать (об опасности или возможной неприятности),* и другими глаголами, подходящими по смыслу.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
1. “You should take a holiday and have a good rest,” the doctor said to him.	The doctor **advised** him to take a holiday and have a good rest. The doctor **recommended** that he (should) take a holiday... The doctor **recommended** him to take a holiday...

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
2. "Don't forget to call Mr Harris," he said to his secretary.	He **reminded** his secretary to call Mr Harris.
3. "Please don't forget that we're going to the theatre," she said to her husband.	She **reminded** her husband that they were going to the theatre.
4. "Don't leave your car unlocked," he said to me.	He **warned** me not to leave my car unlocked.
5. "You can use my car while I'm away," he said to me.	He **allowed** me to use his car while he was away.
6. "Let's have a walk after lunch," he said to me.	He **suggested** having a walk after lunch.
7. "Let me give you a lift," he said to her.	He **offered** her a lift.
8. "The talks were extremely useful," the Prime Minister said.	The Prime Minister **described** the talks as useful.

Как видно из примеров, при передаче чужого высказывания говорящий пользуется не только основными правилами, но и другими довольно разнообразными способами. Кроме того, хороший рассказчик перемежает косвенную речь с прямой, стараясь избежать монотонности речи, сделать рассказ интересным для слушающих. Прямая речь эмоциональнее косвенной, поэтому она всегда присутствует в юмористических рассказах, анекдотах и т.п. При изложении чужой речи в письменных, особенно деловых, документах предпочитают пользоваться средствами косвенной речи. Аналогичные предпочтения существуют и в русском языке.

EXERCISE

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите. Восстановите то, что было сказано в прямой речи.**

1. He advised me to give up smoking.
2. She recommended that we should send our little daughter to a ballet school.
3. He advised me to give up teaching and go into business.
4. The secretary reminded him to contact Mr Pierce as soon as possible.
5. The manager reminded the secretary to let everybody know that the company meeting had been put off.
6. She reminded her husband that they had been invited to their friend's birthday party.
7. The hostess invited us in, and asked us to make ourselves comfortable.
8. The doctor warned him not to overuse that medicine.
9. The policeman warned the driver not to exceed the speed limit again.
10. His boss allowed him to take a short holiday.
11. She allowed her little son to watch the telly till ten.

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

Sports and Games

1

The Russian **national** hockey team has just taken part in an international **championship held** in Canada. They won two matches, lost two and **drew** one. (They **beat** their **opponents** three two and two **nil**, and drew four all.)

At the press conference that followed the games the captain and the **coach** gave an interview.

Question: Which of your **players** do you think did best this time?

Answer. All of them played **equally** well; it's difficult to **single out** any **particular** one.

Q. You've got several new men in the team. Are you pleased with their **performance**?

A. I think our young players did **fairly** well, but we must certainly put in a lot of hard work before the winter **Olympics.**

Q. What can you say about your Canadian **opponents**?

A. I think they played first class hockey, **particularly** Bobby Smith, who **scored** several beautiful **goals**, and Dick Clayton, **the goalkeeper**. I was **impressed**.

Q. What do you think of the arrangements for the games? Was the whole thing well done?

A. It was very good indeed, and we'd like to thank our hosts for their warm **reception** and **hospitality**. They **did their best** to make us feel at home.

The next day several press reports appeared in the newspapers. Here are two of them. One of the papers wrote:

The coach and the captain of the Russian ice hockey team say they can't single out any of their players, because all of them played equally well. They also **admit** that they will have to work hard if they want to win the Olympics. They find that the home team gave a good performance, particularly Bobby Smith and Dick Clayton.

A sports commentator from another newspaper **published** this report:

I asked the Russian coach if he could single out any of his players, and he said they had all played equally well. I also wanted to know whether they were pleased with the performance of their younger men. Mr Sedov, the coach, said they had done fairly well, but they must put in a lot of hard work before the Olympics. Then Mr Sedov went on to say that the hosts had played first class hockey, and he was impressed. He also said that the Russians had been quite happy about the arrangements for the games.

Learn these words:

national [ˈnæʃənl] *adj*	национальный, государственный
a national dress (holiday, etc.)	национальный костюм (праздник и т. п.)
the national economy	
the national team	сборная команда
nation [ˈneɪʃən] *n c*	нация, народ
the United Nations Organization (the UNO)	Организация Объединенных Наций (ООН)
nationality [ˌnæʃəˈnælətɪ] *n c*	гражданство
hold (held, held) *v*	проводить
to hold a meeting, a conference, etc.	

championship *n c* ['ʧæmpiənʃɪp] — чемпионат

draw (drew, drawn) *v* [dɔ:, dru:, drɔ:n] — *зд.* сыграть вничью

They drew four all. — Они сыграли вничью со счетом 4:4.

beat (beat, beaten) [bi:t, 'bi:tn] *v* — бить, побить; *зд.* победить

They beat the other team three two.

Never beat children!

opponent [ə'pəʊnənt] *n c* — оппонент, противник, соперник (в споре, спорте)

nil [nɪl] *n* — ноль (в спорте)

The result of the game was three nil.

captain ['kæptɪn] *n c* — капитан (судна, команды и т. п.); *после глагола-связки обычно употребляется без артикля*

He's (the) captain of the national team.

coach [kəʊʧ] *n c* — *зд.* тренер

coach *v* — тренировать

He coaches (trains) them for the summer games.

player *n c* — *зд.* игрок (*спорт.*)

equal ['i:kwəl] *adj* — равный

on equal terms — на равных условиях

equally ['i:kwəlɪ] *adv* — одинаково

equally well — одинаково хорошо

equally good — одинаково хороший

single out *v* — выделить, отметить

particular [pə'tɪkjʊlə] *adj* — особый, данный, особенный

in this particular case — в данном случае

for no particular reason — без особой причины

Nothing particular happened. — Ничего особенного не произошло.

particularly [pə'tɪkjʊləlɪ] *adv* — особенно, в особенности

Syn. **especially**

He was particularly interested in the history of the city.

The work was particularly important.

performance [pə'fɔ:məns] *n* — **1.** исполнение, работа

Are you satisfied ['sætɪsfaɪd] with the performance of the machine? — Вы удовлетворены работой машины?

The team put up a good performance. — Команда показала хорошую игру.

	2. исполнение, выступление *(муз., театр.)*
I liked his performance.	Мне понравилось его исполнение.
The band will give two more performances.	Оркестр выступит еще два раза.
fairly ['feəli] *adv*	довольно (умеренно)
Syn. **quite**	
This is a fairly easy book.	
I want a fairly large car (not small, but not very large).	
the Olympics [ə'lɪmpɪkz] *n*	Олимпийские игры
Syn. **the Olympic Games**	
score *v*	забить гол; выиграть очко, балл *(спорт.)*
to score a goal	
to score 5 points	
score *n*	счет *(спорт.)*
The score was 1 to 3.	
goal [gəʊl] *n c*	**1.** цель
He achieved his goal.	Он добился своей цели.
	2. гол
to win (lose) by three goals	
goalkeeper	вратарь
impress [ɪm'pres] *v*	произвести впечатление на ...
Nobody was impressed by his speech. (= His speech impressed nobody.)	Его речь ни на кого не произвела впечатления.
reception [rɪ'sepʃn] *n*	**1.** прием
We were given a *v*ery friendly reception.	
to hold a reception	дать (устроить) прием
	2. прием (видимость или слышимость)
The reception isn't *v*ery good today.	Сегодня не очень хорошая слышимость (видимость).
hospitality [ˌhɒspɪ'tæləti] *n*	гостеприимство
She is known for her hospitality.	
hospitable [hɒs'pɪtəbl] *adj*	гостеприимный
Ant. **inhospitable**	
do one's best	делать все возможное
Syn. **to do all one can,**	

to make every effort, to do everything possible	
I'll do my best to help you.	
make *v*	*зд.* заставить
What makes you think so?	Что заставляет вас так думать?
I wonder what made them give up the idea.	Интересно, что заставило их отказаться от этой идеи.
admit [ədˈmɪt] *v*	**1.** признать, допустить
He didn't admit that he was wrong.	
It's generally admitted that...	Общепризнано, что...
	2. принять (в учебное заведение и т.п.)
He has been admitted to the university [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsəti].	Он был принят в университет.
publish [ˈpʌblɪʃ] *v*	публиковать, опубликовать
(he) went on to say	затем он сказал (перешел к другой теме)

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте текст вслух, предварительно отработав произношение следующих слов:**

national	opponent	particular
nation	performance	particularly
nationality	reception	hospitable
		hospitality

2 **Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.**

Они выиграли два матча, проиграли два и один свели вничью • они победили своих противников со счетом 3:2 и 2:0 • сыграли вничью 4:4 • на пресс-конференции, которая последовала за играми • сыграл лучше всех • на этот раз • одинаково хорошо • трудно выделить кого-либо в отдельности • вы довольны тем, как они выступили? • довольно хорошо • хорошенько поработать • показали первоклассный хоккей • забил несколько красивых голов • на меня произвело впечатление • что вы думаете об организации игр • они сделали все возможное, чтобы мы чувствовали себя как дома • затем он сказал •

3 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Has Russia a strong national hockey team now?
2. Where are international hockey championships usually held?
3. How often are they held?
4. Do you think the Russian team did very well in this particular match?
5. Why do you think so? Why didn't the coach single out any particular player?
6. Do you think he was very pleased with the performance of his team in this match?
7. I wonder what the result of a match depends on (the coach, the captain, the player, the weather, etc.)?
8. What did the coach mean by saying that the young players did fairly well?
9. What did he say about their opponents?
10. Why were the Russians particularly impressed by Bobby Smith and Dick Clayton?
11. Were the Canadians hospitable hosts?
12. How was the interview described in the newspapers?
13. Do the reporters use any direct questions and answers in their articles about the interview?
14. Do you find indirect speech more natural in a newspaper report?

4 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите примеры на новые слова.**

1. A national flag; a national holiday; a national park; the national hockey team; the national economy; international cooperation; international contacts; international exchanges.
2. Which of you know how many member-countries there are in the United Nations Organization?
3. Where will the next chess championship be held?
4. The Goodwill Games held in Seattle [si:'ætl] in the summer of 1990 attracted athletes from many countries.
5. He always beats me at tennis! They beat their opponents three nil. Her heart beat fast as she ran.
6. The commentator said the teams had drawn three all.
7. I wonder who'll take over as captain of the team.
8. A team's success often depends on the coach.
9. They want to find a new man to coach the players.
10. We want to speak on equal terms.
11. I wonder if the two firms are equally reliable.

12. He plays the guitar and the banjo equally well.
13. If you aren't happy about the performance of the machine, we'll replace it.
14. Our football team's performance has been excellent this year.
15. They'll give two more performances before leaving Britain.
16. His performance as Othello was terrible.
17. I can speak Spanish fairly well, but I find it difficult to understand people if they speak too fast.
18. What was the score?
19. Who scored the first goal?
20. Do you think they will achieve their goal?
21. "Everybody was very impressed by the pianist's performance." "I wasn't particularly impressed. Were you?"
22. He said the film hadn't impressed him at all.
23. We were impressed by the friendly reception they gave us.
24. I wonder why radio reception is so poor today.
25. They're the most hospitable people I've ever met.
26. I was impressed by (with) their hospitality and kindness.
27. We write to thank you for your warm reception and hospitality.
28. We are grateful for your hospitality.
29. He said he'd do his best to solve the problem as soon as possible.
30. I wonder what makes you think so.
31. I wonder what made him disappear from the party without saying goodbye to anybody.
32. When do you think your new book will appear?
33. He has appeared in every large concert hall in Europe.
34. I admit the result wasn't very impressive, but believe me, the team was doing its best to win the match with a better score.
35. It won't be easy, I admit, but we must do our best to solve the problem.
36. The story has been published in several magazines.

5 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их. Опишите каждую ситуацию, пользуясь средствами косвенной речи.**

1
On the Phone

Mike: Are you watching the hockey, John?
John: Of course I am. How can I miss a game when my favourite team's playing?

M. I was just wondering if you could tell me the score. Something went wrong with my telly a few minutes ago. There's no reception on this particular channel.
J. Three to two. Clayton has just scored a marvellous goal!
M. Oh, good! An **exciting** game, isn't it?
J. Oh, yes! Come over and let's watch it together.
M. Thanks a lot! I'll be at your place in ten minutes.

2
At the Airport

A. I'm sorry the time has come for us to say goodbye to each other. Are you happy about the results of your visit here?
B. Absolutely. Now I'm sure we are going to have a good market here. I'll do my best to make my colleagues **realize** that the game is worth the candle!
A. It is, without any doubt!
B. I'm afraid we haven't got much time left now. I want to thank you all for your hospitality and warm reception.
A. **The pleasure was all ours.** We hope to see you again soon. Have a pleasant flight!
B. Thank you. I'll send you a fax as soon as I've talked to my people at home.

3
At an Exhibition of Agricultural Equipment

S. How did you like the Finnish tractors?
P. Well, they aren't bad, but I wasn't particularly impressed. They're most definitely not the last word in agricultural machinebuilding.
S. No, they aren't, but they're small, cheap and not difficult to operate.
P. I've seen similar machines in the Dutch pavilion. They're all computerized.
S. But that makes them more difficult for an ordinary farmer to use, doesn't it?
P. Well, I admit they require more **skill** from the operator, but the new **generation** of farmers has enough education to understand the instructions, of course, if they're clear and simple.

Learn these words:

exciting [ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ] *adj* — волнующий, увлекательный
an exciting film (story, event, etc.)

realize [ˈrɪəlaɪz] *v*	**1.** осознать, понять
Syn. **understand**	
Does he realize the difficulty?	Он осознает эту трудность?
He realized (that) he was wrong.	Он понял, что был неправ.
	2. реализовать, осуществить
It won't be easy to realize your plan.	
pleasure [ˈpleʒə] *n*	удовольствие
The pleasure was all ours.	*(досл.)* Все удовольствие было нашим. *(Ответ на благодарность.)*
A. I'm so grateful to you.	
B. The pleasure's all mine. (= My pleasure!)	
skill *n*	мастерство, умение, квалификация, навык
her skill as a teacher (nurse, coach, etc.)	
a skilled worker	квалифицированный рабочий
generation [ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃn] *n*	поколение

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS
(continued)

Discussing Sports and Games

2

British and Russian journalists are talking about sports and games in a programme for Russian television. Here is part of their conversation.

Donaldson: By the way, which are the most popular games in this country?

Nikolayev: If you mean games that are **popular** with both fans and players, it's ice hockey and football.

Pierce: When you say football, do you mean **soccer** or **rugger**, or both?

Nikolayev: I beg your pardon, I don't quite get you.

Pierce: There are two kinds of football. Association football, or soccer, played by teams of eleven with a round ball, and **rugby** or rugger, played by teams of fifteen with an **oval** ball.

Nikolayev: Oh, I see. In this country, when we say football, we always mean soccer. Rugby isn't so popular.

Donaldson: You don't play cricket or golf here, do you?

Rogov: Golf's **coming in**. There are even some golf clubs in big cities. **As to** cricket, **frankly**, most people don't know anything about it here. I don't know how it's played myself.

Donaldson: It's **pretty** difficult to describe. You have to see it played. By the way, a **single** game can last two days!

Rogov: Two days! That must be awfully **tiring**!

Donaldson: The players don't all play at the same time. Each team has eleven men, like in soccer, but there are always nine players waiting their turn and not playing in one of the **sides**. It's eleven against two all the time.

Nikolayev: That sounds pretty **unfair**, doesn't it?

Bentley: Oh, no! Cricket's the fairest game in the world. The players must never **lose their temper** or **complain**, even if there's a mistake. It's a good game, because it teaches you how to lose a game without losing your temper. In fact, it forms your character.

Donaldson: If someone **acts** unfairly, we often say, "It isn't cricket."

Nikoldyev: That's very interesting. I wonder if they play cricket in the United States?

Bentley: I don't think so. Their national game's **baseball**, a most exciting game, requiring great skill.

Donaldson: But cricket's played in most other English-speaking countries in Asia and Africa and in **Australia** and **New Zealand as well**. I wonder if the other sports and games here are different from those we've got at home.

Nikolayev: I don't think so. In my opinion the **main** thing about sports and games in this country is that more and more people begin to realize their importance for the health, and try to do something to keep themselves **fit**. Both adults and children **go in for** some kind of sport or another: swimming, **track and field athletics**, figure skating, **bodybuilding, judo** and **karate** are becoming **increasingly** popular.

Bentley: And what's your favourite sport?

Nikolayev: **Gymnastics.** I started when I was very young, and I still go to the **gym** regularly and **practise, though** I **no longer** go in for competitions. And what's yours?

Bentley: **Jogging.** I run my six miles every morning, and find that's enough to keep me fit.

Learn these words:

popular [ˈpɒpjulə] *adj*	популярный
to be popular with …	пользоваться популярностью у …
soccer [ˈsɒkə]	футбол *(разг.)*
Syn. **(association) football**	
rugger [ˈrʌgə]	регби *(разг.)*
Syn. **rugby**	
oval [ˈəʊvəl] *adj*	овальный
come in *v*	*зд.* входить в моду
Syn. **come into fashion**	
as to …	что касается …
frankly [ˈfræŋkli] *adj*	откровенно; *зд.* откровенно говоря
Syn. **frankly speaking**	
Frankly, I didn't enjoy the party at all.	
pretty *adv*	*зд.* довольно-таки (*разг.*)
single *adj*	*зд.* один
tiring [ˈtaɪərɪŋ] *adj*	утомительный
side *n c*	*зд.* спортивная команда
fair *adj*	справедливый
Ant. **unfair**	несправедливый
temper *n c*	нрав, характер
a sweet (bad) temper	хороший (плохой) характер
to lose one's temper	выйти из себя
to keep one's temper	сдерживаться, владеть собой
complain [kəmˈpleɪn] *v*	жаловаться
to complain **to** sb **of** sth	жаловаться кому-л. на что-л. (о нездоровье и т.п.)
He never complains.	
They complained to the manager of (about) the poor service at the hotel (They complained that the service was poor).	Они пожаловались управляющему на плохое обслуживание в отеле.
We have nothing to complain of.	Нам не на что жаловаться.
act *v*	**1.** действовать, поступать
He acted like a true friend.	
	2. играть (на сцене)
Who acted Hamlet?	

baseball ['beɪsbɔːl] *n*	бейсбол *(национальная американская игра)*
complicated ['kɒmplɪkeitid] *adj*	сложный
a complicated situation (rule, etc.)	
Australia [ɒ'streɪliə]	Австралия
New Zealand [njuː'ziːlənd]	Новая Зеландия
as well	а также
main *adj*	главный
the main thing	главное
the main points	основные моменты
the main idea	основная мысль
fit *adj*	**1.** пригодный
He isn't fit for that job.	Он не годится для этой работы.
He isn't fit to be a manager.	
Do as you think fit.	Поступайте, как считаете нужным.
	2. здоровый, годный к какой-л. деятельности по здоровью
He isn't fit for military service.	Он не пригоден для военной службы.
to keep fit	держаться в хорошей форме
go in for sth	заниматься чем-л.
go in for sport(s)	заниматься спортом

Для вашего сведения:

Названия некоторых видов спорта:

track and field athletics [æθ'letɪks]	легкая атлетика
bodybuilding ['bɒdɪbɪldɪŋ]	атлетическая гимнастика
judo ['ʤuːdəʊ]	дзюдо
karate [kə'rɑːti]	карате
gymnastics [ʤɪm'næstɪks]	гимнастика *(общий термин)*
rhythmic ['rɪðmɪk] **gymnastics**	художественная гимнастика
jogging ['ʤɒgɪŋ]	бег трусцой

increase [ɪn'kriːs] *v*	увеличивать, увеличиваться
to increase speed (prices, etc.)	увеличить скорость (цену и т. п.)
Business has increased.	Деловая активность увеличилась.

increase ['ɪnkri:s] *n* — рост, увеличение

There was an increase in prices last month.

increasingly [ɪn'kri:sɪŋli] *adv* — (все) больше и больше

gym *n c* — спортзал

practise ['præktɪs] *v* — *зд.* тренироваться, упражняться

though [ðəʊ] *conj* — хотя

no longer (= no more) — больше не ...

I no longer go in for sport. (= I don't go in for sport any longer.)

EXERCISES

1 Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

Вы имеете в виду футбол или регби, или и то и другое • извините, я не совсем вас понимаю • гольф входит в моду • что касается крикета ... • откровенно говоря • интересно, как в него играют? • это, должно быть, ужасно утомительно • как в футболе • звучит довольно несправедливо • если кто-то поступает несправедливо • большое мастерство • а также в Австралии и Новой Зеландии • отличаются от тех, которые есть у нас на родине • начинают понимать их значение • занимаются тем или иным видом спорта • становятся все более и более популярными • какой ваш любимый вид спорта? • тренируюсь • больше не принимаю участия • держать себя в форме •

2 Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you think sports and games are an interesting topic for conversation?
2. Do you agree that the most popular games in this country are football and ice hockey? What about other games?
3. Why do you think rugby is less popular in this country than association football?
4. Which of you has ever tried to play golf? Do you think it'll become a popular game here? Why?
5. Was the information about cricket new to you, or had you heard of the game before?
6. What do you think of the role of sports and games in character training?
7. Which is more important for character training — to win, or to learn how to be a good loser?
8. Do all games require great skill?
9. Is cricket only played in England? Where else is it played?

10. Do you agree that many people in this country realize the importance of sports and games for their health?
11. What kinds of sports are becoming increasingly popular in this country?
12. Do you think that an athlete must necessarily go in for competitions?
13. What do you think of bodybuilding?
14. Why are judo and karate becoming increasingly popular? What about jogging?

3 Прочитайте вслух примеры на новые слова.

1. Frankly, I don't like the fashion that is coming in. Do you?
2. Frankly, I find long discussions pretty tiring.
3. He lost his temper, and frankly, it was pretty awful!
4. Nothing would have happened if you hadn't lost your temper.
5. I wonder if I'll ever learn to keep my temper!
6. If you have anything to complain of, tell the hotel manager.
7. They complain that the equipment is giving a poor performance.
8. They complain that the decision was unfair.
9. It's a fair price, isn't it?
10. I admit he acted fairly.
11. What exciting news!
12. It was an exciting event.
13. We wouldn't have troubled you if it hadn't been so complicated.
14. If they hadn't acted unfairly, they wouldn't have found themselves in such a complicated situation.
15. I wonder if that piece of equipment is very complicated to operate.
16. We were very impressed by her skill as a tennis coach.
17. He realized that he was no longer fit to do such hard work.
18. Everybody realized that the problem was very complicated.
19. I believe in your skill as a businessman, so do as you think fit.
20. The doctor said that I was fit to go in for any kind of sport.
21. If I didn't go jogging regularly, I wouldn't be able to keep fit.
22. If you don't practise your English regularly, you will never learn to speak it.
23. My coach said I must increase the number of daily exercises gradually.
24. Our business contacts are gradually increasing.
25. There is a slight increase in business.
26. Jogging is becoming increasingly popular.

4 **Заполните пропуски артиклями. Предварительно выучите данные после текста слова.**

Football

It is **generally** considered that (1) _____ birthplace of football is England, where it is so popular. But that isn't quite so. (2) _____ similar game was played nineteen hundred years ago by Roman **soldiers**, who even had (3) _____ set of rules for it.

In England football was first played in (4) _____ **Middle Ages** by teams formed of whole villages, and there were no very clear rules for (5)_____ game. Very often (6) _____ number of people playing on each side exceeded (7) _____ hundred. (8) _____ players were allowed to **attack** both (9) _____ ball and their opponents, so (10) _____ football match was often considered (11) _____ very convenient way of settling conflicts between (12) _____ villagers, who were, naturally, doing their best to beat each other as hard as they could! This often led to **injuries**, and several times **laws** were passed to **prohibit** (13) _____ game.

In (14) _____ nineteenth century there was already more order in it, and in 1863 (15) _____ group of Englishmen met to form (16) _____ football association which set strict rules for (17) _____ game. It would only be fair to say that (18) _____ association formed in England over (19) _____ hundred years ago is (20) _____ grandparent of (21) _____ International Football Association (F.I.F.A), which exists now and **runs** (22) _____ World Cup competitions every four years.

In 1963 (23) _____ match between (24) _____ England team and **the World** was held to **celebrate** (25) _____ **centenary** of Association football. (26) _____ goalkeeper in (27) _____ World team was Lev Yashin, (28) _____ famous Russian footballer.

Learn these words:

generally ['ʤenərəli] *adv*	обычно
Syn. **usually**	
soldier ['səʊlʤə] *n*	солдат
the Middle Ages	Средние века
attack [ə'tæk] *v*	нападать на, атаковать
injure ['ɪnʤə] *v*	повредить, ушибить, поранить

Syn. **hurt (hurt, hurt)** — ушибить; болеть

John fell down from the tree and injured (hurt) his leg.

Does it hurt? — Болит? (Больно?)

injury ['ɪndʒərɪ] *n* — повреждение, травма

He has several serious injuries.

law [lɔ:] *n* — закон, право *(юр.)*

civil law — гражданское право

to pass a law — принять закон

to break the law — нарушить закон

lawyer ['lɔ:jə] *n c* — адвокат, юрист

company lawyer — юрист-консультант

prohibit [prə'hɪbɪt] *v* — запрещать

Syn. **forbid (forbade, forbidden) = not to allow**

run *v* — *зд.* организовывать, управлять, руководить

the World — *зд.* сборная мира

celebrate ['seləbreɪt] *v* — праздновать, отмечать

centenary [sen'ti:nəri] *n c* — столетие, столетняя годовщина

5 **Прочитайте вслух примеры на новые слова.**

1. He wouldn't have been injured if he'd been more careful.
2. I wonder how seriously he was injured.
3. Did you hurt yourself?
4. Did you hurt your leg? Does it hurt?
5. We would have protested if they had acted against the law.
6. I doubt whether everything was done according to the law.
7. The law passed by Parliament ['pa:ləmənt] was published by several newspapers.
8. I wonder what made them break the law?
9. I don't think it's a lawful decision.
10. I suggest talking to a lawyer.
11. Every businessman should know civil law.
12. Why do you think he decided to give up medicine and study law?
13. It's the law of nature.
14. I wonder which of them will take over and run the company.
15. The exhibition is run on a commercial basis.
16. Let's celebrate the occasion, shall we?
17. It's a national holiday, so it's celebrated by most people in this country.

6 **Согласны ли вы или не согласны со следующими утверждениями? Дайте развернутые ответы. Используйте следующие выражения:**

Well, I'm afraid your idea of this kind of sport isn't right.
Believe it or not, some people find ...
I quite agree with you, I couldn't agree more ...
My own opinion is that ...
Well, yes and no. On the one hand ..., and on the other ...
I don't think you are right.
Well, it all depends.

1. Going in for sports and games is the best way to keep fit.

2. It's definitely better to choose one kind of sport and become very skilled at it than go in for several kinds without any particular success.

3. More and more teachers realize the importance of sports and games for character training, so physical training is becoming increasingly popular in schools.

4. Going to a stadium to watch sporting events is just a waste of time. It's equally interesting and exciting to watch them on the telly!

5. Bodybuilding is a very dull kind of sport. It isn't harmless, and last but not least, it makes the human body unnatural and ugly.

6. When you are losing a game, the worst thing you can do is to lose your temper.

7. Judo and karate are very dangerous kinds of sports, because they may lead to serious injuries.

8. Success in sports depends on the athlete alone. The coach can do nothing if the athlete hasn't got the necessary qualities.

9. The good thing about tennis is that you can play it at any time of life. The longer you don't give up playing it the better you feel.

10. Jogging is no longer as popular as it used to be, because many people complain that it does them more harm than good.

7 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Я рекомендую вам поговорить с юристом.
2. Я бы не предлагал поговорить с юристом, если бы дело было менее сложным.
3. Хотя его работа очень трудна и утомительна, он никогда не жалуется и всегда владеет собой.
4. Мы бы не поссорились, если бы я не вышел из себя.
5. Если бы он не занимался спортом, он не смог бы держаться в хорошей форме.
6. Она говорила по-английски и по-русски одинаково хорошо и произвела на всех впечатление.
7. Откровенно говоря, его речь не произвела на меня особого впечатления.
8. Как вы думаете, решение было справедливым?
9. Как вы думаете, почему это решение справедливо?
10. Мы были бы благодарны, если бы вы могли прислать нам ответ как можно скорее.

Unit 12

GRAMMAR

23. Конструкция «сложное дополнение» (косвенный падеж + инфинитив)

23.1. После глаголов **want, would like,** выражающих желание (пожелание), может употребляться сложное дополнение, которое состоит из *существительного + инфинитив с частицей* ***to*** или *личного местоимения в косвенном падеже + инфинитив с частицей* ***to***.

1. I **want my son to be** a lawyer.	Я хочу, *чтобы* мой сын стал юристом.
2. We had least of all **wanted anyone to be injured** in the match.	Нам меньше всего хотелось, *чтобы* кто-нибудь получил травму во время матча.
3. We **would like them to enjoy** their stay in our city.	Мы хотели бы, *чтобы* они получили удовольствие от пребывания в нашем городе.
4. **I'd like him to come** here for his holiday.	Мне бы хотелось, *чтобы* он приехал сюда в отпуск.

Обратите внимание на то, что после глаголов, выражающих желание, сложное дополнение переводится на русский язык придаточным предложением, начинающимся с союза «чтобы».

23.2. К группе глаголов, после которых может употребляться сложное дополнение, в котором инфинитив имеет частицу **to**, относится также глагол **expect** [ɪk'spekt] — *ожидать, рассчитывать, полагать.*

1. Nobody **expected them to arrive** at such an early hour.	Никто не ожидал, что они прибудут в такой ранний час.
2. We **expect the problem to be solved** in the near future.	Мы ожидаем, что проблема будет решена в ближайшем будущем.

Наряду со сложным дополнением после глагола **expect** в большинстве случаев может употребляться и придаточное предложение:

We expected them to win the game. =
We expected (that) they would win the game.

Примечание

Глагол **expect** не следует смешивать с глаголом **wait** — *ждать,* выражающим не предположение, а физическое состояние ожидания:

I had **expected** him at ten, but he was half an hour late, and I had to **wait**.	Я ждал (ожидал) его в десять часов, но он опоздал на полчаса и мне пришлось подождать.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. I want my son to go in for sports.
2. I don't want you to take so much trouble.
3. I would like you to practise your English every day.
4. I don't think he wanted Bob to lose his temper, he simply wanted him to play according to the rules.
5. We want our contacts to increase in the near future.
6. The manager doesn't want his assistants to do so much routine paper work any longer.
7. We are friends, and I naturally want him to be perfectly frank with me.
8. The Director General wants us to compare all those projects and say what we think of them.
9. I didn't expect the discussion to be so tiring.
10. Frankly, we had expected them to find a better place for the exhibition.
11. Everybody expected the talks to be a success.
12. We didn't expect the matter to be so complicated.

2 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: I want to have a good holiday (my children).
Требуется: I want my children to have a good holiday.

1. I don't want to waste so much time on this useless work any longer (my assistant).
2. I'd like to be absolutely frank with him (you).
3. I want to be as fair as possible (them).
4. My friend wants to begin jogging regularly (his elder son).
5. I want to make all the arrangements in good time (the managers).
6. I'd like to leave a message with the secretary (Mr Bentley).
7. They wanted to fulfil all their obligations (their counterparts).
8. She wanted to impress the public (her article).

3 **Выберите правильное слово:**

EXPECT or WAIT?

1. I wonder if you are (expecting, waiting for) any more visitors this afternoon.
2. Frankly, I had (expected, waited for) better progress.
3. None of us (expected, waited for) such a great success.
4. I'm afraid you'll have to (expect, wait) a little.
5. I didn't (expect, wait) that he would lose his temper.
6. He said he couldn't afford (to expect, to wait) any longer.
7. Why do you think we had to (expect, wait for) their answer so long?
8. She's (expecting, waiting for) a baby at the beginning of March.
9. He suggested (expecting, waiting) till eleven, and then going home if they didn't come.

4 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: We didn't expect that the game would be so tiring.
Требуется: We didn't expect the game to be so tiring.

1. We didn't expect that the matter would be so complicated.
2. Why do you think nobody expected that the exhibition would attract so many visitors?
3. Nobody expected that such an enormous sum would be offered for the picture at the auction.
4. Nobody expected that the situation would be so dangerous.
5. Nobody expected that so much damage would be done by the flood.
6. We didn't expect that the weather would be so changeable.
7. We expect that the time and date will be convenient for everybody.
8. I didn't expect that they would quarrel over such an unimportant thing.

5 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Конечно, я хочу, чтобы моя команда победила своих соперников, но я понимаю, что их шансы (chances) равны.
2. Я хочу, чтобы вы поместили этот стенд на переднем плане фотографии.
3. Спросите посла, хочет ли он, чтобы прием состоялся на следующей неделе.
4. Нам бы хотелось, чтобы время и место собрания устраивало всех.
5. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы все победители в соревнованиях были приглашены на прием.
6. Никто не ожидал, что фильм будет иметь такой большой успех.
7. Откровенно говоря, я не ожидал, что его выступление (performance) произведет на меня впечатление, но я должен признать, что он лучший пианист на этом конкурсе.
8. Никто из нас не ожидал, что обе команды будут играть одинаково хорошо.
9. Мы ожидаем, что посетители особенно заинтересуются нашими последними моделями.
10. Никто не ожидал, что решение будет таким несправедливым.

GRAMMAR

24. Сложное дополнение после глаголов восприятия

24.1. Основными глаголами восприятия являются **see** в значении *видеть* и **hear** в значении *слышать*. После этих глаголов употребляется сложное дополнение, которое может состоять из *существительного + причастие I* или *местоимения в косвенном падеже + причастие I*.

1. I **saw him running.**	Я видел, как он бежал.
2. We **saw her crossing** the street.	Мы видели, что она переходит улицу.
3. I **saw him leaving** the house.	Я видел, что он выходит из дома.
4. I **heard him speaking** on the phone.	Я слышал, как он разговаривает по телефону.

Как видно из примеров, этот оборот переводится на русский язык дополнительным придаточным предложением, начинающимся с союзов *как* или *что*.

24.2. Сложное дополнение после глаголов этой группы может также состоять из *существительного* или *местоимения в косвенном падеже + инфинитив без частицы* ***to:***

1. We **saw him leave** the house.	Мы видели, что он вышел из дома.
2. I **heard him make arrangements** for his journey.	Я слышал, как он договорился о своей поездке.

Инфинитив в этом обороте показывает, что действие было воспринято *полностью.*

Сравните:

I **saw him change** the wheel.	Я видел, как он *сменил* колесо (т.е. я видел действие полностью).
I **saw him changing** the wheel.	Я видел, *как (что)* он *меняет* колесо (т.е. я видел незавершенный процесс).

24.3. Сложное дополнение после глаголов **see** и **hear** возможно только в том случае, когда они выражают непосредственное восприятие действия органами чувств.

В тех случаях, когда **see** означает *увидеть (понять),* а **hear** — *услышать (получить сведения, известия),* после них употребляются дополнительные придаточные предложения:

I see that the design is more reliable.	Я вижу (понимаю), что эта конструкция более надежна.

Русскому *Я слышал, что...* часто соответствует глагол **hear** в настоящем времени.

I hear (I've heard) you're doing very well.	Я слышал, что у вас хорошо идут дела.

24.4. Сложное дополнение может употребляться и после глаголов **watch** — *наблюдать,* **notice** — *заметить,* **feel** — *чувствовать,* **listen** — *слушать* и некоторых других.

1. The reporter **watched them arranging** the exhibits.	Репортер наблюдал, как они расставляют экспонаты.
2. He **felt the car skidding.**	Он почувствовал, что машина буксует.
3. Nobody **noticed her come** into the room.	Никто не заметил, как она вошла в комнату.
4. We **listened to Alice playing** the piano.	Мы слушали, как Алиса играет на рояле.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. When I entered the gym, I saw a group of girls practising without their coach.
2. I've never seen him lose his temper.
3. I've never heard her complain.
4. I heard them quarrelling, and decided to go up and ask what the matter was.
5. I hear that Helen is a good pianist, but I've never heard her play the piano.
6. We saw that the conversation was growing tiring and decided to stop before it was too late.
7. We watched the coach giving last-minute instructions to the players.
8. We saw the policeman go up to the driver and say something to him.
9. I've never heard him say anything unfair.
10. We heard that after the last injury he was no longer fit to take part in serious competitions.
11. I didn't notice you come in.
12. I noticed that he wasn't particularly interested in the conversation.

2 **Соедините два предложения в одно, как показано в образцах.**

A.

Дано: Jane was waiting for somebody. I saw her.
Требуется: I saw Jane waiting for somebody.

1. They were playing tennis. Their coach watched them.
2. Helen was playing the guitar. We listened to her.
3. Alice was talking to a colleague in Spanish. I heard it.
4. Bill Blake was changing money in a bank. The detective saw it.
5. Jill was parking her car. I saw it.

B.

Дано: Someone locked the front door. I heard it.
Требуется: I heard someone lock the front door.

1. She came in. I didn't hear it.
2. He went out. Nobody noticed it.
3. Jeff signed all the documents. Everybody saw this.
4. Jane congratulated Anne and Tom on their success. We all heard it.
5. Jill parked her car in Albert Road. I saw it.

3 **Прочитайте вслух и перескажите.**

A Joke

A little boy showed his father a new **penknife.** He said he had found it in the street.

"Are you sure it was lost?" the father asked.

"Of course, it was lost!" the boy answered. "I saw a man looking for it."

---

penknife *n* — перочинный нож

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Я слышал, как он играет на гитаре.
2. Я слышал, что он хороший гитарист.
3. Мы видели, как он танцует.
4. Мы видели, что он профессиональный танцор.
5. Я видел, как он моет свою машину.
6. Я вижу, что ты помыл машину.

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

A Running Commentary

Hello! I'm Harry Fennell with Sports **Update.**

We're now taking you to the Alexandra Park Sports Centre for the match between **Orient** and **Arsenal** that most football fans are **looking forward to.** The **commentary** will be given by Martin Shaw. Martin?

M.S. Hello, Harry! We're just waiting for the teams to come out. And here they are. You can see Larry O'Neil, the Orient captain, leading the team. They are followed by Arsenal, with Bobby King, their captain, at their head. Both teams are in equally good form, and keep on **improving.**

Now you can watch the players **warming up**...

The stadium is full. Each fan naturally expects his team to win.

You can hear the **referee blow** his **whistle**. The **kick-off** at last! Harry Grant takes the ball **forward**. I can see Dick Hunt trying to **intercept** him, but with no success.

Now Arsenal's **centre forward** has the ball. You can see him trying to take the ball down the field. Oh, he doesn't notice an Orient **back** running up to him from **behind!**

He may lose the ball! He passes it to Bobby Hurst. I wonder why? What does he want Bobby to do? He's too far off to have a **chance** of scoring. But Bobby acts without **hesitation!** Oh, what a magnificent kick! What a beautiful goal! Frankly, I didn't expect Bobby to score at such a **distance! Good for him! Well done,** Bobby! Arsenal have **opened the score.** You can hear the crowd **shouting.**

Learn these words:

update [ʌp'deɪt]	последние сообщения (*телевиз.*)
Alexandra [ˌælɪg'zɑ:ndrə]	Александра *(женск. имя)*
Orient ['ɔ:riənt]	Ориент *(назв. футбольного клуба)*
Arsenal ['ɑ:snl]	Арсенал *(назв. футбольного клуба)*
Martin Shaw ['mɑ:tɪn'ʃɔ:]	
Larry O'Neil ['lærɪə ʊ'ni:l]	
look forward (to) *v prep*	с нетерпением ожидать чего-л.
I'm looking forward to the trip.	
I'm looking forward to seeing you.	
We are looking forward to hearing from you soon.	С нетерпением ждем от вас известий.
We are looking forward to an early reply.	Ждем скорого ответа *(заключит, фраза письма).*
commentary ['kɒməntri] *n c*	комментарий
They are giving a running commentary on the match.	Они ведут прямую трансляцию матча по радио.
improve [ɪm'pru:v] *v*	улучшать, улучшаться
Your English is improving.	
I'm doing my best to improve my English.	
The weather's improving.	
improvement [ɪm'pru:vmənt] *n*	улучшение
There has been an improvement in the country's economy.	
warm up *v*	разогревать(ся); *зд.* разминаться
They are warming up.	У них разминка.

referee [ˌrefəˈriː] *n c* — судья *(спорт.)*
whistle [ˈwɪsl] *v* — свистеть
whistle *n c* — свисток
The referee blew his whistle. — Судья дал сигнал.
to blow (blew, blown) [bləʊ, bluː, bləʊn] *v* — дуть
The wind was blowing, but it wasn't cold.

Внимание! ***Для любителей футбола:***

kick *n c* — удар ногой
a free kick — свободный удар *(спорт.)*
a penalty kick — штрафной удар
a kick-off — первый удар по мячу
kick *v* — ударить ногой
He kicked the ball over the sideline. — (... за боковую линию)
He kicked the ball above (over) the goal. — (... выше ворот)
He kicked the ball into his own goal. — (... в свои ворота)

forward *adv* — вперед
Ant. **backward** — назад
forward *n c* — *зд.* нападающий (*спорт.*)
intercept [ˌɪntəˈsept] *v* — перехватить
back *n* — *зд.* защитник (*спорт.*)
behind [bɪˈhaɪnd] *prep*, *adv* — сзади, позади, за
Ant. **in front of**
There's a garden behind the house.
chance [tʃɑːns] *n* — **1.** шанс, надежда
He didn't think he had any chance of success.
Do you think there's still a chance of coming to an agreement?
2. случай, случайность
a lucky (unexpected, rare) chance — счастливый (неожиданный, редкий) случай
by chance — случайно
We met quite by chance.
3. удобный случай, благоприятная возможность
Syn. **opportunity** [ˌɒpəˈtjuːnətɪ]

a chance (opportunity) to do sth (of doing sth)	возможность что-л. сделать
to take a chance (an opportunity) to do sth (of doing sth)	воспользоваться возможностью (удобным случаем) сделать что-л.
to give sb a chance (an opportunity) to do sth (of doing sth)	дать кому-л. возможность сделать что-л.
to miss a (the) chance, an (the)	упустить возможность

opportunity of doing (to do) sth

He had a wonderful opportunity to improve (of improving) his English.

She takes every opportunity of practising the piano.

The children were given an opportunity to go in for any sport they liked.

I'm so sorry I missed the opportunity to speak to him.

hesitate [ˈhezɪteɪt] *v* — колебаться (не решаться)

He hesitated before giving a definite answer.

Don't hesitate to ask me for help.	Обращайтесь ко мне за помощью без колебаний.

hesitation [ˌhezɪˈteɪʃn] *n и* — колебание, нерешительность

He agreed without a moment's hesitation.

distance [ˈdɪstəns] *n* — расстояние

What's the distance **between** the two cities (**from** London **to** Glasgow)?

It's some distance away.

It's **within** walking distance.

You will be able to see the palace **at (from)** a distance of 20 miles.

Good for you (him, her)!	Молодец!
Well done!	Здорово! *(восклицание одобрения)*
to open the score	открыть счет *(спорт.)*
shout *v*	кричать

"Help!" he shouted.

He shouted for help.

Don't shout **at** me!

He shouted something **to** me, but I couldn't hear, because of the noise.

EXERCISES

1 Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

Матч, которого все болельщики с нетерпением ждут • мы как раз ждем, когда появятся команды • А вот и они • Вы видите, как Ларри О'Нил, капитан Ориента, выводит свою команду • За ними следует Арсенал • Обе команды в одинаково хорошей форме и продолжают совершенствоваться • Каждый болельщик, естественно, ожидает, что победит его команда • Я вижу, как Дик Хант пытается перехватить его, но безуспешно • Он не замечает, что сзади к нему подбегает защитник Ориента • Он может потерять мяч! • Интересно, почему? • Он слишком далеко, чтобы иметь шанс забить гол • действует без колебаний • Откровенно говоря, я не ожидал, что он забьет гол с такого расстояния • Молодец! Здорово! • открыл счет •

2 Прочитайте вслух примеры на новые снова.

1. I'm looking forward to my summer holiday.
2. We're looking forward to seeing you in Moscow.
3. We're looking forward to new contracts with your company.
4. Please turn on the radio! They're giving a running commentary on the contest.
5. I'd like you to listen to the commentary on the match this evening. It'll be given by our best sports commentator.
6. I'm happy to hear that his health is improving.
7. We all expect the situation to improve in the future.
8. We'd like you to improve the design a little.
9. They want us to make some improvements in the design.
10. I didn't notice much improvement, to say the least.
11. When I left the house, I felt a strong wind blowing.
12. Nobody expected him to kick the ball into his own goal.
13. He could have scored if he hadn't kicked the ball over the goal.
14. I don't think the team has much chance of winning.
15. What do you think is our chance of winning that contract?
16. Frankly, the chances are a hundred to one against us.
17. If, by any chance, you find yourself in a difficult situation, don't hesitate to ask me for help.
18. I wouldn't trouble you again if it weren't my only chance of settling the matter.

19. It would be fair to say that each of us has every opportunity to improve his or her English.
20. It's the chance of a lifetime.
21. I'm so sorry I had no opportunity to discuss the matter again.
22. If he'd been given an opportunity to learn to play the piano when he was a child, he'd have become a good pianist.
23. It was a wonderful opportunity, and he didn't hesitate to take it.
24. It was a rare opportunity, and I took it without hesitation.
25. I could see them shouting something, but I couldn't hear a word at such a distance.
26. I was told that some distance behind the church there was a beautiful lake.
27. Don't you think the picture looks better from a distance?
28. Looking back over a distance of forty years, we can say that we could've done better if we'd had more opportunities.

3 **Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.**

1. We are looking forward to **seeing you in St. Petersburg.**
• hearing from you soon • establishing business relations with your company • doing more business with you in the future • setting up a joint venture with your company • meeting your specialists •
2. This is an excellent opportunity to **sign new contracts.**
• improve your position on our market • solve the problem easily • settle the matter quickly • meet the representatives of the leading research institutes •
3. He didn't hesitate to **join us.**
• support our ideas • offer us his help • agree to our proposal • give answers to all our questions •
4. I'm sorry I had no opportunity to **see him again.**
• discuss the matter with a lawyer • compare the two offers carefully • study the matter more carefully •
5. We expect them to **increase the order.**
• improve the design • make some more improvements soon • give us another chance • take part in the fair •

4 **Подберите подходящие ответные реплики к приведенным высказываниям. Используйте следующие выражения:**

Good for you!
Well done, Tommy!
Congratulations!
It depends. On the one hand ... on the other hand ...
Well, I'm not absolutely sure...
If I had to make a decision like that, I should think twice before ...
What makes you think so?

I don't think you're right. It depends on whether you like your profession or only work for money...

1. When people have a chance to get a better paid job, they never hesitate to give up their old one and accept the offer.
2. I've begun jogging regularly, and I feel a definite improvement in my health.
3. You can see Tom Clark finishing the long distance race. It's a new world record!
4. What do you think is the right time for a child to begin learning a foreign language?
5. I want to go into business, but I wonder if at my time of life (and I'm forty) I have any chance of success.
6. If you have an opportunity of giving up your professional job and going into business, you must do so without hesitation.
7. My son has been admitted to the Law faculty at the University.

5 **Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Would you call yourself a football (hockey) fan?
2. Do you like watching sporting events with a commentary or without one? Why?
3. Which of our sports commentators do you think is best? Why?
4. Do you look forward to important matches?
5. Do you play any games like football, hockey, basketball, etc.?
6. Do you think there's always a risk of an injury during these games?
7. Do you think you have enough out-of-door exercise, or do you spend most of your time indoors?
8. If a famous coach found that there might be a future for your child in professional sport, would you allow your child to take the chance, or would you hesitate? Why?
9. Which do you think is better — to be a professional in sports (music, dancing, acting, etc.) or an **amateur**? Give your reasons.

---

amateur [ˈæmətə] — любитель, не профессионал

Unit 13

GRAMMAR

25. Настоящее время группы Perfect Continuous (Present Perfect Continuous)

25.1. Эта временная форма образуется из **Present Perfect** вспомогательного глагола **be** и **причастия I** основного глагола:

Утвердительная форма:

I've been waiting [aɪv bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]
He's been waiting [hɪz bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]

Вопросительная форма:

Have you been waiting? ['hæv jʊ bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]

Отрицательная форма:

I haven't been waiting [aɪ 'hævnt bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]
She hasn't been waiting [ʃi 'hæznt bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]

Вопросительно-отрицательная:

Haven't you been waiting? ['hævnt jʊ bɪn 'weɪtɪŋ]

25.2. Present Perfect Continuous употребляется, когда речь идет о действии, которое *началось в прошлом и все еще продолжается или только что закончилось:*

1. We'**ve been learning** English for six months.	Мы занимаемся английским языком шесть месяцев.
2. How long **have** you **been waiting**?	Сколько времени вы ждете (прождали)?
3. I **haven't been waiting** long.	Я жду недолго.

Как видно из примеров, на русский язык эта временная форма в большинстве случаев переводится глаголом в *настоящем* времени и реже в *прошедшем* времени.

25.3. В высказываниях со сказуемым в **Present Perfect Continuous** обычно указывается *отрезок времени*, в течение которого продолжается (или продолжалось) действие. Обстоятельства времени чаще всего вводятся предлогами **for** — *в течение* и **since** [sɪns] — *с, с тех пор как* и отвечают на вопрос **How long?** — *Сколько времени, как долго?* **Since (ever since)** может быть и наречием со значением *с тех пор.*

1. I've been looking for my telephone book for over an hour!	Я ищу свою записную книжку больше часа!
2. They've been quarrelling for such a long time!	Они так долго ссорятся!
3. How long have they been practising today?	Сколько времени они тренируются сегодня?
4. They've been arranging the new exhibits since early this morning.	Они с самого утра расставляют новые экспонаты.
5. He took over as Director General ten years ago, and has been running the firm successfully since then.	Он стал генеральным директором десять лет тому назад и с тех пор успешно руководит фирмой.
6. They met at the last film festival and have been working together ever since.	Они познакомились на последнем кинофестивале и с тех пор работают вместе.

25.4. Present Perfect Continuous может употребляться с наречиями **lately** ['leɪtlɪ] и **recently** ['riːsntlɪ], которые переводятся на русский язык *(в) последнее время.*

1. They've been doing a lot to improve the quality recently.	В последнее время они многое делают, чтобы улучшить качество.
2. We've been trying to increase our international contacts lately (recently).	В последнее время мы стараемся расширить наши международные связи.

Примечание

Слово **lately** может употребляться только с временами группы **Perfect** и **Perfect Continuous.** Слово **recently** может употребляться и с прошедшим временем группы **Simple** в значении *недавно, не так давно:*

1. I **haven't seen** him lately (recently).	В последнее время я его не вижу (не видел).
2. He **left** recently.	Он уехал недавно.
3. I **saw** him recently.	Я не так давно его видел.

Примечание

Помимо перечисленных обстоятельств времени, с **Present Perfect Continuous** могут употребляться любые обстоятельственные слова, обозначающие отрезок времени, продолжающийся до момента речи:

1. It's been raining **all day** (long)!	Весь день идет дождь!
2. He's been trying to keep fit **all his life.**	Он всю жизнь старается держаться в форме.

25.5. Глаголы, которые не могут обозначать процесса и поэтому не употребляются в продолженных формах, во всех перечисленных случаях (24.2; 24.3; 24.4) употребляются в **Present Perfect**:

1. We'**ve been** friends since childhood.	Мы дружим с детства.
2. I'**ve known** him for a long time.	Я давно его знаю.
3. I **haven't seen** you for ages.	Я тебя целую вечность не видел.

Среди этих глаголов есть, однако, и такие, которые можно употребить в **Present Perfect Continuous** в некоторых случаях:

1. He **hasn't been feeling** well lately.	Он неважно себя чувствует в последнее время.
2. **I've been wanting** to introduce you to each other for a long time.	Я давно хочу (хотел) вас познакомить.

25.6. Сравнение **Present Perfect** и **Present Perfect Continuous.**

В большинстве случаев **Present Perfect** употребляется, когда речь идет о *законченном* действии, а **Present Perfect Continuous** — когда речь идет о действии *продолжающемся.*

1. We **have studied** your offer carefully, and are prepared to meet your specialists.	Мы тщательно *изучили* ваше предложение и готовы встретиться с вашими специалистами.
2. We **have been studying** your offer carefully, and hope that we will be ready to meet your specialists in the near future.	Мы тщательно *изучаем* ваше предложение и надеемся, что будем готовы встретиться с вашими специалистами в ближайшем будущем.

Примечание

Если в предложении со сказуемым в **Present Perfect** указан *отрезок времени,* оно с некоторыми глаголами может быть близким по значению аналогичному предложению со сказуемым в **Present Perfect Continuous.** К таким глаголам относятся **live, work, teach, want** и некоторые другие:

1. I've taught (I've been teaching) English **all my life.**	Я всю жизнь преподаю английский.
2. He's lived (he's been living) here **since childhood.**	Он живет здесь с детства.

25.7. Когда речь идет о длительном действии, продолжавшемся до определенного момента *в прошлом,* употребляется прошедшее время группы **Perfect Continuous — Past Perfect Continuous:**

We **had been driving** for about two hours **when we realized** that we were going in the opposite direction.	Мы ехали около двух часов, когда поняли, что едем в противоположную сторону.

Разница между **Past Perfect Continuous** и **Past Perfect** аналогична разнице между **Present Perfect Continuous** и **Present Perfect.**

25.8. Времена группы **Perfect Continuous** не имеют форм пассивного залога. Русским предложениям типа:

Дом строится с прошлого года.
Мне сказали, что дом строится с прошлого года.

соответствуют английские предложения в активном залоге:

They *have been building* the house since last year.
I was told **they** *had been building* the house since last year.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите, обращая внимание на употребление времен.**

1. They've been building those pavilions for a very long time.
2. He's been learning Japanese for a year. He's learnt to speak it a little, but he can't say he's learnt to read and write.
3. We've been looking for some exhibition grounds since last month, but we haven't found a suitable place yet.
4. The auction has been going on for two days, and most of the pictures have already been sold.
5. They've been trying to solve the problem since they began to work together, but with no success.

6. Thank you for this wonderful music centre. I've been wanting to have one for a long time!
7. So sorry I'm late! Have you been waiting long?
8. "How long have you been using your car?" "Well, since I bought it three years ago."
9. "How long have you known each other?" "Since we went to college."
10. I've always wanted to play tennis, but I could never afford to spend enough time to learn.
11. Hello, Bill! I haven't seen you for ages! Where have you been keeping yourself?
12. He hasn't called me lately.
13. I haven't seen her lately.
14. We haven't heard from them lately.
15. It happened quite recently.

2 Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.

1. We've been learning English **for six months.**
   • for nearly half a year • for more than six months • since September • since last year • since we became students at this college •
2. He's been running the company **for ten years.**
   • for a long time • since 1996 • since he took over as Director General • for over ten years • for more than seven years •
3. How long have you been **learning English?**
   • working on your project • studying their offer • doing business with your counterparts • looking for people who would be interested in your ideas •
4. He hasn't been **waiting** long.
   • working • practising • looking for a job • waiting his turn • waiting his chance •
5. There **have been some changes recently.**
   • has been some improvement • has been an increase in business • has been some trouble with that equipment • have been some dramatic events • have been some changes for the better (for the worse)
6. I haven't **seen them** lately.
   • heard from them • been to the theatre • been doing anything • been feeling well • had any trouble with my computer • had any friends round • read anything interesting in the papers •
7. I've been wanting to **talk to you about it** for a long time.
   • discuss it with you • go to the theatre • go out • introduce you to each other • introduce you to a very good friend of mine •

8. I've known **it for a long time.**
• him for ages • them since we went to college together • her since childhood • him since we joined that club for over ten years • her since she married my cousin •

9. He said he **hadn't been waiting long.**
• had been trying to get through to us since morning • had been trying to establish business contacts with us for a long time •

3 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите, обращая внимание на употребление Present Perfect Continuous и Present Perfect.**

1. You've made good progress in your English lately.
2. You've been making good progress in your English latety.
3. Have you had any trouble with this equipment since you bought it?
4. I've been having a lot of trouble with this equipment. There's always something the matter with it.
5. We've been doing our best to improve the quality recently, and we hope to attract new buyers.
6. We have improved the quality of most of our products and are looking forward to seeing you soon about the models you were interested in.
7. We've been making some changes in the project but we haven't finished the work yet. It'll take some more time, I'm afraid.
8. We've made some changes in the original [əˈrɪʤnəl] project, so as to meet all your requirements.
9. We've been trying to settle the matter by ourselves, but with no success.
10. We are pleased to let you know that we have settled the matter successfully.

4 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. I wonder if you've got a free moment now.
B. Yes, why?
A. I want you to meet Peter Bennett. I've been wanting to introduce you to each other for a long time.
B. Oh, Peter! I've been looking forward to meeting him since I heard he was here. What a lucky chance!
A. Yes, indeed! Let's not miss it.
B. No!

2

A. Hello! Good to see you again. It's been a long time since we talked last. How are things?
B. Not too bad, but we've been having a hard time trying to get things going.
A. It's always hard to start a business venture, but well begun is half done, isn't it?

5 **Прочитайте диалог. Разыграйте аналогичные ситуации, заменяя выделенные слова словами, данными в скобках.**

Inviting a Friend to Come Round

A. Hello, Bill! What a pleasant surprise!
B. Oh, Alan, hello! Glad to see you too!
A. I haven't seen you for ages. Where have you been keeping yourself?
B. I've been to Canada on business. By the way, if you'**ve nothing planned for Saturday evening**, I'll be very glad if you could come and see me at my place.
A. Is it going to be a party?
B. Well, no, not really. Just a few friends who'll come round to see me. You know most of them. I'm sure they'll all be very pleased if you join us.
A. Thanks a lot! I'd be pleased to come.
B. Till Saturday, then. Bye!
A. Bye!

(• are not doing anything on Saturday evening • have nothing arranged for Saturday evening • have no plans for Saturday evening •)

6 **Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. Вы хотите познакомить вашего зарубежного партнера со специалистом, который будет работать в вашем совместном предприятии. Спросите вашего партнера, есть ли у него свободная минутка. Скажите, что вы хотите познакомить его с одним из лучших специалистов в данной области. Ваш собеседник много слышал об этом специалисте с тех пор, как он работает в России. Он будет рад с ним познакомиться. Представьте их друг другу.

2. Вы встретили вашего зарубежного коллегу, работающего в нашей стране по контракту, с которым вы давно не виделись. Спросите, где он пропадал. Если у него нет определенных планов на субботний вечер, пригласите его к себе домой.

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

1
At a Joint Venture Meeting

Chairman: Well, if everybody's here, let's begin. As I'm sure all of you know, we have invited a team of experts to do some work for us. They've been doing some market research for our company, and today I'm happy to introduce to you Mr James Bennett who is going to tell us the results. James, let me introduce my colleagues: Nick Petrov, the Finance Director, Boris Nikulin, the Production Manager, Oleg Belov, the Sales Manager, Nina Izvekova, a design expert.

James Bennett: I'm very happy to meet you all. I've heard a lot about you from my boss. Now we've met, and I hope what I'm going to say will be of interest to you. So let me begin. Our team got down to work three months ago, and all this time we've been trying to find out what kind of future this joint venture has. I must admit that before we started our **investigation** we'd only had a **general** idea of your economic problems, now it would only be fair to say we have a pretty good idea of your opportunities. I can't say that there aren't going to be any difficulties. **On the contrary,** a great effort will be required, but the effort's worth making, because there're a lot of chances for someone who wouldn't hesitate to take risks. Let me give you some facts and figures...

Learn these words:

chairman ['ʧeəmən] *n c*	председатель, председательствующий
investigation [ɪnˌvestɪ'geɪʃn] *n c*	исследование, расследование, изучение
The matter is under investigation.	Вопрос (дело) изучается.
investigate [ɪn'vestɪgeɪt] *v*	исследовать, расследовать, изучать
to investigate a crime	расследовать преступление
to investigate (study) the market	исследовать (изучить) рынок
to investigate the situation	изучить ситуацию

general [ˈdʒenrəl] *adj* — *зд.* общий
to have a general idea of sth — иметь общее представление о чем-л.
in general — вообще
on the contrary — напротив, наоборот
quite the contrary — как раз наоборот
"You aren't impressed, I'm afraid."
"On the contrary, I find it all *v*ery interesting and unusual."

2
During the Break

A. Well, how did you like the report?
B. I think they've done a wonderful job. They've investigated everything very carefully and in such a short time, too! I was impressed.
A. I'm very pleased to hear that I've been working with James for a long time. He's done some very important market research for the world's leading companies.
B. Then the work he's been doing for us isn't of particular interest to him, I suppose.
A. On the contrary, he's very interested. When he was asked to be head of the team, he agreed without any hesitation, because he'd always been interested in investigating the Russian market. By the way, he sounded very optimistic [ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk], didn't he?
B. Yes, very **encouraging** indeed. Oh, the break's nearly over. Let's go back to the conference room, shall we?
A. Yes, let's.

Learn these words:

encourage [ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ] *v* — ободрить, поощрить, поддержать, обнадежить
The prize encouraged him to work harder.
He was encouraged by his success.
encouraging *adj* — ободряющий, обнадеживающий

EXERCISES

1 **Распределите роли и разыграйте ситуацию: «Деловое совещание на совместном предприятии».**

2 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. — Сколько времени вы работаете над этим проектом? — Это не простой вопрос. Разрешите подумать. Мы начали прошлой весной ... Да, не менее года. Мы уже многое сделали, но придется сделать больше.

2. — У вас есть свободная минута? Я хочу познакомить вас с господином Кларком. — С Биллом Кларком? Я его очень хорошо знаю. Я знаю его много лет. Он здесь? — Да. — Я буду очень рад увидеть его. Мы не виделись целую вечность.

3. — Сколько времени вы здесь живете? — Всю свою жизнь. Я здесь родился и никогда больше нигде не жил. — Разве вы не путешествовали? — Конечно, путешествовал, но этот город всегда был моим домом.

4. — Извините, я опоздал. Вы давно ждете? — Нет, я пришел только пять минут назад.

5. — Что случилось с Джеком? Я его не вижу в последнее время. — Ничего, он в отпуске с прошлой недели.

Unit 14

GRAMMAR

26. Выражение долженствования в английском языке

26.1. Русскому глаголу *должен* соответствуют в английском языке несколько глагольных форм, различающихся по значению. Некоторые из них вам известны. Давайте их вспомним.

Модальный глагол MUST

(Действие должно быть выполнено, потому что так считает сам говорящий.)

1. I **must** tell you all about it.	Я вам все должен рассказать *(я считаю это обязательным).*
2. You **must** go and see his recent pictures.	Вы (непременно) должны пойти посмотреть его последние картины (я *вам настоятельно советую).*
3. You **must** settle it as soon as possible.	Вы должны это урегулировать как можно скорее *(я вам приказываю).*
4. You **mustn't** cross the road here.	Здесь нельзя переходить дорогу *(это запрещается).*
5. "**Must** I do it all today?"	— Я (обязательно) должен сделать все это сегодня?
"Yes, I'm afraid **you must.**"	— Боюсь, что да.
"No, you **needn't.**"	— Нет, не надо (не *обязательно, можете не делать).*

Модальный глагол HAVE TO

(= **have got to** в настоящем времени для однократного случая)

(Действие приходится выполнять под давлением внешних обстоятельств.)

1. I **have to** get up early, because I live far from here.	Я должен *(мне приходится)* рано вставать, потому что я живу далеко отсюда.
2. He was late, and we **had to** wait.	Он опоздал, и мы должны были *(нам пришлось)* подождать.

3. When you have a computer, you won't **have to waste** so much time.	Когда у вас будет компьютер, вы не должны будете *(вам не придется, не надо будет)* тратить столько времени.
4. It's a straight line, you **don't have to** change.	Это прямая линия, вам не надо пересаживаться.

Примечание

В отрицательной форме близким по значению глаголу **have to** является глагол **need + инфинитив с частицей to** (отсутствие необходимости из-за внешних обстоятельств):

1. You **don't need to change** (= You don't have to...). It's a straight line.	Вам не нужно пересаживаться, это прямая линия.
2. I **didn't need to see** the doctor (= I didn't have to). It was a slight injury.	Мне не нужно было обращаться к врачу. Это была легкая травма.

Форма **needn't + инфинитив без частицы to** выражает отсутствие необходимости совершать действие, но не благодаря внешним обстоятельствам, а в виде р а з р е ш е н и я.

1. You **needn't send** a fax. I'll call them.	Вы можете не отправлять факс. Я им позвоню.
2. We **needn't hurry.** We've still got a lot of time.	Мы можем не торопиться. У нас еще масса времени.

Как видно из примеров, эта форма не имеет какого-либо вспомогательного глагола и употребляется только в н а с т о я щ е м времени.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте и переведите следующие объявления.**

1. Notice in a picture gallery.

CAMERAS AND UMBRELLAS
MUST BE LEFT AT THE DESK

2. At the zoo (в зоопарке).

Visitors mustn't feed the animals

3. Above petrol pump.

ALL ENGINES
MUST BE SWITCHED OFF

2 Выберите правильное слово.

1. There has been no rain for a week, but the forecast says the weather's going to be changeable, so I (must, have to) carry my umbrella all the time!
2. "I'm so sorry I (must, have to) put off our appointment again, I've still got a high temperature." "That's all right! You (must have to) stay at home till you feel well enough to go out. Get well!"
3. You (must, have to) come and have a game of tennis with my son. You'll be impressed!
4. The buses were full, and we (must, had to) take a taxi.
5. I understand. You (mustn't, don't have to) translate.
6. You (must, have to) look both ways before crossing the road.
7. We'll book a room for you. You (mustn't, don't have to) look for a hotel.
8. We're going by an early flight, so I (must, have to) get up not later than six o'clock tomorrow morning.
9. You (mustn't, don't have to) drive so fast, there's a speed limit here.
10. You (mustn't, don't have to) drive so fast, we've still got a lot of time.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

26.2. Долженствование в виде совета, рекомендации по поводу того, что следует сделать, выражается модальным глаголом **should** [ʃʊd], после которого идет **инфинитив без частицы to:**

1. You **should book** the seats in good time.	Вы должны *(вам надо бы, следует)* заказать билеты заранее.
2. He **shouldn't work** so hard.	Он не должен *(ему не следует, не надо бы)* так много работать.
3. You **should consult** [kən'sʌlt] a lawyer.	Вы должны *(я вам советую)* проконсультироваться у юриста.

26.3. После глагола **should** может идти *перфектный инфинитив*. В этом случае высказывание выражает сожаление, упрек по поводу того, что было или не было сделано:

1. You **should have thought** of it before [bɪ'fɔ:].	Вам надо было подумать об этом раньше.
2. They **shouldn't have quarrelled!**	Они не должны были *(им не надо было, не следовало)* ссориться.
3. You **should have consulted** a specialist.	Вы должны были *(вам следовало)* посоветоваться со специалистом.

26.4. Сходные с **should** значения передает модальный глагол **ought** [ɔ:t], после которого идет **инфинитив с частицей to. Ought to** в несколько большей степени, чем **should**, подчеркивает *долг, обязанность,* однако **should** и **ought to** — близкие синонимы. Иногда ответ на высказывание, содержащее **ought to**, содержит **should**, и наоборот.

1. "You **ought to** call them again."	— Вам надо бы позвонить им еще раз.
"Yes, I suppose I **should**."	— Да, пожалуй что надо!
2. "You **oughtn't to have spoken** about it (You ought not to have spoken about it)."	— Вам не надо было *(не следовало)* об этом говорить.
"You're right. I **shouldn't** have done it."	— Вы правы, мне не следовало этого делать.

Примечание

Как **should,** так и **ought to** выражают совет, рекомендацию, но не такой настойчивый совет, не такую настоятельную рекомендацию, как **must:**

1. You should read it. It's very interesting.	Вам надо бы это прочитать *(следует, следовало бы)*. Это интересно.
2. You must read it. It's just marvellous!	Вы обязательно должны это прочитать. Это просто великолепно!

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. I think you should see a lawyer.
2. You should consult a doctor.
3. You shouldn't hesitate!
4. He should be very careful with this equipment.
5. You ought to visit them more often.
6. You shouldn't agree!
7. You shouldn't have agreed!
8. She should have been an actress.
9. You ought to have told me all about it long ago.
10. You ought to have compared your chances before taking a decision.
11. I think you should have a preliminary exchange of opinions.

2 **В ответ на высказывание дайте совет или рекомендацию, употребив *should* или *ought to*.**

1. Your friend: I feel bad. I can't work any longer today.
You: ... .

2. Your colleague: I don't know what to do. The finance manager is out, and I don't understand some of the figures in this paper.
You: ... .

3. Your friend: I've got a ticket for a film tonight, but I've just remembered it's my aunt's birthday!
You: ... .

3 **Скажите, что следовало и чего не следовало делать.**

Дано: Jane was ill, but didn't stay at home.
Требуется: Jane should have stayed at home (ought to have stayed at home).

1. He didn't leave a message.
2. We didn't congratulate him.
3. The company didn't finance the construction.
4. We didn't see the cathedral.
5. They didn't replace the defective part in the machine.
6. They didn't introduce the changes gradually.
7. They didn't improve the design.
8. The tickets haven't been exchanged.
9. The seats haven't been booked.

4 **Верите ли вы предсказаниям? Прочитайте гороскоп и обсудите эту тему в классе.**

Horoscopes [ˈhɒrəˌskəʊp] for the Coming Week

ARIES [ˈeəriːz]
(March 21 — April 20)

You may have an opportunity to change your place of work, but the change may be for the worse. You should think hard before taking a decision. You shouldn't tell anyone about possible offers of a new job.

TAURUS [ˈtɔːrəs]
(April 21 — May 21)

This is a week of success in business. You may have to risk your money. Don't hesitate! You may not have another chance like that, and you must take it!

GEMINI [ˈdʒemɪnaɪ]
(May 22 — June 21)

You may meet someone you'll be impressed by. Be careful! You should spend more time at home with your family.

CANCER [ˈkænsə]
(June 22 — July 22)

You may have some financial problems at the beginning of the week. Don't be discouraged! You'll have to learn how to be a good loser, but you shouldn't lose hope. Things will improve towards the end of the week.

LEO [ˈliːəʊ]
(July 23 — August 22)

There may be an opportunity to travel. You should take it without hesitation. You may want to talk to someone about it. This is something you mustn't do, because your chance may be lost.

VIRGO [ˈvɜːgəʊ]
(August 23 — September 23)

Someone may tell you that there's a chance to win a television quiz. You shouldn't believe it! Quizzes are not for you. But at the weekend you may be lucky at cards. You shouldn't miss your chance.

LIBRA ['li:brə]
(September 24 — October 22)
(also called the scales or the balance)

You shouldn't play football. You may have an injury. A drive to the country and a walk in a wood will do you good, but you shouldn't leave expensive things in your car. You may be sorry!

SCORPIO ['skɔ:piəʊ]
(October 23 — November 21)

There may be problems at work, but you shouldn't take them to heart. The situation will improve soon, you won't even have to put in any particular effort.

SAGITTARIUS [ˌsædʒɪ'teəriəs]
(November 22 — December 21)

This is an important moment in your personal life. You shouldn't change anything if you want to be happy. Think carefully before taking important steps.

CAPRICORN ['kæprɪˌkɔ:n]
(December 22 — January 20)

You may have some slight health problems. Don't overeat! You should give up smoking and drinking. A holiday at the seaside would put you right.

AQUARIUS [ə'kweəriəs]
(January 21 — February 19)

If you find a large sum of money or a **diamond** ring, don't be surprised. This week begins a **period** of luck, it's a good time to start a business venture, and you should begin looking for a good partner.

PISCES ['paɪsi:z]
(February 20 — March 20)
(also called the fish)

There may be changes in your working routine. You may have to do more than you used to. You shouldn't work too much. You should leave time for outdoor exercise and parties.

---

diamond ['daɪəmənd] — бриллиант, алмаз
period ['pɪəriəd] — период

5 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Вам надо бы проконсультироваться с кем-нибудь еще.
2. Ему надо бы поискать другую работу.
3. Вам не следует так поздно ложиться спать.
4. Нам не надо бы тратить так много времени попусту.
5. Вам не следует бросать спорт.
6. Вам давно надо было со мной поговорить.
7. Нам надо было ему позвонить и поздравить его.
8. Ему не надо было колебаться.
9. Билеты надо было заказать заблаговременно.
10. Ничего не надо было менять.
11. Этого случая не следует упускать.
12. Этот случай не надо было упускать.

GRAMMAR
(continued)

26.5. Долженствование, вытекающее из предварительной договоренности или заранее намеченного плана, выражается глаголом **be + инфинитив с частицей to:**

1. The expedition **is to start** in a week's time.	Экспедиция должна отправиться через неделю *(это намечено по плану)*.
2. The goods **are to be packed** in strong cases.	Товар должен быть упакован в крепкие ящики *(имеется такая договоренность)*.
3. The president **is to make** a statement tomorrow.	Президент должен завтра сделать заявление.

Примечание

Этот способ выражения долженствования не употребляется, когда речь идет о расписании. Поэтому об отправлении и прибытии поездов, самолетов и т.п. говорят:

The train (plane) **arrives** at eleven или **is due** [dju:] to arrive at eleven.

26.6. Эта конструкция имеет только настоящее и прошедшее время. В прошедшем времени после **be** может употребляться как простой, так и перфектный инфинитив. Разница в значении видна из следующих примеров:

1. They **were to give an** answer yesterday.	Они должны были дать ответ вчера *(говорящий не знает, был ли дан ответ, он только знает, что была такая договоренность).*
2. They **were to have given** an answer yesterday.	Они должны были дать ответ вчера *(говорящий считает, что обещание не было выполнено).*

26.7. Близким обороту **be to** способом выражения долженствования является оборот **be supposed** [sə'pəʊzd] **to**, который выражает долженствование в силу договоренности или обычаев.

1. Teenagers in this country **are supposed to know** how to earn their living.	Подросткам в этой стране полагается знать, как заработать себе на жизнь *(таков обычай).*
2. What kind of paperwork **are** we **supposed to do** during the tests?	Какие записи нам полагается вести во время испытаний *(как мы договоримся)?*
3. You **aren't supposed to smoke** here.	Здесь не положено курить *(таково правило).*

Следует иметь в виду, что так же, как и в русском языке, в одной и той же ситуации разными людьми могут быть выбраны различные формы долженствования в зависимости от того, какая из этих форм наиболее точно передает отношение говорящего к действию, которое должно быть выполнено.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. The agreement is to be signed on the 22nd of September.
2. According to the contract the wooden parts were to be made of expensive wood.
3. All the machines are to be packed in strong cases.
4. They were to have come an hour ago. I wonder what happened.
5. Such documents are to be signed by the Director General.
6. What are the children doing here at such a late hour? They are supposed to be in bed!
7. A secretary at that firm is supposed to be fluent in several foreign languages.
8. He didn't know he was supposed to work overtime if the job was urgent.
9. Am I supposed to consult anyone, or can I deal with matters like that myself?

2 **Прочитайте отрывок из интервью при приеме на работу. Придумайте начало и конец интервью и разыграйте его.**

A. So you'd like to have a secretarial job with this company. You've got a well-paid job. What makes you look for a new one?

B. Well, I'm only supposed to do the paper work. I don't mind it, but I'd prefer to work with people as well.

A. Do you know that a secretary here is supposed to be fluent in at least one foreign language?

B. Yes, I do. I've been learning French for two years, and I can speak Spanish a little.

A. Do you mind if you have to work overtime, sometimes?

B. Oh, it depends how often I'm supposed to work overtime.

A. Not more than twice a month, when the work's urgent.

GRAMMAR

27. Оборот **have something done**

Сравните:

1. Anne **made** herself a new dress.	Анна сшила себе новое платье. *(Она сделала это сама.)*
2. Anne **had** a new dress **made.**	Анна сшила себе новое платье. *(Ей сшили платье, это было сделано не ею самой, а кем-то для нее.)*
3. I **repaired** [rɪˈpeəd] my car last week.	На прошлой неделе я отремонтировал машину. (Я *сделал это сам.)*
4. I **had** my car **repaired** last week.	На прошлой неделе я отремонтировал машину. *(Это было сделано кем-то другим для меня.)*

Как видно из примеров, оборот **have something done** употребляется для того, чтобы показать, что действие выполняется кем-то другим. В русском языке эта разница не отражается.

Примечание

В разговорном языке вместо **have** в этом обороте может употребляться **get:**

I think you should **get** (have) your hair **cut.**	Мне кажется, тебе надо постричься.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. I've just had a telephone installed.
2. I must have my coat dry-cleaned.
3. I haven't yet had my photograph taken for the passport.
4. We had our kitchen painted last week.
5. I must have my watch adjusted.
6. You should have this door mended.
7. He's had his car repaired.

2 **Перефразируйте, чтобы показать, что действие выполняется кем-то другим.**

Дано: Bill's going to repair his house.
Требуется: Bill's going to have his house repaired.

1. I must mend my bike.
2. She installed some new kitchen equipment last week.
3. I took my temperature.
4. She cut her hair.
5. She has done her hair beautifully.
6. We took some holiday photographs.
7. I've adjusted this clock.
8. She must repair her car.

TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

People Get Ill Sometimes, Don't They?

1
Consulting a Surgeon

Doctor: Please sit down. What's the matter?

Patient: You see, doctor, I'm not really ill, but I've been having **pains** in my **stomach** lately. My wife's **worried.** She says I should have consulted a **surgeon** long ago.

D. Now let's see if your wife's right. *(Begins to examine the patient.)* Do you feel any pain here? ... And here? ... Does it hurt now?

P. Yes, a little ... This is just the place where it usually hurts.

D. Well, I think it's **appendicitis.** We'll have some tests made, and if my **diagnosis** is **confirmed,** I would recommend an operation.

P. Do you think it's urgent? I'm to go away on business tomorrow morning.

D. You can't go away in this **condition.** The operation itself isn't very serious, but I strongly advise you to have it done at once. The sooner the better. You may have **complications** later.

P. But you said you only thought it was appendicitis. You aren't one hundred **per cent** sure, are you?

D. I'm nearly sure it is. I wouldn't **insist** if I thought you had just eaten something that disagreed with you.

P. Well, that sounds **convincing** enough, but what shall I do with my business **trip**?

D. Oh, this I'm afraid is something doctors aren't supposed to deal with. Put it off or ask somebody else to go instead of you. That's the only **advice** I can give.

P. Oh, oh! It's beginning again ... Ah, well! All right then. Where am I to go for the tests?

D. Let me call the nurse, and she'll **take care of** it all.

2
Asking after Somebody's Health

A. Why hasn't Miss Collins come in today? Is anything the matter?

B. Yes, she hurt her leg badly yesterday and can't walk.

A. Too bad! Have any of you been to see her?

B. No, not yet. None of us knew. We only found out this morning when she rang from home.

A. How did it happen?

B. She **fell** somewhere near the office. Someone gave her a lift to the nearest hospital, and they gave her **first aid** and sent her home in an **ambulance.**

A. I wonder how she is now.

B. Her leg still hurts, but she's had an **X-ray**, and it shows the **bone** isn't **broken.**

A. Poor girl! Please give her my sympathy!

Learn these words:

1

consult [kən'sʌlt] *v* — **1.** проконсультироваться (у ...); получить консультацию; обратиться к ...

to consult a doctor (a lawyer, a specialist, etc.)

2. посмотреть, справиться (по чему-л.)

to consult a dictionary (a map, etc.)

surgeon ['sɜ:dʒn] *n c* — хирург

pain *n* — боль

I've got a pain in my leg (= My leg hurts).

stomach ['stʌmək] *n* — желудок

on an empty stomach

I have a pain in my stomach (= I have stomach ache).

worry ['wʌrɪ] *v* — беспокоить(ся), волновать(ся)

What's worrying you?

Don't worry!

to be worried about sb/sth — беспокоиться, волноваться из-за кого-л., чего-л.

I'm worried about him.

I'm not worried (about it) at all! — Меня это совершенно не волнует!

Сравните:

worry — употребляется, когда речь идет о душевном волнении;
trouble — употребляется в таком же значении, а также по поводу неудобства, физического беспокойства;
bother ['bɒðə] — употребляется по поводу незначительного неудобства.

He was worried (troubled) by the news.

I won't trouble (bother) you if you're busy.

appendicitis [ə,pendɪ'saɪtɪs] *n u* — аппендицит

diagnosis [,daɪəg'nəʊsɪs] *n c* — диагноз

confirm [kən'fɜ:m] *v* — подтверждать

Nothing has been confirmed yet.

operation *n c* — операция *(мед.)*

He's just had an operation.

operate ['ɒpəreɪt] (**on sb for sth**) *v*	оперировать, прооперировать
He was operated on for appendicitis.	Его прооперировали по поводу аппендицита.
condition [kən'dɪʃn] *n*	**1.** состояние
Syn. **state**	
The house is in terrible condition (in a terrible state).	
	2. условие
We can't agree to your conditions.	
complication [ˌkɒmplɪ'keɪʃn] *n c*	осложнение
per cent [pə'sent]	процент (сотая доля)
The prices have increased **by** 10 per cent.	Цены увеличились на 10%.
insist [ɪn'sɪst] *v*	настаивать
We insisted on our conditions.	
We insisted that all the conditions of the contract (should) be fulfilled.	
convince [kən'vɪns] *v*	убедить (не *употребляется перед инфинитивом)*
You should **try to convince** him that he isn't right.	
We couldn't convince him **of** his mistake.	
Syn. **persuade** [pə'sweɪd]	убедить, уговорить *(может употребляться перед инфинитивом}*
They persuaded us **to join** them.	Они уговорили нас присоединиться к ним.
convincing *adj*	убедительный
a convincing speech (fact, etc.)	
trip *n c*	поездка, путешествие
Syn. **journey**	
a trip to the seaside	
a holiday (business, pleasure) trip	
to make a trip to ...	
to go on a trip to ...	
advice [əd'vaɪs] *n u*	совет
I often go to him for advice.	Я часто обращаюсь к нему за советом.
to give sb some (a piece of) advice	дать кому-л. совет
care *n u*	забота
to take care of sb/sth	о ком-л., чем-л.
Take care! (Take care of yourself!)	Береги себя! *(часто употребляется при прощании)*

2

fall (fell, fallen) *v*	падать, упасть
aid [eɪd] *n и*	помощь *(обычно со стороны более сильного)*
first aid	первая (скорая) помощь
ambulance ['æmbjʊləns]	машина скорой помощи
X-ray ['eksreɪ] *n*	рентген, рентгеновский снимок
to have an X-ray	сделать рентген
bone *n*	кость
break (broke, broken) *v*	ломать, сломать
sympathy ['sɪmpəθɪ] *n c*	сочувствие

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте тексты вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов:**

[ʌ]	[ɜ:]	[s—z]
worry	surgeon	advice
consult	confirm	advise

[ɒ]	
operate	diagnosis
bother	appendicitis

2 **Подберите в текстах английские эквиваленты.**

1. Моя жена беспокоится • я давно должен был обратиться к хирургу • посмотрим, права ли жена • здесь чувствуется боль? • мы сделаем анализы • если мой диагноз подтвердится, я бы порекомендовал... • я должен уехать в командировку • в таком состоянии • я настоятельно советую вам • у вас могут быть осложнения • вы не на сто процентов уверены • я бы не настаивал • просто съели что-то • звучит достаточно убедительно • что мне делать с командировкой? • это то, что не входит в обязанности врачей • это единственный совет, который я могу дать • куда мне идти, чтобы сделать анализы? • она обо всем позаботится •

2. Почему не пришла? • она сильно ушибла ногу • не может ходить • кто-нибудь ее навещал? • мы узнали только сегодня утром • кто-то подвез ее • оказали первую помощь • интересно, как она себя чувствует • передайте, что я ей сочувствую •

3 **Прочитайте вслух примеры на новые слова.**

1. How long have you been having pains?
2. I have a pain in my back.
3. I've been having toothache since this morning.
4. If the pain's so bad, you should certainly see a doctor.
5. We are not supposed to start work before they confirm that they agree to all our conditions.
6. They are supposed to confirm their offer in writing.
7. You can take part in the quiz on one condition: that you don't consult anybody.
8. You aren't supposed to consult a dictionary during the exam.
9. The goods arrived in poor condition.
10. This car's in very good condition.
11. We don't expect any complications. We're one hundred per cent sure everything will be okay.
12. We insist that you should confirm the arrangement by fax.
13. I'm sorry, but I have to insist on our conditions.
14. I wouldn't insist if the matter weren't urgent.
15. You should try to convince them that the changes are absolutely necessary.
16. It was hard to convince her that we couldn't afford to buy that house.
17. You should try to persuade her not to buy that car.
18. He convinced me that I wasn't right.
19. He persuaded me to go in for the competition.
20. I wouldn't have believed him if his story hadn't sounded so convincing.
21. People often go to him for advice.
22. Let me give you a piece of advice.
23. I wonder what's worrying you.
24. Why does he look so worried?
25. "I'm worried about it." "Don't worry! Everything will be all right."
26. How do I call an ambulance?
27. Where am I supposed to go for an X-ray?
28. You ought to have given him first aid.
29. The X-ray will show if the bone's broken.
30. My sympathy's with you.
31. Please give them my sympathy.
32. Take care of yourself.
33. The market will take care of itself.

4 **Заполните пропуски предлогами: *on, in, of, for, by, with, about, after, without*.**

1. I have a pain _____ my stomach. I'm one hundred per cent sure I haven't eaten anything that disagreed _____ me, so I'm a little worried _____ it.
2. He's been operated on _____ leg injury. The surgeon wouldn't have insisted _____ the operation if the X-ray hadn't shown that the injury was serious. There might have been complications _____ an operation.
3. The inspection confirmed that part _____ the goods were _____ poor condition.
4. We wouldn't insist _____ those changes if the prices hadn't increased _____ 20 per cent.
5. He persuaded me to go to the old man _____ advice.
6. Don't trouble. I'll take care _____ it myself.

5 **Заполните пропуски словами в соответствующей форме: *worry, trouble, bother.***

1. There's no need to _____. He's in good condition now.
2. I wouldn't have _____ you if it weren't so important.
3. He was _____ about his financial position.
4. I'm busy. Don't _____ me!
5. Don't _____. I'm sure the situation will improve.
6. He didn't even _____ to say that he was sorry!
7. Don't _____. I'll try to convince them.

6 **Выберите правильное слово.**

1. Let's (consult, advise) a dictionary.
2. You ought to have (consult, advise) him to (consult, advise) a lawyer.
3. If I were you, I'd (consult, advis) a professional financier.
4. You wouldn't have lost your way if you'd (consulted, advised) the map.
5. I don't (consult, advise) you to put off talking to him.

7 **Прочитайте рассказы и перескажите их.**

1
A New Abbreviation

A famous American doctor came to England to study the latest methods. When he looked at the **charts**, he found that the system of **abbreviations** was **familiar** to him. They were the same as doctors used in the United States. He understood them all except for some charts marked GOK. He decided to consult a British colleague about it. "How am I supposed to understand

this GOK?" he asked. "I see you have quite an **epidemic** of it! What does it stand for?" "Oh," the British doctor answered. "That's what we use when we don't know the diagnosis. It means **God** Only Knows."

Learn these words:

chart *n c*	диаграмма, таблица; *зд.* карта больного
abbreviation [əˌbriːviˈeɪʃn] *n c*	сокращение
familiar [fəˈmɪliə] *adj*	знакомый
mark *v*	помечать
epidemic [ˌepiˈdemik] *n c*	эпидемия
God *n*	Бог, Господь

2
He Found a Way Out

It happened in a small American town during World War Two. A man didn't want to join the army. As he knew he didn't have any particular illness to complain of, he decided to tell the medical commission that he was **short-sighted.** When the day of the medical examination came, he told the medical officer that he could hardly see anything. "All right," said the officer, "I shall test your eyes."

There was a chart on the wall, and the officer asked the man to read the biggest letters first.

"What letters?" the man asked looking very surprised.

"The letters on the chart," the officer answered.

"What chart?" the man asked again looking still more surprised.

"The chart on the wall," the officer explained **patiently.**

"What wall?" the man asked again looking absolutely helpless.

That convinced the medical officer, and he wrote that the man wasn't fit for military service because of extremely poor **eyesight.** The man was very pleased, and decided to celebrate by going to the cinema in the evening. When the film was over, he saw that the man sitting next to him was the medical officer who had tested his eyes. At first he wanted to run away, but seeing that the officer had recognized him, he quickly turned to him and said, "Excuse me, madam, is this train going to New York?"

Learn these words:

short-sighted [ˌʃɔːtˈsaɪtɪd] *adj*	близорукий
eyesight [ˈaɪˌsaɪt] *n u*	зрение
patiently [ˈpeɪʃntlɪ] *adv*	терпеливо

Unit 15

GRAMMAR

28. Будущее время группы Continuous (Future Continuous)

28.1. Future Continuous, как и другие времена этой группы, может выражать незаконченный процесс, т. е. показывать, что действие будет продолжаться в определенный момент в будущем.

1. Don't phone me at seven. They**'ll be showing** my favourite film on the telly, and I'll be watching.	Не звоните мне в семь часов. По телевизору будут показывать мой любимый фильм, и я буду смотреть.
2. I'll be waiting for you near the underground station. Don't be late.	Я буду тебя ждать около станции метро. Не опаздывай.

28.2. Future Continuous употребляется также, когда речь идет о действиях, которые будут происходить в будущем, так как это уже намечено или решено:

1. We**'ll be looking** at the situation in the Middle East tomorrow.	Завтра мы будем рассматривать положение на Ближнем Востоке *(из сообщения о программе теле- или радиопередач).*
2. I'll be going to the chemist's later. Shall I get you anything?	Я попозже пойду в аптеку. Вам что-нибудь купить?

В вопросах это время иногда употребляют, когда хотят выяснить планы собеседника, чтобы обратиться с просьбой.

"**Will** you **be using** your big dictionary today?"	— Ты будешь пользоваться своим большим словарем сегодня?
"No, you can take it."	— Нет, можешь его взять.

28.3. Эта временная форма может также употребляться, когда говорящий как бы дает свой прогноз по поводу того, что будет происходить в будущем:

Computers **will be taking decisions** for us in the future.	В будущем решения за нас будут принимать компьютеры.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.**

1. I'll be waiting for you near the theatre.
2. I'll be seeing my consultant tomorrow morning.
3. We'll be looking forward to seeing you in Moscow soon.
4. You'll recognize me. I'll be wearing a white coat and a red hat, and I'll be holding a red handbag.
5. I'll be going to the post office soon. Do you need anything there?

2 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте их.**

1

A. Will you be using your bike this afternoon?
B. No, you may have it till tomorrow morning.
A. Oh, thank you.
B. **You're welcome.**

You're welcome ['welkəm]. — Пожалуйста *(один из вариантов вежливого ответа на благодарность за услугу)*.

2

A. I'll be going to the post office later. Shall I get you anything?
B. Yes, two large **envelopes**, and three small ones, if you don't mind.
A. Not at all.

---

envelope ['envələʊp] *n c* — конверт

GRAMMAR

29. Союзы whoever [hu:ˈevə] — *кто бы ни,* whatever [wɔtˈevə] — *что бы ни,* whichever [wɪʧˈevə] — *какой бы ни,* whenever [wenˈevə] — *когда бы ни,* wherever [werˈevə] — *где бы ни*

1. Whoever calls, tell them I'm out.	Кто бы ни позвонил, скажите, что меня нет.
2. Don't worry, **whatever** happens.	Не беспокойся, что бы ни случилось.
3. Whichever day you come, we'll be pleased to see you.	В какой бы день вы ни приехали, мы будем рады вас видеть.
4. Whenever we start talking about it, they disagree with us.	Когда бы мы ни заговорили об этом, они с нами не соглашаются.
5. People were friendly **wherever** we went.	Люди были дружелюбны, куда бы мы ни пошли.

Как видно из примеров, все перечисленные слова являются союзами, соединяющими два предложения.

Примечания

1. Каждый из перечисленных союзов имеет синоним, начинающийся со слов **no matter (no matter what, who** и т.д.).

No matter what happens, don't worry.
= **Whatever** happens, don't worry.

2. Аналогичные мысли могут быть выражены в *двух самостоятельных предложениях* при помощи выражения **It doesn't matter.**

It doesn't matter what happens. Don't worry.

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.

1. Whoever told you that, didn't tell you the truth.
2. Whatever problems you have, you can always come to me for help.
3. Whichever language you decide to learn, be prepared to work hard.

4. It has the same result, whichever way you do it.
5. Wherever you go for a holiday, I'll be pleased to join you.
6. Whenever he went to London, he stayed at the Hilton.

2 **Соедините два предложения в одно.**

Дано: It doesn't matter **when** you come. You're always welcome.
Требуется: Whenever you come, you're always welcome.

1. It doesn't matter **what** they offer you. Think twice before you agree.
2. It doesn't matter **who** calls. Tell them that I'm busy.
3. It doesn't matter **which** shop you go to. You'll find that book on sale.
4. It doesn't matter **when** you come. We'll be waiting for you.
5. It doesn't matter **where** we go skiing. We always enjoy it.

3 **Заполните пропуски союзами: *whatever, whoever, whichever, whenever, wherever.***

1. _____ model you choose, make sure that it's high quality.
2. _____ insists on his version should explain his reasons.
3. _____ he says is usually very convincing.
4. _____ we went, we found friendly people.
5._____ you come to me for a consultation, you're always welcome.

4 **Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Не волнуйтесь, что бы ни случилось.
2. Какую бы комнату вы ни выбрали, вы будете себя чувствовать удобно.
3. Когда бы вы ни приехали, мы будем рады видеть вас.
4. Кто бы ни позвонил, скажите, что я очень занят.
5. Куда бы вы ни решили поехать в отпуск, мы только будем рады (довольны) присоединиться к вам.

5 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух, выучите новые слова и разыграйте аналогичные эпизоды.**

1
Making Hotel Reservations by Telephone

Clerk: Centre Hotel. Good morning. Can I help you?
Lavrov: Good morning. I'd like to **reserve** a **single room** with **bath** beginning next Tuesday.
C. Name, please?
L. Victor Lavrov.
C. How long will you be staying, Mr Lavrov?

L. I'll be staying for ten days. And one more thing. I'd like it to be a **quiet** room, not **overlooking** the street.

C. Just a moment... Unfortunately, we haven't got any such **accommodation available** at the moment, but the hotel's situated in a very quiet part. I'm sure you'll enjoy your stay here whichever room you book.

L. Oh, thanks, I'll leave it to you, then.

C. Very good, sir. We'll be looking forward to seeing you next Tuesday.

2
Checking In

Receptionist: Good morning, sir. Can I help you?

Lavrov: My name's Victor Lavrov. I believe you have a room booked for me.

R. Just a second... Yes, it's a single room with bath on the third floor **facing** the park. Just **bed and breakfast**, right?

L. Yes, that's right. What time's breakfast?

R. From 8 to 10, sir.

L. Would you call me at 7.45, please?

R. Certainly, sir. Just sign here.

L. *(Puts his **signature**.)* Is that all?

R. Yes, sir. Here's your key. Room 327 on the third floor. I'll have your **luggage** sent up.

Learn these words:

clerk [klɑːk] *n* — клерк, служащий, кассир в билетной кассе и т.п.

reserve [rɪˈzɜːv] *v* — оставить за собой, зарезервировать

Syn. **book** — забронировать, заказать заранее

to reserve a seat (a table in a restaurant, a room in a hotel)

reservation [ˌrezəˈveɪʃn] *n* — *зд.* предварительный заказ

My travel agents have made all the reservations for my journey.

single *adj* — один, отдельный, одинокий, одиночный

There isn't a single ticket left. — Не осталось ни одного билета.

He's single. = He's unmarried.

a single room — номер на одного в гостинице

a double room — номер на двоих в гостинице

bath [bɑ:θ] *n* — ванна
quiet ['kwaɪət] *adj* — тихий, спокойный
a quiet child (street, part, place, etc.)
overlook [ˌəʊvə'lʊk] *v* — *зд.* выходить на ... с видом на ...
Syn. **face**
a room overlooking (facing) the sea — комната с видом на море
unfortunately [ʌn'fɔ:tʃnətli] *adv* — к сожалению
Unfortunately, there was nobody to consult.
accommodation [əˌkɒmə'deɪʃn] *n u* — помещение, жилье
Accommodation is expensive here. — Жилье здесь дорогое.
The hotel has accommodation for 200 guests. — В гостинице могут разместиться 200 постояльцев.
available [ə'veɪləbl] *adj* — имеющийся в наличии
Is the manager available just now? — Можно видеть сейчас заведующего?
Fruit is always available in that shop. — В этом магазине всегда есть в продаже фрукты.
receptionist [rɪ'sepʃənist] *n c* — администратор в гостинице
situated ['sɪtʃueɪtɪd] *adj* — расположенный
The house is situated near the seafront. — Дом расположен неподалеку от набережной.
check *v* — проверить
to check figures (bills, engines, etc.)
check in — въехать в гостиницу; пройти регистрацию на самолет
to check in at a hotel
to check out of a hotel
check *n c* — чек, талон
bed and breakfast — условия, на которых в гостинице, помимо помещения, предоставляется завтрак
signature ['sɪgnətʃə] *n c* — подпись
luggage ['lʌgɪʤ] *n u* — багаж
Syn. (*Am.*) **baggage** ['bægɪʤ]
"Have you got **much** luggage?" "Yes, quite a lot."
the left-luggage office (= the left-luggage) — камера хранения
Syn. (*Am.*) **the baggage room**
the carry on luggage (= hand luggage) — багаж, который авиапассажир берет с собой в салон
a luggage (baggage) claim check — талон для получения багажа

6 **Повторите, употребляя подсказанные слова.**

1. I'd like to reserve **a single room with bath overlooking the sea.**
• a double room facing the park • a single room with shower • a double room with bath not overlooking the street • a table in your restaurant • a table for two on Saturday evening •

2. Unfortunately, **Mr Bennett** isn't available at the moment.
• the book you've ordered • the wine you want • a room like that • accommodation like that •

3. The hotel is situated **in a very quiet part near the sea.**
• in a quiet street • in a beautiful place • near an underground station •

4. Whenever you make a reservation there's always **a room** available.
• accommodation • a table • convenient accommodation • a quiet room • a nice room facing the sea •

5. I haven't got **much luggage.**
• any hand luggage • any luggage to leave in the left-luggage office • any luggage to take from the left-luggage • the claim check for the smaller suitcase •

7 **Прочитайте рассказ и перескажите его.**

A Republican and a Democrat

It isn't difficult to travel now. People can travel by train and by plane, and if they have cars, they can drive to any place they want. But over a hundred years ago it wasn't as easy to travel as it is now. Though there were trains at that time, people often used **horses.**

Here is a story about an American **congressman** who was travelling from New York to Washington on horseback. On his way he had to stop at a small hotel for the night. The owner of the hotel came out to meet him. The congressman asked if there was a room available till the next morning. "Certainly," the owner of the hotel answered. "But I want to know whether you are a **Republican** or a **Democrat**." "Why do you want to know?" the congressman asked. "You see," the owner of the hotel explained, "I want to do my best for all my visitors. And I've heard that a Republican likes good accommodation for himself, and a Democrat is more interested in a warm place and good food for his horse." "Then," said the congressman, "I am a Republican and my horse is a Democrat."

Learn these words:

a Republican [rɪ'pʌblɪkən]	республиканец
a Democrat ['deməkræt]	демократ
horse [hɔːs] *n c*	лошадь
congressman ['kɒŋgresmən] *n c*	конгрессмен

GRAMMAR

30. Оборот I'd rather + инфинитив без частицы to

1. I'd rather stay at home.	Я лучше останусь дома.
2. I'd rather not go out today.	Мне бы лучше не выходить сегодня.
3. I'd rather read a book than watch that silly film.	Я уж лучше почитаю, чем стану смотреть этот глупый фильм.

Как видно из примеров, оборот **I'd rather + инфинитив без частицы to** употребляется с первым лицом и выражает предпочтение. Он является разговорным синонимом формы **I'd prefer to** — *я бы предпочел.*

Примечание

Кроме известных вам случаев употребления глагола **prefer** (I prefer tea. He preferred to go for a walk. She prefers swimming to jogging), существует единственно возможное продолжение высказывания, начинающегося с **prefer + инфинитив с частицей to:**

1. He prefers **to walk rather than go** by bus.	Он предпочитает ходить пешком, а не ездить в автобусе.
2. I'd prefer **to consult** someone else **rather than make** a mistake.	Я бы предпочел посоветоваться с кем-нибудь еще, чем сделать ошибку.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.**

1. I'd rather reserve accommodation in a quiet place.
2. I'd rather leave it all to the travel agency.
3. I'd rather check out in the morning.

4. I'd rather check out a bit earlier than stay in the hotel till evening.
5. I'd rather check all the figures again than make a mistake.
6. I'd rather check it all myself than worry.
7. "Shall we go by train?" "Well, I'd rather go by car."

2 Перефразируйте, употребив оборот *I'd rather.*

Дано: I'd prefer to settle it today.
Требуется: I'd rather settle it today.

1. I'd prefer to check all the bills myself.
2. I'd prefer to book a room facing the park.
3. I'd prefer not to stay long.
4. I'd prefer to live a quiet life.
5. I'd prefer not to trouble anyone.
6. I'd prefer to make a reservation today.

3 Прочитайте вслух диалоги, выучите новые слова и разыграйте аналогичные эпизоды.

1
Booking Airline Tickets by Telephone

Travel Agency: Good morning.
Clerk: Can I help you?
Alexander Nikitin: I'd like to reserve a seat on a morning flight to Seattle [sɪˈætl] next Wednesday.
Clerk: I can offer you two flights: at 7.30 a.m. and at 10 a.m. Which would you prefer?
N. I'd rather go by the 7.30.
C. First class or economy?
N. Economy, please.
C. Okay. Anything else?
N. When is the plane due in Seattle?
C. At 12.30. There are no **delays** as a rule. Your name, address and telephone number, please.
N. *(Gives the information required.)*
C. We'll **deliver** the ticket two days before your **departure.** Thank you for calling us.

2
Booking a Seat at a Booking Office in London

Clerk: Yes, sir?
Lavrov: I'd like to book a seat on an afternoon train to Glasgow.
C. **Single** or **return**?

L. Return, please.
C. That'll be fifty-seven pounds, sir.
L. Here you are.
C. Thank you. Your train leaves at two twenty-five from Platform 6.

Learn these words:

delay [dɪ'leɪ] *n c*	задержка
with 35 minutes' delay	с задержкой в 35 минут
after an hour's delay	после часовой задержки
without delay	без задержки, без проволочек
a delay in payment (delivery, etc.)	задержка платежа (поставки и т. д.)
deliver [dɪ'lɪvə] *v*	доставлять, поставлять
to deliver letters (goods, etc.)	
booking office *n c*	железнодорожная *или* авиационная касса
a box-office	театральная касса
single or return	в один конец или в оба *(о билетах)*
departure [dɪ'pɑ:tʃə] *n*	отъезд, отправление
arrival ['əraɪvl] *n*	прибытие
arrive [ə'raɪv] *v*	прибывать, приезжать
platform ['plætˌfɔ:m] *n c*	платформа

Внимание! ***Предлоги:***

to arrive **at** a station (a port, an airport)	(имеется в виду пункт прибытия)
to arrive **in** Moscow (London, Sweden, etc.)	(имеется в виду город, страна и т.п.)

4 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.**

1. The plane landed after an hour's delay.
2. I hope there won't be another delay.
3. There was a delay in delivery.
4. I prefer to make arrangements with a travel agency rather than see to booking tickets and reserving hotel accommodation myself.

5. Which platform does the train leave from?
6. What time does the train arrive?
7. What time is the train due in London?
8. We got to the station half an hour before their arrival.
9. I'd rather get to the airport in good time before the departure.
10. The ship arrived at the port with two hours' delay.
11. We are all looking forward to your arrival in Moscow.
12. All the signatures were collected without delay.

5 Заполните пропуски предлогами: *in, at, from, with, without, for, among.*

1. The plane arrived ____ the airport _____ three hours' delay.
2. _____ a short delay the plane landed.
3. All the documents will be signed _____ delay.
4. Your train leaves _____ platform 9.
5. When we arrived _____ London, it was raining.
6. When the train arrived _____ the station, we started looking _____ our friend _____ the passengers.

6 Заполните пропуски артиклями.

Why do we call (1) _____ place where we get tickets (2) _____ booking office?

(3) _____ answer can be found in (4) _____ old way of travelling. Before there were **railways,** people used to travel in **coaches.** On (5) _____ day of (6) _____ departure they had to go to (7) _____ special office to reserve (8) _____ seat in (9) _____ coach. (10) _____ clerk entered (11) ___ passenger's name and (12) _____ place where he wanted to go in (13) _____ book. Soon (14) _____ **verb** "to book" entered (15) _____ English language and has remained in it since then.

---

railway ['reɪlweɪ] — железная дорога
coach — *зд.* карета, дилижанс
verb [vɜ:b] — глагол

GRAMMAR

31. Оборот had better + инфинитив без частицы to

1. It's going to rain. You**'d better take** an umbrella.	Собирается дождь. Вы бы лучше взяли зонтик.
2. I**'d better go** now, or I'll be late.	Я уж лучше пойду сейчас, а то опоздаю.
3. We've almost run out of petrol. We**'d better stop** somewhere to fill up.	У нас почти кончился бензин. Нам бы лучше остановиться где-нибудь, чтобы заправиться.

Как видно из примеров, этот оборот выражает совет, предупреждение и близок по значению модальному глаголу **should.** Этот совет (предупреждение) относится к настоящему или будущему.

Отрицательная форма этого оборота — **had better not.**

1. You look ill. You**'d better not go** to work.	Ты плохо выглядишь. Тебе бы лучше не ходить на работу.
2. "Will you join us?" "**I'd better not**, I've got a lot of work to do."	— Ты пойдешь с нами? — Пожалуй нет. У меня очень много работы.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите.**

1. You'd better make a reservation before it's too late.
2. You'd better hurry up. You may be late.
3. You'd better have all the documents signed without delay.
4. I'm not one hundred per cent sure it's the right thing to do, so I'd better keep quiet about it.
5. He'd better book any accommodation available before it's too late.
6. You'd better leave your luggage in the left-luggage office.
7. You'd better have the tickets delivered at your place.
8. You'd better not insist if you don't find it absolutely necessary.
9. She'd better book a return ticket.
10. You'd better not book a room facing the street.

2 **Перефразируйте, как показано в образце.**

Дано: **a)** You should make a reservation.
b) You shouldn't hurry.

Требуется: **a)** You'd better make a reservation.
b) You'd better not hurry.

1. You should try to convince them.
2. You shouldn't do it in a hurry.
3. He should keep quiet.
4. He shouldn't put it off.
5. You should wait.
6. You shouldn't expect too much.
7. He should consult a specialist.
8. We shouldn't start work on an empty stomach.
9. They should confirm their offer in writing.
10. You shouldn't bother him with such silly questions.

GRAMMAR

32. Оборот be used to, get used to — привыкнуть, привыкать

1. I'm not used to getting up so early.	Я не привык так рано вставать.
2. It was difficult for him to drive in England, because he **wasn't used to** lefthand traffic.	Ему было трудно водить машину в Англии, потому что он не привык к левостороннему движению.
3. It took him some time **to get used to** driving on the left.	Ему понадобилось некоторое время, чтобы привыкнуть водить слева.

В обороте **be (get) used to** слово **to** является *предлогом,* поэтому после него может идти существительное, местоимение или герундий.

Оборот **be (get) used to** не следует путать с известным вам оборотом **used to,** в котором слово **to** является частицей перед инфинитивом.

Сравните:

1. He**'s used to travelling** a lot.	Он привык много путешествовать.
2. He **used to travel** a lot.	Он (когда-то) много путешествовал.

Примечание

Оборот **be (get) used to** имеет синоним **be (get) accustomed to** [ə'kʌstəmd].

He's accustomed (used) to working hard.	Он привык много работать.

EXERCISES

1 **Прочитайте вслух и переведите на русский язык.**

1. She's used to looking after little children.
2. I can't get used to this terrible noise!
3. I don't mind getting up early. I'm used to it.
4. People get used to living in better conditions very easily.
5. She's used to dealing with very difficult matters.
6. When you get used to the cold weather in this country, you'll even enjoy it.
7. This is the kind of work I'm accustomed to.

2 **Повторите, используя подсказанные слова.**

1. He's used to **getting up early.**
• dealing with complicated problems • making decisions quickly • being patient with people • doing his job carefully • driving on bad roads •

2. It won't take you long to get used to **the new time.**
• your new colleagues • the new place • the changes in the timetable • the new working routine • using this equipment • doing the paperwork •

3. It was difficult for me to get used to **the noise.**
• the new flat • working late • driving on the left • teaching little children • working overtime • speaking English on the phone •

3 **Заполните пропуски оборотом *be (get) used to* или *used to*.**

1. It didn't take her long to _____ working with a computer.
2. I'm not afraid of swimming in cold water. I _____ to it.
3. When he was young he _____ be a splendid athlete.
4. She isn't _____ taking care of other people. It won't be easy for her to _____ it.
5. At first he found it difficult to work overtime, but then he _____ it.
6. He doesn't smoke any longer, but he _____ smoke 20 cigarettes a day!

TOPIC FOR DISCUSSION AND NEW WORDS

Travelling by Air

The rules for passengers who are going abroad are similar in most countries, but sometimes there might be a slight difference in **formalities.**

If, for instance, you are supposed to begin with **going through customs**, you'd better fill in the customs **declaration** before you talk to the customs officer. An experienced customs officer usually "smells" a smuggler, but he may ask any passenger routine questions, for instance, "Have you got anything to **declare**?" or "Any **spirits, tobacco,** presents?" The usual answers would be, "Yes, I've got some valuables, but I've put them all down in the declaration", or "I've got two blocks of cigarettes for my own use" or something of that kind.

Then you go to the **check-in counter** where your ticket is looked at, your things are **weighed** and **labeled**, a claim check for each piece of luggage is inserted in the ticket and you are given a **boarding pass**, which has a seat number on it. Of course, if your luggage **weighs** more than 20 kgs, you have to pay **extra**. The next formality is filling in the **immigration** form and going through passport control. The form has to be filled in in **block letters**. You write your name, **nationality, permanent** address and the purpose of your trip. In most countries there is also a **security check** when your carry-on luggage is inspected. This is an **anti-hijacking measure**, and anything that might be dangerous or **disturbing** to other passengers must be **handed** to one of the **crew** and only returned to the owner after the plane has **reached** its **destination.**

After fulfilling all these formalities you go to the **departure lounge** where you can have a snack, read a paper, buy something in the **duty-free** shop and wait for the **announcement** to **board** the plane.

Some of these formalities are repeated when you arrive at your destination. The customs declaration and the immigration form are often filled in **on board** the plane. At the airport you may be met by a specially trained dog who will make sure that you are not **carrying drugs**, and the immigration officer might want to know at whose **invitation** you are coming and whether you have a return ticket.

There is another **inconvenience** you have to be prepared for when travelling long distances by plane. It's the **jet-lag,** a difference between the time you are accustomed to and the new time.

At first you won't be feeling very well because of it, but don't worry — it won't take you long to get used to it.

Learn these words:

difference ['dɪfrəns] *n*	разница
What's the difference **between** a mile and a kilometre?	
formality [fɔː'mælətɪ] *n*	формальность
to go through *v*	проходить
to go through formalities	пройти формальности
customs ['kʌstəmz] *n pl*	таможня
to g o through customs	пройти таможенный досмотр
a customs duty (customs duties)	таможенная пошлина
a customs declaration [ˌdeklə'reɪʃn]	таможенная декларация
smell *v*	нюхать, пахнуть; *зд.* чувствовать
smuggler ['smʌglə] *n c*	контрабандист
to smuggle sth in (into the country, out of the country)	что-л. провезти контрабандой
declare [dɪ'kleə] *v*	заявить; объявить
to declare war on ...	объявить кому-л. войну
I declare the meeting open.	Объявляю собрание открытым.
Have you (got) anything to declare?	У вас есть что-либо для предъявления таможне?
spirits ['spɪrɪts] *n pl*	спиртное
Syn. **alcohol** ['ælkəhɒl] *n u*	алкоголь
tobacco [tə'bækəʊ] *n*	табак, табачные изделия
valuables ['væljʊblz] *n pl*	ценности

valuable *adj*	ценный
a valuable thing (piece of advice)	ценная вещь (совет)
valuable experience	ценный опыт
counter ['kaʊntə] *n c*	прилавок: *зд.* стойка
a check-in counter	стойка регистрации
the British Airways counter	стойка регистрации компании «Бритиш Эруэйз»
weigh [weɪ] *v*	весить; взвешивать
It weighs a ton [tʌn]!	Это весит тонну!
You must have your luggage weighed.	Вы должны взвесить свой багаж.
weight [weɪt] *n*	вес
label ['leɪbl] *n v*	бирка, ярлык
to label	навесить бирку, наклеить ярлык
insert [ɪn'sɜ:t] *v*	вложить; *зд.* вклеить
board [bɔ:d] *v*	сесть на (*о транспорте*)
to board a ship (plane, train)	сесть на пароход (самолет, поезд)
Your plane is called (to board).	На ваш самолет объявлена посадка.
Your plane is boarding.	На ваш самолет идет посадка.
boarding pass *n c*	посадочный талон
extra ['ekstrə] *adj*	дополнительный
You'll be getting extra pay for overtime.	Вы будете получать дополнительную плату за сверхурочные.
to pay extra	платить дополнительно, доплатить
immigration [ˌɪmɪ'greɪʃn] *n*	въезд в страну, иммиграция
an immigration form	иммиграционный бланк
block letters	печатные буквы
passport control ['pɑ:spɔ:t kən'trəʊl]	паспортный контроль
nationality [ˌnæʃə'nælətɪ] *n*	*зд.* гражданство или подданство
permanent ['pɜ:mənənt] *adj*	постоянный
security [sɪ'kjʊərətɪ] *n*	безопасность; меры безопасности
the Security Council ['kaʊnsl]	Совет Безопасности

a security check	проверка безопасности
hijack ['haɪʤæk] *v*	угонять (*гл. обр.* самолеты)
anti ['æntɪ] (*Br.*), ['æntaɪ] (*Am.*)	анти-, против(о)- (*приставка*)
measure ['meʒə] *n*	**1.** мера (веса и т.п.) **2.** мера (мероприятие)
They took strong measures against hijacking.	
disturb [dɪ'stɜ:b] *v*	беспокоить
I hope the noise doesn't disturb you.	
"Please don't disturb"	«Просьба не беспокоить» (*табличка, гл. обр. в гостиницах*)
hand *v*	вручить, сдать
You can hand the filled in form to the man at the desk.	
crew [kru:] *n*	экипаж, команда
destination [ˌdestɪ'neɪʃn] *n*	место назначения
They arrived at their destination on time.	
reach *v*	достичь, добраться до (дотянуться до)
The ship reached the port of destination with a delay.	Корабль прибыл в порт назначения с опозданием.
I can't reach the top shelf.	Я не могу дотянуться до верхней полки.
They reached an agreement.	Они достигли соглашения.
departure lounge [laʊnʤ]	зал ожидания
duty *n*	*зд.* пошлина
a customs duty	таможенная пошлина
to pay duty on sth	уплатить пошлину за что-л.
duty free (= not liable ['laɪəbl] to duty)	не подлежащий таможенному обложению
announcement [ə'naʊnsmənt] *n*	объявление (*обычно устное*)
to make an announcement	сделать объявление
announce *v*	объявить, сделать объявление
It was announced on the radio.	Это было объявлено по радио.
carry ['kæri] *v*	нести, носить, везти
to carry sth in one's hands (arms)	
drug *n c*	лекарство, наркотик
drugstore ['drʌgˌstɔ:] (*Am.*)	аптека

drug traffic	торговля наркотиками
inconvenience [ˌɪnkənˈviːniəns] *n*	неудобство
to cause [kɔːz] sb inconvenience	причинить кому-л. неудобство
jet-lag *n*	разница во времени при перелете в разные часовые пояса
Syn. **time lag**	

EXERCISES

1 Прочитайте текст вслух. Предварительно отработайте произношение следующих слов.

formality	insert
valuables	disturb
tobacco	disturbing
hijack	permanent
invitation	boarding pass
immigration	customs duties
destination	passport control
declaration	departure lounge

2 Подберите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

Возможна небольшая разница в прохождении формальностей • прохождение таможни • заполнить таможенную декларацию • у вас имеется что-либо для предъявления таможне • я записал их в декларацию • для личного пользования • что-нибудь в таком роде • стойка регистрации • талон для получения багажа вкладывается в билет • вам выдают посадочный талон • вы должны оплатить отдельно • бланк надо заполнять печатными буквами • гражданство • постоянный адрес • цель поездки • проверка безопасности • противоугонные меры • должно быть сдано одному из членов экипажа и возвращено владельцу после того, как самолет достигнет места назначения • ждать объявления о посадке на самолет • когда вы прибудете на место назначения • вы не везете наркотики • есть еще одно неудобство, к которому вы должны приготовиться • разница между привычным вам временем и новым • сначала будете не очень хорошо себя чувствовать • не беспокойтесь, вы быстро к нему привыкнете •

3 **Ответьте на следующие вопросы. Суммируйте ответы в кратких сообщениях.**

A.
1. Have you ever travelled long distances by plane?
2. When was it?
3. Where did you go?
4. How long did the journey take?
5. Did you enjoy your trip?
6. Was it a business trip or a pleasure trip?

B.
1. Have you ever had to go through the customs?
2. Did you have anything liable to duty?
3. Did the customs officer ask you to open your suitcases?
4. Did you carry any spirits, or tobacco for your own use?
5. How long did it take you to go through the customs and other formalities?

C.
1. What are you supposed to write in the immigration form?
2. Why does it have to be filled in in block letters?
3. Do you think a security check is a necessary measure? Why?
4. Do you think you would be allowed to carry a toy pistol (игрушечный пистолет) on the plane?

D.
1. What can passengers do in the departure lounge?
2. Do you always understand the announcements made at the airport in Russian?
3. Where are the forms filled in before the arrival?
4. Why are specially trained dogs used at airports?
5. Have you ever seen such a dog?

E.
1. Which do you prefer — to travel by air or by land?
2. Do you like travelling, or would you rather not experience all the inconveniences of a long journey?
3. Have you ever experienced a jet-lag?
4. How long did it take you to get used to the new time?

F.

1. Do you like to live in hotels?
2. What kind of accommodation would you like to have in a hotel?
3. Tell us about the hotel you were really impressed by.

4 **Прочитайте диалоги вслух и разыграйте аналогичные эпизоды.**

1

A. Excuse me, could you tell me where the British Airways counter is?
B. Certainly. Can you see the escalator ['eskəleɪtə] over there?
A. The escalator? Yes.
B. Well, go up the escalator, and you will see the counter you're looking for. You can't miss it.
A. Thanks a lot.
B. You're welcome.

2

Clerk: Will you put your bags on the **scales**?
Passenger: Shall I have my carry-on things weighed, too?
C. Yes, sir. I'm afraid you'll have to pay extra.
P. How much?
C. Fifty dollars, please.
P. Here you are.
C. Thank you. Where would you like to sit?
P. I'd rather have a window seat.
C. Okay. Here's your ticket. And hurry up. Your flight's now boarding at **Gate** 7.

---

scales *n pl* — весы
gate *n* — ворота; *зд.* выход

3

Passenger: I wonder why they aren't making any announcements about flight 25 to Moscow.
Clerk: Just a moment, madam. I'm sorry there will be a 45-minute delay, so your flight will be boarding in about an hour.
P. Oh, I can't find my claim-checks!
C. They are inserted in your tickets, madam.
P. Oh, thanks a lot.
C. You're welcome. Have a nice flight.

4
Going Through the Security Check

Officer: Will you put all your hand luggage on the **belt**, sir?
Passenger: Okay.
O. Now go through here. Are you wearing any metal, sir?
P. Metal? Yes, this watch.
O. Please take it off and step through here again. Now it's okay. Thank you. Here's your watch. Have a good flight.
P. Thanks.

---

belt *n c* — пояс; *зд.* лента конвейера

5 **Заполните пропуски артиклями.**

Fathers and Sons

(1) _____ well-known American **millionaire** was travelling on business in England. He came to (2) _____ town, where he had been several times before, always staying in (3) _____ same hotel and in (4) _____ same room. Handing him (5) _____ key, (6) _____ receptionist said he could never understand why such (7) _____ rich and famous man always booked (8) _____ smallest and cheapest room they had. "I'm used to it," (9) _____ millionaire answered. "It's (10) _____ nice quiet room, and I don't need (11) _____ larger one." "Well," said (12) _____ receptionist, "I must say your son isn't like you at all. He often stays with us, too, and always books (13) _____ most expensive room we have." "I haven't (14) _____ slightest doubt he does," said (15) _____ millionaire. "Don't forget that there's (16) _____ great difference between (17) _____ two of us. His father's (18) _____ rich man, and mine is not."

---

millionaire [ˌmɪljəˈneə] *n c* — миллионер

6 **Представьте, что вы находитесь в данной ситуации. Разыграйте следующие эпизоды.**

1. You must urgently fly from London to New York. Phone the travel agency or a booking office and book a seat on a plane. Give the date on which you want to leave London. If you want a return ticket, say so to the clerk. Say when you are planning to fly back to London.

2. You are at London airport. Ask someone how to get to the counter you want (you're flying by a British Airways plane). Thank the person who has shown you the way.

3. You are checking in at the British Airways counter. Unfortunately, you have **excessive** weight. Ask the agent how much you must pay extra. Ask him if the plane has been called yet and which gate it is boarding at.

4. You are meeting a friend at an airport in Canada. The plane hasn't arrived on time. Ask the clerk at the inquiry office why there is a delay and how long it is going to be. Thank him for the information he gives you.

5. You are going through security check. You don't want to put your camera on the belt because you're afraid the film might be damaged. Ask the officer if he could check your camera by hand.

6. You are meeting your American counterpart at Moscow airport. You have come to meet him with a younger colleague. When your counterpart comes out to you, introduce them to each other. Your colleague will take you to the hotel where you have reserved a room. On the way to the hotel your counterpart may be interested in some buildings and monuments. Give explanations. Help him to check in at the hotel.

---

excessive [ɪk'sesɪv] *adj* — лишний, чрезмерный

A Letter from the Author of this Book

Dear Students,

Now the time has come to congratulate you again, because you have completed another important stage in your English. You are no longer beginners! You have practically covered all the essential rules of English grammar, and your vocabulary now exceeds 2,700 words. You have already learnt enough general English to begin specializing in the English of your profession. This is not a bad result, and you have every reason to be satisfied.

There is something, however, we must talk about very seriously. Unfortunately, there is no such thing as a stabilized state in your knowledge of the language. Like any activity requiring a skill, your ability to use English needs regular practice. You either go on acquiring knowledge, practising and making progress, or you begin to forget what you have learnt and lose the skills, and very quickly at that!

In other words, once you have started learning a foreign language, you shouldn't stop, otherwise, you risk forgetting a great deal of what you know.

Of course, it isn't always easy to find someone to speak to, but finding a good English book to read is no problem at all. When you read, you sometimes increase your vocabulary without any special effort on your part, but don't

forget that a new word is always worth looking up in the dictionary, especially if you are going to use it in your own speech.

In addition to reading, which has always been a reliable way of increasing competence in a foreign language, there is something that only a modern learner can afford to do. It is listening to the radio and watching TV programmes in English.

These are opportunities not to be missed, because it is very important to learn to understand different varieties of natural spoken English, especially the two main ones — British and American.

When you find it difficult to understand a programme or a film, don't be discouraged. Play it again and again until you understand it better. Regular listening will improve your ability to understand other speakers.

And now a few words about writing. We don't write as much as our grandfathers used to, but writing is very important, particularly for a businessman. Technically, an exercise in writing is very simple. All you need is paper and a pen and, if possible, someone to see if what you have written is correct. You can also use a computer programme that will show you most of your mistakes.

In brief, you have every opportunity to keep up your English and improve it.

Natalya Bonk

I wish you every success
Natalya Bonk

---

essential [ɪˈsenʃl] *adj*	существенный, основной
vocabulary [vəˈkæbjʊlərɪ] *n*	словарь
activity [ækˈtɪvətɪ] *n*	деятельность
skill *n*	*зд.* навык
ability [əˈbɪləti] *n*	способность
acquire [əˈkwaɪə] *v*	приобретать
otherwise [ˈʌðəˌwaɪz] *adv*	иначе, в противном случае
a great deal	многое
competence [ˈkɒmpɪtəns] *n*	компетенция
variety [vəˈraɪətɪ] *n*	вариант, разновидность
correct [kəˈrekt] *adj*	правильный
in brief	вкратце; *зд.* короче говоря

Приложение

СПИСОК НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ

Инфинитив	Прошедшее время	Причастие II	Значение
be	was/were	been	быть
beat	beat	beaten	бить
become	became	become	становиться
begin	began	begun	начинать
blow	blew	blown	дуть
break	broke	broken	ломать(ся)
bring	brought	brought	приносить
build	built	built	строить
burn	burnt	burnt	гореть, течь
buy	bought	bought	покупать
catch	caught	caught	ловить
choose	chose	chosen	выбирать
come	came	come	приходить
cost	cost	cost	стоить
cut	cut	cut	резать
deal	dealt	dealt	иметь дело
do	did	done	делать
draw	drew	drawn	рисовать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
drive	drove	driven	ехать
eat	ate	eaten	есть
fall	fell	fallen	падать
feed	fed	fed	кормить
feel	felt	felt	чувствовать
fight	fought	fought	бороться
find	found	found	находить

Инфинитив	Прошедшее время	Причастие II	Значение
fly	flew	flown	летать
forget	forgot	forgotten	забывать
freeze	froze	frozen	замерзать
get	got	got	получать
give	gave	given	давать
go	went	gone	идти
hang	hung	hung	висеть
have	had	had	иметь
hear	heard	heard	слышать
hold	held	held	держать
hurt	hurt	hurt	причинять боль
keep	kept	kept	держать
know	knew	known	знать
lead	led	led	вести
learn	learnt	learnt	учить
leave	left	left	оставлять
lend	lent	lent	давать взаймы
let	let	let	позволять
lie	lay	lain	лежать
lose	lost	lost	терять
make	made	made	делать
mean	meant	meant	значить
meet	met	met	встречать
put	put	put	ставить
read	read	read	читать
ride	rode	ridden	ехать
ring	rang	rung	звонить
rise	rose	risen	подниматься
run	ran	run	бежать
say	said	said	говорить
see	saw	seen	видеть

Инфинитив	Прошедшее время	Причастие II	Значение
sell	sold	sold	продавать
send	sent	sent	посылать
set	set	set	устанавливать
shoot	shot	shot	стрелять
sing	sang	sung	петь
sit	sat	sat	сидеть
sleep	slept	slept	спать
smell	smelt	smelt	пахнуть
speak	spoke	spoken	говорить
spend	spent	spent	проводить время
stand	stood	stood	стоять
steal	stole	stolen	красть
swim	swam	swum	плавать
take	took	taken	брать
teach	taught	taught	учить
tell	told	told	говорить
throw	threw	thrown	бросать
understand	understood	understood	понимать
wake	woke	woken	просыпаться
wear	wore	worn	носить (одежду)
win	won	won	побеждать
write	wrote	written	писать

ТАБЛИЦЫ ВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ

ТАБЛИЦА ВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ

	PRESENT	PAST
SIMPLE **to write** **to translate**	**1.** I hardly ever **write** letters. **2.** Alex often **writes** letters. **3.** He usually **translates** business letters. **4. Do** you **translate** letters? **5. Does** he **translate** letters? **6. Don't** you **write** letters occasionally?	**1. I wrote** a letter to a friend yesterday. **2.** When **did** you **write** to him? **3.** When **did** he last **write** to you? **4.** Why **didn't** you **write** to him?
CONTINUOUS **to be writing** **to be translating**	**1.** "What **are** you **doing**?" "I'**m writing** a letter." **2.** Alex **is translating** a letter, so he can't talk to you just now. **3.** *Для выражения будущего действия.* "What **are** you **doing** tonight?" "**I'm going** to the cinema."	**1. I was writing** a letter when you came. **2.** What **were** you **doing** when I came? **3. I wasn't making** any calls at five o'clock.
PERFECT **to have written** **to have translated**	**1.** I'**ve** just **written** a letter to a friend. **2. Has** he **answered** your letter yet? **3.** I **haven't seen** him lately. **4.** I **haven't seen** him for a long time. **5.** I **haven't seen** him since we went to college.	**1.** I'**d written** all the letters when you came. **2.** He said he'**d** already **translated** all the letters. **3.** How many letters **had** you **translated** by the time the manager came?
PERFECT CONTINUOUS **to have been writing** **to have been translating**	**1.** I'**ve been writing** letters since morning. **2.** What **have** you **been writing** all this time? **3.** He'**s been translating** books all his life. **4.** How long **have** you **been translating** this article?	**1.** He said he'**d been looking** through the mail since morning. **2.** We'**d been walking** through the forest for three hours when we realized that we'd lost our way.

АКТИВНОГО ЗАЛОГА

FUTURE	FUTURE IN THE PAST
1. I think **I'll write** to him one of these days. **2.** He'**ll** probably **write** to me soon. **3.** Just a moment! **I'll write** it down. **4.** **I'll send** you a fax as soon as I make all the necessary arrangements. **5.** **I'll call** you after I've seen everybody about it.	**1.** He said he**'d write** to us as soon as he got to London (... he **would write** to us...).
1. **I'll be waiting** for you at exactly ten. **2.** **Will** you **be using** your computer this afternoon. **3.** Tomorrow we**'ll be looking** at the situation in Panama.	**1.** He said he**'d be waiting** for you at exactly ten (... he **would be waiting** ...). **2.** They said (on TV) they **would be looking** at the situation in Panama tomorrow.
1. We**'ll have written** all the most important letters by one o'clock (by the time you need them). *(Употребляется сравнительно редко)* **2.** You'll understand the problem better after you**'ve studied** it more carefully. *(Употребляется часто)*	**1.** They said they **would have written** all the documents by the time you needed them next week. **2.** He said you**'d** (you **would**) **understand** the problem better after you**'d** (you **had**) **studied** it more carefully.
1. He**'ll have been working** for an hour by the time we come to help him. *(Употребляется сравнительно редко)*	**1.** He said he **would have been working** for an hour by the time we came to help him. *(Употребляется сравнительно редко)*

ТАБЛИЦА ВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ

	PRESENT	PAST
SIMPLE **to be written** **to be translated**	**1.** The mail **is** always **received** after 10 o'clock. **2.** New houses **are** usually **built** on the outskirts. **3.** All the contracts **are signed** by Director General. **4.** This work **is done with** a very thin needle. **5.** What **is** it **made of**? **6.** He's often **invited** to parties. **7.** The boy **isn't** often **given** new toys.	**1.** America **was discovered** by Columbus. **2.** I **was asked** to wait another week. **3.** When **were** those houses **built**? **4.** Who **was** the palace **designed by**? **5.** We **weren't told** about it in time.
CONTINUOUS **to be being written** **to be being translated**	**1.** The event**'s being discussed** everywhere. **2.** **Are** those houses still **being built**? **3.** **Is** everybody **being served**? **4.** Why **isn't** that lady **being served**?	**1.** The problem **was** still **being discussed** when the telephone rang. **2.** **Were** those houses still **being built** when you visited the town last year?
PERFECT **to have been written** **to have been translated**	**1.** The contract **has** just **been signed**. **2.** **Has** the doctor **been sent for**? **3.** The problem **hasn't been solved** yet.	**1.** All the necessary documents **had been prepared** before the discussion started. **2.** **Had** all the tickets **been sold out** when you came to the booking office?

Внимание!

Группа PERFECT CONTINUOUS в пассивном залоге отсутствует.

ПАССИВНОГО ЗАЛОГА

FUTURE	FUTURE IN THE PAST
1. I think the answer **will be received** one of these days. **2.** When **will** the work **be finished**? **3.** How many people **will be invited**? **4.** The problem **won't be solved** soon.	**1.** I thought the answer **would be received** last week. **2.** I knew the problem **wouldn't be solved** soon.
не употребляется	***не употребляется***
1. The construction of the factory **will have been completed** by the time you arrive. **2.** All the machines **will have been installed** by the 5th of April.	**1.** They wrote the equipment **would have been installed** by the 5th of April.

Алфавитный словарь-указатель

A

abbreviation 306
ability 330
above 143
absolutely 93
accommodation 312
according to 215
accordingly 155
achieve 156
achievement 156
acquire 330
act 258
activity 330
actually 30
AD (Anno Domini) 210
adjust 68
admit 252
adult 94
advice 302
advise 246
aerobics 168
afford 200
against 131
agree 92
agriculture 185
aid 303
Alaska 76
alcohol 322
allow 94
amateur 278
ambassador 118
ambulance 303
among 59
announce 324
announcement 324
announcer 91
anti 324
appear 69
appendicitis 301
applicant 196
application 196
appoint 116
appointed 116
appointment 116
architect 188
architecture 188
arrangement 117
arrival 316
arrive 316
art 185
artificial 68
as *conj* 68
as soon as possible 224
as to 258
as well 259
as yet 70
ask 200
at first 68
at least 144
at that 154
attack 262
attendant 67
attract 185
attractive 185
auction 199
auctioneer 205
audience 91

Australia 259
available 312
awful 140
awfully 140
axe 188

B

back 274
baggage 312
backward 274
bank 211
baseball 259
bath 312
battle 225
BC (Before Christ) 210
beach 211
bead 220
beat 250
because of 87
bed and breakfast 312
beginning 31
behind 274
believe 135
below 143
belt 328
besides 91, 94
between 59
block letters 323
blow 274
board 323
boarding pass 323
bodybuilding 259
bone 303
book *v* 311
booking office 316
borrow 175
break 303
brick 213
build 181
burn 182
button 68
by chance 274

C

canal 68
cancel 116
candidate 196
capital 212
captain 250
care 302
career 197
carry 324
cartoon 94
case 184
cathedral 213
cause 325
celebrate 263
centenary 263
century 188
chairman 286
championship 249
chance 274
change *v* 140
change *n* 142
changeable 141
channel 67
chart 306
check *n, v* 312
check in (out) 312
child 94
choose 196
church 188
civilization 76
clerk 311
clever 59
cloud 139
cloudy 139

coach *n, v* 250
coach *n* 317
coast 211
collector 200
come in 258
commentary 273
commentator 91
commodity exchange 220
compare 212
compartment 175
competence 330
complain 258
complete 235
complicated 259
complication 302
condition 302
conference 32
confirm 301
congratulate 28
congratulations 28
congressman 314
consider 220
construction 217
consult 301
contact sb *v* 134
contest 91
contradict 143
conversation 117
convince 302
convincing 302
correct 330
cost *n, v* 219
counter 323
craftsman 188
crew 324
crowd 184
crowded 184
customer 197
customs 322
customs duty 322
customs declaration 322

D

damage *n, v* 182
dangerous 141
deal in 170
deal with
(dealt, dealt) 169
death 155
declare 322
defect 123
definite 30
definitely 32
delay 316
deliver 316
Democrat 314
department 81
department store 197
departure 316
departure lounge 324
depend 154
describe 143
design 188
desire 93
destination 324
destroy 182
detective 64
diagnosis 301
dial 132
diamond 295
difference 322
director 27
disappear 69
disaster 200
discovery 225
disorder 135
distance 275
disturb 324
divorce 197

do all one can 252
do good 94
do harm 94
do one's best 252
do well 60
do without 160
doubt 217
draft 163
draw (drew, drawn) 250
drug 324
dry 139
duke 220
duty 153
duty 324

E

earthquake 182
education 91
educational 91
effort 219
electronic 66
embankment 211
embassy 118
enclose *v* 207
encourage 287
encouraging 287
engage 220
enormous 199
enormously 199
enter 175
envelope 308
epidemic 306
equal 250
equally 250
equipment 66
error 207
especially 156, 250
essential 330
establish 212
exceed 141
except 94
except for, but 94
excessive 329
exchange *n, v* 219
exciting 255
exclaim 76, 175
exercise 169
exhibition grounds 184
exist 211
existence 211
expect 266
experience 196
experienced 196
experiment 32
extra 323
extremely 68
eyesight 306

F

face *v* 312
fair *n* 184
fair *adj* 258
fairly 251
fall (fell, fallen) 303
fall asleep 100
familiar 306
famous 219
fan 100
fantastic 76
fashion 64
favourite 91
festival 28
figure 197
film director 27
finance 220

financial 220
Finn 59
fire 182
first 68
first class 90
first-rate 90
fit 259
fix 77, 117
flame 182
flood 182
fluent 116
follow 173
forever 188
for example 155
for good 188
for instance 155
forbid 263
forecast 139
foreground 70
forest 188
form *n* 168
form *v* 213
formality 322
former 197
fort 211
forward 274
found 211
frankly 258
frankly speaking 258
from now on 199
frost 142
frosty 142
furniture 171
future 30

G

gallery 200
gate 327
general 287
generally 262
generation 256
give sb a lift 140
go in for sth 259
goal 251
goalkeeper 251
God 306
Good for you (him, her)! . . . 275
good (do good) *n* 94
go through 322
gradual 213
gradually 213
grateful 225
great deal 330
grow (grew, grown) 211
grown-up 94
gym 260
gymnastics 259

H

hail 143
hand *v* 324
happen 135
hardly 229
harm (do harm) 94
hate 92
hesitate 275
hesitation 275
hijack 324
historic 225
historical 225
history 181
hold 249
honour 220
horrible 140
horse 314
hospitable 251
hospitality 251

household 90
however 156
human 219
hurricane 143
hurry 174
hurt (hurt, hurt) 262

I

icy 141
if possible 224
immigration 323
impossible 224
impress 251
improve 273
improvement 273
in addition (to) 91
in brief 330
inconvenience 325
increase *v, n* 259
increasingly 260
indeed 68
indefinite 30
Indians 217
inexperienced 196
information 69
in front of 274
in full swing 185
inhospitable 251
injure 262
injury 263
in operation 61
inquiry (enquiry) 196
insert 323
inside 213
insist 302
install 117
instructions 70
intercept 274
interest *n* 67
interested 30
international 59
interpreter 118
interrupt 92
interview 28
interviewer 28
introduce 134
invade 211
investigate 286
investigation 286
invitation 199
invite 200
island 188
isle 188
item 163
itinerary 163

J

jet-lag 325
jogging 259
join 94, 188
journal 64
judo 259
Julius Caesar 210

K

karate 259
kick 274
kid 94

L

label 323
lake 188
land *n* 218
last *adj* 66
last but not least 154
last-minute 70

later 185
latest 66
law 263
lawyer 263
lead (to) 93
legend 188
let do 94
let know 32
liable 324
lie 93
lifestyle 169
lifetime 188
like *conj* 142
location 212
lock 205
look *n* 70
‘look forward (to) 273
lose 28
love *v* 92
Ltd (limited) 196
luggage 312

M

made 66
magazine 64
magnificent 212
main 259
make *v* 252
make progress 30
manage 154
Manhattan Island 217
man-made 68
manners 144
many more 223
mark 306
matter *n, v* 155
Merry Christmas and (a)
Happy New Year! 29
mess 135
mild 142
millionaire 328
mind *v* 168
model 169
modern 185
most 67
Muscovite 210

N

nail 188
nasty 140
nation 249
national 249
nationality 249, 323
natural 68
natural resources 68
necessary 155
New Amsterdam 217
New York 217
New Zealand 259
news programme 91
newscast 91
newscaster 91
nil 250
no longer
(no more) 260
note *v* 143
notice *v* 174
number 219

O

obligation 154
occasion 144
offer *v, n* 90
Olympics 251

Olympic Games 251
only *adj* 94
on the contrary 287
on the whole 91
open the score 275
operate sth 61
operate (on sb for sth) 302
operation 301
opinion 92
opponent 250
opportunity 274
opposite 215
order *n* 32, 135
ordinary 90
ornament 220
otherwise 330
outlet 218
outstanding 156
oval 258
overlook 312
own *adj* 92
owner 199

P

pack 184
pain 301
palace 213
part 91
particular 250
particularly 250
passport control 323
patiently 306
pavilion 184
per 223
per cent 302
perfect 118
perfectly 118
performance 250
period 295
permanent 323
personal 197
personally 144
persuade 302
picture 67
plate 77
platform 316
player 250
pleasure 256
point 156
poison 175
pollution 182
popular 258
port 218
possible 224
pour 140
practise 260
prefer 169
preliminary 217
preparation 185
preparations 185
press 67
pretty 258
prince 211
private 199
prize 28
product 123
progress 30
prohibit 263
project 30
promise 21
pronounce 212
propose 246
public 30
publication 32
publish 252
puppet 226
purpose 218
put down 118
put off 118

Q

quality 61
quarrel *n* 93
quarrel v 93
quiet 312
quite 251
quiz 91

R

race 204
railway 317
rain 138
reach 324
realize 256
really 93
reason 154
rebuild 181
receive 141
recent 29, 66
recently 29
reception 251
receptionist 312
recognize 225
recommend 246
record 218
referee 274
regular 91
regularly 91
reliable 69
remind 246
remote 68
replace 212
reply 175
reporter 28
represent 185
Republican 314
require 218
requirement 218
reservation 311
reserve 311
resident 212
rest (the) *n* 144
result 94
rhythmic gymnastics 259
ring 213
river 211
roommate 135
root 143
round 153
routine 154
rugby 258
rugger 258
ruins 182
run *v* 154, 263

S

satisfy 197
scales 327
score 251
screen 30
seafront 211
seaside 211
secretarial 197
section 185
security 323
serial 30
serious 182
service 96
set *v* 156
set up *v* 184
settle 211
shape 168
share 134
shore 211
short-sighted 306
should 224
shout 275
shower 139

side 258
sign 99
signature 312
similar 212
similarity 212
since 280
single 258, 311
single or return 316
single out 250
site 212
situated 312
skill 256, 330
skilled 256
slight 69
slightly 69
slippers 135
smell 322
smile 70
smuggler 322
soccer 258
soldier 262
Spaniard 59
special 94
speed 141
sphere 185
spirits 322
state 212
statue 226
steal (stole, stolen) 205
still 135
stock exchange 220
stomach 301
strange 134
stranger 205
strict 156
success 29
successful 29
suggest 90
suggestion 90
suit 117
sum 199
sunny 139
sunshine 143
support 64, 102
suppose 91
surgeon 301
surprise 154
surprising 154
surround 212
switch on 67
sympathy 303

T

take over 218
take part (in) 27
talks 117
tapping 134
team 249
temper 258
terrible 135
terribly 140
territory 218
thanks to 93
these last few years 31
think 91
though 260
throw 188
time lag 325
timetable 156
tiring 258
tobacco 322
to be more exact 134
tool 188
topic 143
towards 118
track and field athletics 259
trip 302
trouble 117
true 93
truth 93

U

umbrella 140
Unbelievable! 135
understand 256
unfair 258
unfortunately 312
unit 223
unless 200
unlike 217
unnatural 68
unnecessary 155
unpack 184
unsuccessful 29
update 273
up-to-date 32
uproot 143
urgent 155

V

valuable 323
valuables 322
variety 330
vase 70
verb 317
version 30
victory 204
viewer (televiewer) 90
vocabulary 330
voice 60

W

war 182
warm up 273
warn 246
waste 92
weigh 323
weight 323
Well done! 275
Westminster Abbey 210
wet 140
wheel 141
while 62
whistle 274
whole 91
win 28
wish 31
wonder 242
wonderful 94
wood 188
wooden 188
work 200
work of art 200
worry 301
worth 220

X

X-ray 303

Y

yet *conj* 93

Ключи-ответы к упражнениям

UNIT 1

Упр. 3, с. 17.

1. How many people are you going to ask (to lunch)?
2. How long is the job going to take (them)?
3. How long is it going to take?
4. Who is she going to spend the weekend with?
5. Where are you going for your holiday?
6. When is Mr. Smith coming?
7. What are they going to talk about today?

Упр. 1, с. 19.

1. Don't send them a letter. I'm just going to send them a fax.
2. What questions are we going to discuss today? How long is the discussion going to take?
3. What are you going to do this afternoon? Are you going to be very busy?
4. "They are going to London next week." "Are they? How many people are going?"
5. "Are you coming with us?" "I'm afraid not. I've got no time at all. (I haven't got any time... I don't have any time...)"
6. "When are you going home?" "In an hour and a half."
7. "Are you going to the cinema today?" "No, I'm not going out tonight. I'm very tired and I want to have a rest at home."
8. "Haven't you read his new article?" "No, I haven't and I'm not going to. I don't like his articles at all. They are very boring."
9. I was just going to leave the house when you called.
10. I'm just going to say a few words about my new ideas.

Упр. 2, с. 24.

l. who
2. which (that)
3. who
4. which (that)
5. which
6. which (that)

Упр. 3, с. 25.

1. the
2. a
3. the
4. the
5. the
6. the
7. a
8. a

Упр. 4, с. 25.

1. We are all going to the (an) exhibition which opens (on) Monday morning.
2. I'd like to go to some exhibitions which open next week.
3. The doctor who has just seen (examined) the child says that he is quite well.
4. The doctors who have just seen that man say (that) he must go to hospital at once.
5. May (Can) I keep this book (for) another week? I haven't read several articles which I'm going to use in my work.
6. It isn't going to take you long to translate the article which I've put in your file. It isn't difficult at all.
7. The assistant who usually works here is on holiday now. He's coming in a week.
8. All the guides who work in this (that) museum are very good at their jobs (know their subject very well).
9. You can buy a lot of useful things in that (this) shop, which by the way, is always open on Sundays.
10. "What are you looking for?" "My notebook, that (which) was here a minute ago. I always lose it and then find it again."

Упр. 4, стр. 34

1. in (during), at, in, because of, at
2. of, at, in, in
3. at, of, of, of, in
4. for, of, in
5. on
6. in
7. in, in
8. in

Упр. 6, с. 36.

1. a, a, a. **2.** the, a. **3.** a. **4.** the, the. **5.** the, the, the, a, a. **6.** the. **7.** a. **8.** the. **9.** a, a, a

Упр. 10, с. 38.

1. Some singers who have just arrived (come, come back, returned) from Spain, where they took part in an international festival, are giving a press interview. "The tour was a success from beginning to end," one of them says. "We are a little (bit) tired, of course, but

we're very happy. We are going to take part in another festival in the near future." "Have you prepared any new songs for the next festival?" one of the reporters asks. "Not yet," the singer answers, "but we are going to."

2. "All our family has (have) watched the new serial from beginning to end. Have you?" "Yes, we have. I think it's very successful."

3. The exhibition that (which) opened in the city centre last week is a great success. A lot of people have been to it.

4. "George has won a prize for his recent design." "Has he? Give him our congratulations." "Thank you. He had to work hard. He has certainly made great progress as a designer in the last few years."

5. "We are very interested in your recent experiments. We've just received your publications and we are studying them very carefully. We like your ideas and we're going to discuss them in the near future. I'm (very) pleased to hear it (that)." "When are you going to discuss them?" "I'm afraid I can't tell you definitely now, but I can let you know. Some time next month, I think."

UNIT 2

Упр. 3, с. 42.

1. The book he has just written is definitely going to be a success.

2. His book, which is a great success, is interesting from beginning to end.

3. The experiment I'm going to tell you about began in March and went on till the beginning of June.

4. The experiment, which (that) went on (lasted/continued) till the end of last year, was definitely a success.

5. Here is the file you're looking for.

6. Let me congratulate all the athletes who took part in the Games.

7. We had to repeat the experiment we did at the end of last year because it wasn't successful (was unsuccessful) then.

8. All the machines we have just seen at the exhibition are very up-to-date.

9. The exhibit you are interested in is in room three.

10. Let me congratulate all the people who have arranged (organized) this useful meeting.

Упр. 2, с. 44.

1. I haven't got a pet, but I'd like to have one.

2. ...I have one too, but it isn't so pretty.

3. ...I'd like to have one at home.
4. ...you can buy one in a shop near here.
5. ...I haven't got one yet.

Упр. 3, с. 45.

1. it
2. one, it
3. one, it
4. one

Упр. 4, с. 45.

1. it, one
2. one, it
3. mine (one)
4. some
5. one (some)
6. some (one)
7. it, yours
8. one, she (he)
9. some
10. any (them)

Упр. 2, с. 47.

1. ...a new one...
2. ...good ones...
3. ...recent ones
4. ...a very definite one
5. a very successful one
6. ...difficult ones

Упр. 3, с. 47.

1. These houses are very beautiful and those are lovely too.
2. ...Look at these and let me fetch those on that shelf.
3. ...Could I listen to these and let me have a look at those over there.
4. ...Then have a look at these and let me look through those on the table over there.

Упр. 6, с. 49.

1. "My camera is very old. I must buy a new one before my holiday. I like taking photos." "Do you? Then you have (got) a nice hobby and a very useful one."
2. "Let's have a snack in a cafe. There are some very nice (good) ones in this street." "Are there? I've never been here before."
3. We've made (taken) a very important decision and a very useful one, haven't we?
4. "I like many pictures at this exhibition. This one is very good, isn't it?" "And I like that one on that wall." "Which one? The one on

the left?" "Yes. Look at these! Aren't they (just) marvellous! And those too."

5. "Have you bought a guide book?" "No, I haven't." "Then take mine." "Thanks!" (Thank you.)

Упр. 3, с. 56.

1. Europe is smaller than Asia. Asia is larger than Europe.
2. France is bigger than England. England is smaller than France.
3. A journey by car's more interesting than a journey by train. A journey by train is less interesting than a journey by car.
4. A holiday in the country is more pleasant than a holiday in town. A holiday in town is less pleasant than a holiday in the country.
5. A meal in a restaurant is more expensive than a meal in a cafe. A meal in a cafe is cheaper (less expensive) than a meal in a restaurant.
6. The English language is less difficult than the Japanese language. Japanese is more difficult than English.

Упр. 4, с. 56.

A.
1. This is the most beautiful monument in Moscow.
2. The library of the British Museum is the richest in England.
3. The Caspian Sea is the largest lake in the world.
4. Peter is the quickest player in the team.
5. He's the best specialist in the company.

B.
1. January is the coldest month of the year.
2. Spring is the most pleasant time of the year.
3. Saturday is the best day of the week.
4. It was the happiest moment of his life.
5. It's the most successful exhibition of the year.

C.
1. She's the nicest person I've ever known.
2. This is the fastest car I've ever driven.
3. This is the most interesting experiment they've ever done.
4. This is the silliest thing he has ever done in his life.
5. This is the most delicious dish I've ever eaten.
6. That's the funniest film I've ever seen.
7. It's the least successful novel he has ever written.
8. She is the most beautiful girl I've ever met.

Упр. 5, с. 57.

1. The problem's much (a lot, far, a little, a bit) more important than you think.
2. Could you make your answer a little (a bit) more definite?
3. John's much (a little, a bit) older than his wife.
4. This watch is much more expensive than that one, but it's a lot (much, far) better.
5. Anne is much (a lot, far) better at foreign languages than at other subjects.
6. Alex is a lot (much, far) more interested in football than in his lessons, I'm afraid.
7. My toothache is much (a lot) worse today.
8. This way's much (a lot, far) shorter and much (a lot, far) more convenient.

Упр. 6, с. 57.

1. smaller. **2.** less. **3.** fewer. **4.** less. **5.** more. **6.** more and more. **7.** smaller, fewer

Упр. 7, с. 58.

1. Our new lab is larger and much (a lot) more convenient than the old one.
2. This book has (got) more information on the subject I'm interested in than the other books I've read. (There is more information in this book on the subject I am interested in than in the other books I have read.)
3. On Fridays I usually have less time than on Thursdays.
4. Our stadium is a little smaller than yours but it's in a more convenient place, so more people come here.
5. Don't you think that fewer and fewer people go to the theatre? Isn't that a pity!
6. There are some good hospitals in our town, and soon there is going to be another one (one more). It is going to be larger and much (a lot) more up-to-date than the others.
7. This TV set is cheaper than that (one), but it's worse.

Упр. 8, с. 58.

1. ...than me
2. ...than her
3. ...than them
4. ...than us
5. ...than him
6. ...than me
7. ...than you
8. ...than him

Упр. 11, с. 61.

1. Our new flat is much larger and much (a lot, far) more comfortable than the old one. All the rooms are larger and lighter, and the kitchen and the bathroom are more up-to-date. The house is nearer (closer to) the underground station, and there are more shops around than in the old place.

2. My son is only a year and a half younger than my daughter. Both children go to school but they are more interested in games than in (their) lessons. On weekdays my wife spends more time with the children than me (than I do) but on Sundays I spend the whole day with them. The children like to ask me questions, which (that) are getting more and more difficult. It's easier to read them a book or play a game with them than to answer their questions. My wife is definitely a better teacher than me (...than I am).

Упр. 2, с. 63.

1. Who was he meeting when we saw him at the airport?
2. What were you looking for when I came in?
3. What was John looking through when his boss called him?
4. Why didn't you answer the call?
5. What were you talking about when we came in?

Упр. 4, с. 64.

1. When we were discussing my report yesterday, you asked me a question I couldn't answer at once. Now I'm ready to give you an answer.

2. When we were travelling round (in) Japan, I made a lot of photos. Would you like to have a look?

3. When I was leaving the house, the telephone rang and I had to go back and answer the call.

4. I wasn't listening to the teacher when he was explaining that (the) rule, so I made more mistakes in the translation than the other students.

5. When he came, we were discussing a very interesting question.

6. When he came, we discussed a very interesting question.

7. Which of you supported that (the) idea when we were discussing it?

Упр. 7, с. 73.

1. for, with
2. to, in, at, to, on, to, on
3. on, at, at, from, to
4. on, to, after, of
5. of, at, at, to, to, to, of

Упр. 8, с. 74.

1. at first
2. first
3. at first
4. at first
5. latest, last
6. recent, at first
7. recent, last, modern
8. latest, up-to-date

Упр. 13, с. 77.

1. We have received letters from the factories which are interested in your cars (machines), Mr. Bennett, and today I can give a definite answer to your question about our plans for the future.
2. The price of this machine is a little (bit) higher than the prices of other models, but its quality is much higher. It's actually the best model we've made in the last few years. The design is up-to-date, the machine is reliable and easy to operate (easy in operation).
3. "I don't quite like this computer, it's very heavy. I want a lighter one." "Just a moment. Have a look at this one. It's much smaller and lighter, but it's a bit (a little) more expensive."
4. "The exhibition is extremely interesting, isn't it?" "Yes, it's the most successful exhibition we've had in the last few years."
5. "Why can't I get a clear picture?" "Let me help you. You are pressing the wrong button. Is it better now?" "Yes, thank you. And how can I switch to another channel?" "Press this button."
6. This TV set (telly) has a bigger (larger) screen but the picture isn't clear enough.
7. My old car was smaller than the new one and it was less comfortable, but it took less petrol.
8. Tomorrow I am going to have less time than today. We are playing basketball after classes, and I am going to watch a detective film on the telly in the evening.

UNIT 3

Упр. 2, с. 81.

1. Women drive more carefully than men.
2. John drives less carefully than his wife.
3. Please try to explain it more exactly.
4. He works more successfully now than before.
5. He explained the rule more clearly, didn't he?
6. I'm sure we can settle it all more easily.

Упр. 5, с. 82.

1. “The pianist who got (won) the first prize, played best (of all), didn’t he?” “I liked the one who got the second prize better, but most people think as you do (like you).
2. You can solve that problem more successfully if you discuss it with the designers of the machine (car).
3. Please speak a little (a bit) more slowly, it’s difficult for me to follow (understand) you when you speak so fast (quickly).
4. Next time be more careful.
5. Next time drive (the car) more carefully.
6. Speak more loudly! I can’t hear you.
7. I sing much worse than he does (than him), but I play the guitar a little (a bit) better than him (than he does).
8. Could you come a little (a bit) earlier than usual tomorrow?
9. He came earliest, as usual. (He came earlier than all the others.)
10. The more I listen to that music the better I understand it.
11. The longer I work with him the more I like him.

Упр. 2, с. 84.

1. a. His early films are as successful as his recent ones.
b. His early films aren’t as (so) successful as his recent ones.
c. Are his early films as successful as his recent ones?
2. a. The novel is as interesting as its screen version.
b. The novel isn’t as (so) interesting as its screen version.
c. Is the novel as interesting as its screen version?
3. a. Room five is as convenient as room six.
b. Room five isn’t as convenient as room six.
c. Is room five as convenient as room six?
4. a. A winter holiday is as healthy as a summer holiday.
b. A winter holiday isn’t as (so) healthy as a summer holiday.
c. Is a winter holiday as healthy as a summer holiday?
5. a. Classical music is as difficult to understand as modern music.
b. Classical music isn’t as (so) difficult to understand as modern music.
c. Is classical music as difficult to understand as modern music?
6. a. This make is as reliable as that (one).
b. This make isn’t as (so) reliable as that (one).
c. Is this make as reliable as that (one)?
7. a. This company is as reliable as that (one).
b. This company isn’t as (so) reliable as that (one).
c. Is this company as reliable as that (one)?

Упр. 3, с. 85.

A.

1. The traffic in the morning isn't often as (so) heavy as in the afternoon.
2. The conference last spring wasn't as successful as this one.
3. The old models weren't as (so) convenient to operate as the recent ones.
4. The picture on this screen isn't as (so) good as on that one.
5. The first singer's voice wasn't as (so) pleasant as this one's (voice), was it?

B.

1. I don't read as (so) much as he does.
2. I don't smoke as (so) much as he does.
3. I don't feel as tired today as yesterday.
4. I don't know the subject as well as he does.
5. You don't work as hard as the other students (do).
6. He can't play the piano as well as his sister.

Упр. 5, с. 97.

1. in, for, of. **2.** besides. **3.** on, except for. **4.** because of. **5.** in, to, in. **6.** in. **7.** with. **8.** of. **9.** in, of. **10.** for. **11.** on. **12.** with, of, of. **13.** about (on). **14.** to. **15.** on, on, to

Упр. 8, с. 99.

the, the, a, a, the, the, the, a, the, the, the, the, a, an, the, a, the, the, the, the

Упр. 12, с. 101.

1. "Can I offer you a cup of coffee?" "Yes, thank you."
2. The firm I've just told you about offers different kinds of equipment for the light industry.
3. He offers to take us to the country in his car.
4. I suggest looking through all the documents once more (again).
5. I suggest that you should do (I suggest you do) these exercises regularly, not from time to time (not occasionally).
6. What do you suggest discussing besides (in addition to) the results we've already talked about?
7. I suggest that you (should) see all the films but (except) the last one. I've already seen it and I must say (that) it was a waste of time.
8. We agree with all your suggestions but (except) the last one.
9. "What is your opinion of the last exhibition?" "I liked it on the whole, but some pictures leave a lot to be desired. It's a pity some of my favourite artists didn't take part in it."

10. Excuse me for interrupting you, but I have to say good-bye and leave (go, be off).
11. On the whole we quite agree with your point of view, but in our opinion an ordinary specialist can't operate that equipment. You must have special education for that (it).
12. I suggest agreeing about the date of the next meeting at once.
13. Is it true that the quality of some machines we received last year leaves a lot to be desired?
14. That's the only opinion we can't agree with.
15. We can't agree to that, because it definitely leads to a waste of time. Our method isn't as (so) simple as yours, but it doesn't take so much money or time.

Упр. 2, с. 105.

1. I hope they'll be interested in our suggestion.
2. I'm sure you'll make good progress in your English.
3. I think this style will be in fashion.
4. I hope they'll allow us to watch their experiments.
5. I'm sure he'll be able to make a very successful film.
6. I'm afraid we'll have to wait for him.
7. I'm afraid it'll be a waste of time.
8. I'm afraid his flight will be late.
9. I think there'll be a lot of people there.
10. I'm afraid she won't be able to take part in the conference.
11. I'm sure the weather will be fine.
12. I hope the film will be a success.
13. I suppose we'll be able to visit my parents on Sunday.

Упр. 4, с. 106.

1. I think we'll have enough time to listen to all the opinions.
2. I hope you'll agree with me.
13. There will be an interesting lecture on the educational channel tonight. I hope I'll be able to get home in time to listen to it.
4. I'll call on you some time next week.
5. I'm sure they'll suggest that we (should) take part in the discussion.
6. Just a minute. I'll turn down the sound.
7. Wait a moment (a minute). I'll look up his phone number in my notebook.
8. This medicine will only do you good. I m sure you'll be better (be all right, get well) soon.
9. I'm afraid we'll only waste our time.
10. I'm afraid we'll have to stop working because of this noise.

Упр. 5, с. 107.

1. We are going to finish our work in the next few days.
2. I'm leaving the house (leaving home) in ten minutes (in ten minutes' time).
3. They are going to settle it in the near future.
4. Wait a little. I'll only make a call and join you.
5. How long are you going to stay in Moscow?
6. We're sure our new model will be very reliable in operation.
7. They are coming at 3 p.m. tomorrow (at three o'clock tomorrow afternoon).

Упр. 2, с. 108.

1. I don't think the weather will get any better.
2. I don't think the film will be a success.
3. I don't think it'll be an ordinary event.
4. I don't think there will be any news soon.
5. I don't think he will (he'll) offer us any help.
6. I don't think we'll be able to give a definite answer soon.
7. I don't think you'll have to stay from beginning to end.

Упр. 3, с. 109.

1. They won't stay there the whole week.
2. The exhibition won't be an ordinary one.
3. My favourite actress won't play this time.
4. I won't watch it from beginning to end.
5. It won't take us long.
6. They won't support this idea.
7. They won't agree to it.
8. They won't agree with your opinion.
9. It won't be a waste of time.
10. We won't have to interrupt our work.
11. They won't be able to operate this equipment without (any) special instructions.

Упр. 4, с. 109.

1. I'm sure the discussion won't take long.
2. I'm afraid he'll be late again.
3. I'm afraid that film won't be a success with the public.
4. I don't think there'll be many questions.
5. I'm afraid he won't be able to give an interview this week.
6. He hopes we won't have to wait long.
7. I'm not sure I'll find my favourite books in such a small library.
8. I'm not sure you will all agree with my opinion.

9. I don't think they'll be able to operate that machine without special instructions.
10. I don't think one cigarette a day will do me any harm.
11. I don't think you'll have to waste your time.
12. I won't keep you long. It won't take us long to solve all our problems.

Упр. 2, с. 112.

1. How old will he be next month?
2. How long will it take us to discuss all the proposals?
3. How long will Mr. Fennell be in his office tomorrow?
4. How soon (When) will he be back?
5. What will there be on the educational channel tonight?
6. How long shall I have to wait?
7. Why won't you be able to come?
8. Why won't he be able to give us any news?
9. Why won't you be able to give us a definite answer tomorrow?

Упр. 5, с. 114.

1. "Will you come back (be back, get back) soon?" "Yes, in ten minutes."
2. "Are you going to watch the whole programme from beginning to end?" (Will you watch...) "No, I don't think so. I, won't have the time (won't have enough time)."
3. What will there be on the first channel today?
4. What will there be on the educational channel this afternoon?
5. "Which (what) questions shall we discuss first?" "The most important ones, of course."
6. "Will you be able to solve those problems in the near future?" "No, I'm afraid, not."
7. Will there be much new information in his report? Will this information be of interest to us?
8. "Will you join us for lunch?" "With pleasure."
9. "Will you have a cup of coffee?" "Yes, thank you." ("Won't you have...")
10. "Will you turn down the sound?" "Certainly."
11. "Please see about the tickets, will you?" "Of course I will." ("Certainly.")
12. "Let's switch to another programme, shall we?" "Yes, let's. This one isn't interesting."
13. Please turn off the telly, will you? It's too noisy in here.
14. Let me make another (one more) suggestion, shall I?

Упр. 6, с. 123.

l. with, for (at), in, till, at. **2.** at. **3.** at, in. **4.** in. **5.** with. **6.** for, to, on. **7.** in. **8.** down, of. **9.** to, in. **10.** till

Упр. 8, с. 124.

1. an, the, the.
2. the, the.
3. the, a, the, the, the, the.
4. the.
5. the, a, an.
6. the, a, a.
7. the, the, a, the, the (—)
8. the, the, the.
9. the, the

Упр. 10, с. 126.

1. Sorry to give you so much trouble, but I'd like to meet you again and discuss some questions.
2. I'm sure you won't have any trouble with this machine. It's one of the most reliable machines (reliable ones) on the world market. By the way, it's not (it isn't) much more expensive than other machines of this type (kind).
3. "I'm afraid I'll have to put off our appointment on (for) Monday, because I'll be very busy." "Never mind. (That's all right.) When will you be able to come?" "On Wednesday morning, if that suits you." "(It) suits me perfectly." "Fine (Excellent). The earlier we begin the better. Till Wednesday!"
4. "Mr. Fennell is still in conference." "Then I'll call back towards the end of the day."
5. Let me congratulate you on your new appointment. We are all sure your work will be a success (will be successful) as usual.
6. Ann's French is as good as her English. (Ann speaks French as well as English.) Besides, she speaks Spanish and Italian. She's very (extremely) good at (foreign) languages. She never has trouble even with the most difficult translations.
7. I'm afraid I'm not fluent enough in English to have talks without an interpreter. (I'm afraid my English isn't good enough...)
8. You were not careful enough when you were installing the machine. That's the whole trouble!

UNIT 5

Упр. 2, с. 131.

1. There's nothing interesting on the third channel this evening. (There isn't anything interesting...)
2. I don't know anything about it.

3. We can find nobody who knows the subject better than John. (We can't find anybody...)
4. Nothing interrupted their conversation.
5. Nobody called you this morning.
6. He didn't quarrel with anybody.
7. I can't ask anybody else.
8. Nobody else can answer that question.

Упр. 3, с. 132.

1. nobody, somebody
2. anybody, anything
3. anybody (anyone)
4. something
5. nobody (no one)
6. somebody (someone)
7. everybody
8. everything
9. everywhere

Упр. 4, с. 132.

1. One of us...
2. Each of you...
3. None of them...
4. Did any of our counterparts...
5. None of them has asked...
6. Have any of you...
7. Each of us...
8. Will any of the secretaries make arrangements...
9. One of you will have to translate...

Упр. 3, с. 137.

1. I'm sorry to give everybody so much trouble, but we'll have to put off our appointment again because not everything is ready for the discussion.
2. It's true we haven't made much progress yet, but we've done something and it's better than nothing.
3. I'm afraid Miss Smith isn't fluent enough in Russian to help us at the talks. I suggest asking somebody else.
4. On the whole I liked everything except for two or three films.
5. Please contact them on the phone (by phone) and tell them about the new arrangement(s).

6. Perhaps not everybody shares my opinion, but I'm absolutely sure (that) we can believe in this idea and it'll do us a lot of good. (Not everybody may share my opinion...)
7. Let me introduce you to each other. This is Alexey Petrov, our new colleague. I've already introduced him to everybody except you.
8. I'm afraid none of us has read the book you are speaking about.
9. We've never discussed it with anybody. Have you?
10. Will any of you stay to help with the translation?
11. Everybody still believes in it.
12. At first none of us believed in that idea.
13. Everything in the lab was in perfect order.
14. It won't take us long to put everything in order.
15. Can any of you contact the manager today?
16. I couldn't get through to them because the line was out of order (something was wrong with their telephone).
17. How did it happen?
18. Nothing terrible has happened. Everything will be all right very soon.
19. I think we'll be able to contact everybody in (good) time, not later than next week, to be more exact.
20. It happened last year. Towards the end of the year, to be more exact (At the end...).

Упр. 4, с. 144.

1. A. I'm terribly sorry to give you so much trouble.
   B. (That's all right!) No trouble at all!
2. A. Will it rain tomorrow?
   B. I hope not.
3. A. I think the situation will change for the better.
   B. I hope so.
4. A. I can give you a lift home.
   B. Thanks awfully!
5. A. I'm awfully sorry, I couldn't let you know.
   B. That's all right!
6. A. Aren't you exceeding the speed limit?
   B. Oh, no! I'm only doing 60 miles.
7. A. I've left my umbrella at home!
   B. You can take mine.
8. A. Do you believe in political forecasts?
   B. Well, yes and no.
9. A. Will the weather change for the better?
   B. Well, let's hope for the best.

UNIT 6

Упр. 6, с. 145.

1. "Is it still raining?" "Yes, it is, but I hope it'll stop soon."
2. "Do you think it will get colder?" "I hope not. I hate cold weather."
3. "Did you hear the forecast this morning?" "Yes, it'll be cloudy, but it won't rain."
4. "Will the weather keep fine?" "I hope so."
5. "I hope the situation will change for the better, at least towards the end of the month." "Well, let's hope for the best!"
6. "If you don't have a map, describe that (the) place to me at least. Then it'll be easier for me to find it.
7. The newspapers described the recent talks as very successful.
8. He's the most dangerous driver I've ever seen.
9. The road is icy, be careful at the wheel, don't exceed the speed limit.
10. I'm terribly sorry I couldn't give you a lift yesterday, my car was out of order.

UNIT 7

Упр. 3, с. 148.

1. Have a rest if you get (are) tired.
2. I'll go and have a snack when I'm hungry.
3. It'll take you a long time if you go by bus. (It'll take you a lot of time...)
4. If the weather doesn't change, we'll go to the country.
5. Please call me before you leave the house.
6. We'll be very sorry if the work isn't successful. (...is a failure, isn't a success)
7. Everybody will be very glad (happy) if the experiment is a success.
8. I'm afraid we won't be able to catch a taxi if we leave the house in the rush hour.
9. We'll contact you as soon as we receive (get, have) all the documents from the firm.
10. We won't be able to take a final decision before we have listened to everybody.

Упр. 2, с. 152.

1. Thank you, (but) I can arrange everything myself.
2. Will you congratulate them yourself, or shall I do it?
3. He himself will give you a lift to the station. (He will give you a lift... himself.)
4. She herself agreed with us. (She agreed with us herself.)

5. Haven't you yourself cancelled the appointment? (Haven't you cancelled... yourself?)
6. From now on we ourselves will read all the documents from beginning to end.
7. Haven't you changed the programme yourself? (Haven't you yourself...)
8. He himself received us in his office. (He received us... himself.)
9. We found ourselves in a strange place.
10. They found themselves in a difficult situation.
11. They gave themselves a lot of trouble.
12. I'm afraid I won't be able to help you because I don't feel well.
13. He feels quite well, thank you.
14. I couldn't let him know and (I) feel terrible about it.
15. The new TV set doesn't behave quite well. I'm afraid we won't be able to fix it by ourselves.
16. Make yourselves comfortable!
17. I hope you'll enjoy yourselves at the party.
18. Let me introduce myself. My name's Petrov.

Упр. 7, с. 160.

1. on, under, during, of.
2. under, for, in.
3. with.
4. with, to.
5. to, on.
6. with, for.
7. of, to, of, in, to, on.

Упр. 10, с. 163.

1. I'm sure they'll arrange everything (by) themselves.
2. It's (That's) a great achievement. My congratulations!
3. Her answer surprised everybody.
4. What a pleasant surprise!
5. Believe it or not, but I have managed to do everything (by) myself.
6. If you want to put off your visit (put your visit off, postpone your visit) we will change our plans accordingly.
7. We'll be able to discuss everything if everybody keeps to the point.
8. "What's the matter?" "Something has happened to the car. It has stopped for no reason at all. I'm afraid I won't be able to manage it by myself." "A car can't stop for no reason (without a reason). Let me have a look."

9. It's not surprising that he manages to do so much (such a lot) and very well at that! He plans his daily routine very carefully. (It isn't surprising...)
10. Now everything depends on your decision.
11. I am sorry, not everything depends on us. (Unfortunately, not everything...)
12. "What does it depend on?" "On quality, I think."
13. "Are you coming with us tomorrow?" "It depends."
14. "Are you very busy on Tuesday?" "It depends."

UNIT 8

Упр. 2, с. 167.

1. If he didn't eat too much, he wouldn't be so fat,
2. I could (would) help you to settle the matter if it depended on me alone.
3. If the weather weren't so awful, we would go to the country for the weekend.
4. If my car weren't out of order, I would give you a lift.
5. If everybody were here, we would be able to get down to business (...we could get down...).
6. We wouldn't waste so much time if they kept to the point. (If they kept to the point, we wouldn't...).
7. 1 wouldn't have to put off our appointment if I weren't ill.

Упр. 8, с. 171.

1. It would be very convenient for everybody if we put off our appointment till next Monday.
2. I'd suggest not changing anything.
3. We wouldn't give you so much trouble if the matter were not so important.
4. If it depended on us, we would start working at once.
5. He would manage it if he had an assistant.
6. I would prefer not to put it off till next week (I'd prefer not putting it off...).
7. If I were you, I would give up smoking.
8. If I were him, I would deal with more reliable partners.
9. I would deal with the (this, that) problem myself if I had enough time.

Упр. 6, с. 176.

1. Nothing would have happened if you had been more careful.
2. I would have (I'd have) stayed for the film yesterday if I'd had more time.
3. We wouldn't have wasted so much time if we had known all the rules.

4. If you had let everybody know in good time, more people would have come yesterday.
5. We wouldn't have missed the beginning if somebody (someone) had given us a lift.
6. I would have phoned everybody myself if I had known all the phone numbers (I'd have phoned... if I'd known...).
7. You wouldn't have had so much trouble with this (that) equipment if you had followed the instructions more carefully.
8. If he hadn't helped us, we wouldn't have managed the job (work) by ourselves.
9. Yesterday's interview could have been more successful if the reporter hadn't interrupted the people so often.
10. If we had stayed at home yesterday, we wouldn't have missed that interesting programme.

Упр. 2, с. 180.

1. The driver was fined for exceeding the speed limit.
2. I'm sure the matter will be settled very easily.
3. The company was started a hundred years ago.
4. Has anything been changed?
5. How soon will that TV programme be repeated?
6. The problem hasn't been solved yet.
7. Have all the documents been prepared?
8. The reason hasn't been found yet.
9. Have all the machines been tested?
10. That mistake won't be repeated in future.
11. The lecture will be followed by a discussion.
12. The delegates are being interviewed.
13. What's being built over there?
14. The lesson was being recorded when you phoned.

Упр. 3, с. 181.

1. When was this monument put up?
2. How many of his books have been translated into Russian?
3. Why was the meeting put off?
4. Who was being interviewed when you switched on the telly?
5. How often are these contests held?
6. When (How soon) will our order be fulfilled?

UNIT 9

Упр. 2, с. 183.

1. A stadium will be built here in the near future.
2. Several big cities were ruined by the earthquake.

3. A lot of damage has been done by storms and floods.
4. A lot of damage has been done by the fire.
5. The city library has been seriously damaged by the flood.
6. Our city is being ruined by industrial pollution!
7. Something must be done before it's too late.

Упр. 2, с. 186.

1. All the tents have already been set up (by the workers).
2. Their joint venture was set up a long time ago, wasn't it?
3. Have all the catalogues been packed yet?
4. A lot of visitors are attracted by some exhibits in the educational section.
5. Last-minute preparations before the opening ceremony were being made when the press arrived at the exhibition grounds.
6. Who will your company be represented by at the next conference?
7. Is the offer still being discussed?
8. Various problems in industry and agriculture will be discussed.
9. A lot of damage to the country's agriculture was done by the flood.
10. The club will be represented by the best athletes at the Games.
11. Your proposal is still being discussed.
12. The contract was being signed when the press arrived.

Упр. 4, с. 186.

1. The interview was shown on TV last week.
2. We're sure the problem will be solved in the near future.
3. The firm will be represented by several specialists.
4. Wait a moment! The last documents are being signed now.
5. When will this question be discussed?
6. When we came, a very important question was being discussed.
7. When I came to the exhibition, the exhibits were still being arranged on the stands.
8. Why was the match cancelled (called off)? (Why has the match been cancelled?)
9. Why was the appointment put off (postponed)? (Why has the appointment been put off?)
10. Everything has been settled, hasn't it? (is settled, isn't it)
11. Everything has been agreed about (on), hasn't it?

Упр. 2, с. 189.

1. by. **2.** of, of. **3.** of, by. **4.** in, of. **5.** with. **6.** on, by. **7.** by. **8.** with, with. **9.** on (with)

Упр. 4, с. 190.

1. Who was this hospital designed by?
2. What were all these little wooden houses built with?
3. What was all that damage done by?
4. Who is the city being designed by?
5. How long would it take to build such a house with only simple tools?
6. Who were all these churches built by?
7. What is the church built of?

Упр. 6, с. 190.

1. This house is an example of English architecture of the 18th century. It was built by one of the most well-known architects of that time.
2. All the wooden parts of these toys are made (have been made) with very simple tools.
3. The history of this island is full of legends, that (which) were collected and written down by a well-known writer of the last century. It was the work of his lifetime.
4. I would join (I'd join...) you with pleasure if I were not (weren't) so busy.
5. "Will you join me for lunch?" "Thank you, with pleasure."

Упр. 2, с. 193.

1. I've been invited to a birthday party (by a friend).
2. Were you asked many questions?
3. They are not allowed to change anything in the design.
4. He was appointed president of the new firm.
5. The doctor has already been sent for.
6. The changes will be agreed on at the next meeting.
7. His recent work was talked about at the conference.
8. The price problem has already been dealt with.

Упр. 3, с. 194.

1. Who was asked to file those papers?
2. Who is wanted on the phone?
3. When were you offered that job?
4. Who was this monument designed by?
5. When will the date be agreed on?
6. Where were you taught the piano?
7. How many specialists are going to be interviewed for the job?

Упр. 1, с. 197.

1. The girls wouldn't have been asked to use a computer if computers had not become an ordinary piece of office equipment.

2. If Sheila hadn't had another baby, she wouldn't have given up her former job.
3. If Lucy didn't want to go into business, she wouldn't have made an application for a job with the firm.
4. If Lucy preferred a home to a career, she would have tried to find herself someone to marry.
5. If the interviewers aren't satisfied with the results of the interview, none of the girls will be chosen for the job.
6. If none of the girls is chosen for the job, other applicants will be interviewed.

Упр. 2, с. 198.

1. Three girls are going to be interviewed for the job.
2. Only one of them will be chosen to work with their firm.
3. The girls were told to type the letters both quickly and carefully.
4. A decision has actually been taken, but the girls haven't been told about it.
5. The girls will be asked to find out the decision the next day by telephone.
6. Some inquiries have already been made.
7. A more experienced worker would be preferred.
8. The customer was asked to explain why she wanted her money back.

UNIT 10

Упр. 2, с. 204.

When we joined a group of tourists, who were standing in front of an old church and listening to the guide, she had already told them most of the story. When she finished speaking, I went up to her and asked her a few questions. She was kind enough to answer them, and I found out that the church was designed kind built at the turn of the 15th century by an unknown architect (had been designed and built...).

Упр. 4, с. 205.

1. When I came to see him in (at) his hotel, he had already given an interview to the journalists and was having a rest.
2. When I came to see him in his hotel, we contacted our partners by phone and made an appointment with them.
3. When your fax arrived, we hadn't received a definite answer from our partners yet (...hadn't yet received...).
4. When I went into (entered) the conference room, a young architect was speaking. He was (being) listened to very carefully. I found a seat and began listening (to him) too. I liked his ideas very much.

He had done a great job (a lot of work) in his town to make it more up-to-date, more comfortable for people, and more beautiful.

5. When we joined the tourists, who were listening to their guide, he was telling them a legend about the history of that place. I had never heard that legend before and found it so interesting that I decided to put it down.

6. I wasn't sure (that) I had switched off the gas (the gas off) so I decided to go back home.

7. We found out that our partners hadn't made (taken) the final decision yet.

8. They told us that all the necessary preparations had already been made.

Упр. 2, с. 209.

1. It was a film about some researchers who were doing interesting experiments in a sphere of science that (which) was unknown to most of the viewers.

2. While he was reading...

3. When you drive in this road...

4. As he felt very tired, he cancelled...

5. As he is very careful, he never drives dangerously.

UNIT 11

Упр. 2, с. 230.

A.

1. They said the hotel was a mile from the shore.

2. They wrote they were going to the south coast of Spain for their holiday.

3. He said he didn't even know such problems existed.

4. The newspapers wrote that he was, without any doubt, the best actor of the year.

5. I thought the game was worth the candle.

6. Did you know when they were going to discuss the preliminary project?

7. He knew we had similar views on the problem.

8. Did they say it was an established fact?

9. He said it was impossible.

B.

1. He knew she hadn't said that.

2. 1 thought he had recognized me.

3. She said she hadn't seen it.

4. It was really surprising that the factory had been built in record time.

5. We were surprised to hear that your question hadn't been answered at once.

6. He said he hadn't recognized her.

C.

1. She thought she had lost her key.
2. He said he had never thought of that.
3. We were surprised to see that nothing had changed.
4. He said the defective parts had been replaced.
5. They wrote that preliminary contacts had already been established.

D.

1. The experts found the construction would cost an enormous sum.
2. Everybody understood the new project would require a great effort.
3. He said we'd have a short rest when we got to the river (He said we would have...).
4. They wrote that they would be able to give us an idea of the cost of the project when they received all the necessary documents.
5. The flight attendant said we'd only be allowed to get up from our seats after the plane had landed (landed).

Упр. 3, с. 231.

1. I think it's a good idea.
2. 1 thought it was a good idea.
3. We know (that) these cultural exchanges still exist.
4. We knew (that) those cultural exchanges still existed.
5. They write they have settled on the sea shore.
6. They wrote they had settled on the sea shore.
7. We know that fort still exists.
8. We knew that fort still existed.
9. Does he say (that) the construction will take (require) a lot of money?
10. Did he say (that) the construction would take (require) a lot of money?
11. He says (that) it's only a preliminary decision.
12. He said (that) it was only a preliminary decision.
13. They write that they have compared the results and will discuss them in the near future.
14. They wrote that they had compared the results and would discuss them in the near future.
15. He says he will replace the broken part by a new one.
16. He said he would replace the broken part by a new one.
17. He hopes he'll set a new world record.
18. He hoped he would set a new world record.
19. He was sure (that) they would buy that model if the price was not very high.
20. He said we would talk about it when he came back (was back) from his holiday.

Упр. 2, с. 235.

1. The expert said (that) there was a similarity between the two projects.
2. The manager told his colleagues that they must (had to) look for new outlets for their goods.
3. He said (that) the purpose of his visit was to exchange opinions with us.
4. The air hostess said (that) the plane was landing.
5. He told us that the machine met the highest requirements, without any doubt.
6. Mr. Bennett told us that the project would be financed by several companies.
7. The manager told the interviewers that the construction had been completed in record time.
8. The finance manager said (that) he could only give us preliminary figures.
9. He said (that) the old equipment must (had to) be replaced even if it required a lot of money.
10. He said (that) we should introduce those changes gradually, not all at once.
11. The Director General told the architects that the project might cost more than it was worth.
12. The interviewer said (that) it had been a useful exchange of ideas.

Упр. 4, с. 236.

1. While (when) speaking at the press conference he said (that) the purpose of his visit was to exchange opinions with the leading specialists in that sphere.
2. He told his colleagues that gradual changes in the company's work were absolutely necessary.
3. The president said that as a result of his visit new contacts between the two countries had been established.
4. He explained that the experiment might require (take) a great effort.
5. The expert told the engineers that part of the equipment must (had to) be replaced.
6. The representatives of the firm said (that) they would agree to finance the project if they found it was worth doing.
7. He said (that) all the necessary contacts had been established in record time.
8. I thought (that) I should congratulate them on their success.
9. The shop assistant told me that all the goods bought in that shop could be exchanged if they didn't suit the customer for one reason or another.

Упр. 2, с. 238.

1. He asked how much time was left.
2. She asked how far the bus stop was.
3. We asked him how long it would take to make preliminary arrangements.
4. We asked her how well her colleague spoke Russian.
5. He asked why a definite answer couldn't be given soon.
6. He asked which of us would like to join him.
7. He asked me how I liked it here (there).
8. She asked the secretary how soon Mr. Hill would be back from lunch.
9. He asked the boy what he was looking for.

Упр. 4, с. 238.

1. He asks who the decision depends on.
2. She asked why the appointment had been cancelled.
3. I didn't know how long it would take to compare the results.
4. He asked how many machines we would require (need).
5. Could you explain to me why we must give a definite answer so soon.
6. The reporter asks how many people are going to take part in the discussion.
7. I don't understand how anything can be built so soon.
8. They ask when the company was founded (started, set up, established).
9. They wanted to know how soon we would be able to contact our counterparts.
10. They asked when we were going to deal with that question (problem).

Упр. 2, с. 240.

1. He asked if (whether) it was true.
2. He asked me if (whether) it was very frosty outside.
3. He asked her if (whether) it was true that the match had been cancelled.
4. She asked me if I agreed with her.
5. She asked me if I was hungry.
6. They asked us if (whether) it was absolutely necessary to change our preliminary arrangements.
7. She asked him how he could afford to buy such an expensive thing.
8. He asked whether I (we) would like to have another look at the text.
9. She asked the doctor if she should follow a strict diet.
10. He asked us if we must really make serious changes in the programme.

Упр. 4, с. 241.

1. The tourists asked the guide if that (the) city had been built according to a plan.
2. We asked the shop assistant if the model was reliable.
3. I didn't know whether (if) the preliminary discussion would take a long time (...would take long).
4. I asked him if he could give me a lift home.
5. The manager asked if everybody agreed that many things (a lot) in the work of the company required serious changes.
6. I asked if my colleagues found our counterparts' offer attractive enough.
7. They were asked if (whether) they could pay such an enormous sum for that picture.
8. They were asked if they could replace the defective parts by themselves.
9. I asked my colleagues if we could get down to business.

Упр. 2, с. 243.

1. I wonder if you could tell me the way to the British Museum.
2. I wonder if I could put off the appointment till some time next week.
3. I wonder if you could let me have a look at those pictures.
4. I wonder how it happened.
5. I wonder if it is convenient to call them so late.
6. I wonder if those changes are really necessary.
7. I wonder if the time suits everybody.

Упр. 2, с. 244.

A.
1. Do you think our success depends on all those changes?
2. Do you think the time is convenient for everybody?
3. Do you think the exhibition is worth seeing?
4. Do you think many people will be interested?
5. Do you think the new model is more reliable?
6. Do you think they quarrelled for no reason at all?
7. Do you think he told you the truth?
8. Do you think the new method is worth introducing?
9. Do you think the lecture was a success?
10. Do you think this will be a successful venture?

B.
1. How long do you think they will be in conference?
2. Who do you think I can talk to about it?
3. Which of them do you think is a better specialist?

4. Who do you think will support the idea?
5. Why do you think the experiment wasn't successful?
6. Why do you think the new model isn't as reliable as the old one?
7. How soon do you think we can start work (working) on it?

Упр. 3, с. 245.

1. Do you think we'll be able to meet in the next few days?
2. Do you think many people will like this idea?
3. Do you think we'll be able to make all the necessary arrangements in (good) time?
4. Who do you think will be (get) interested in this idea?
5. Why do you think the last experiment wasn't as successful as the others?
6. When do you think they will give a more definite answer?
7. How old do you think he is?
8. When do you think they will fulfil all their obligations under the contract?
9. Do you think those changes are really necessary?

Упр. 1, с. 246.

1. He asked *(попросил)* me to switch it on (He told *(велел)* me...).
2. She asked him to explain it again.
3. He asked the stand attendant to show him how to operate it.
4. She told the children not to make so much noise.
5. He told me (asked me) to be especially careful with that piece of equipment.
6. He asked (told) his assistant not to forget to switch the set off.
7. The manager asked the reporter to put that stand in the foreground of the picture,
8. The manager asked (told) the secretary to cancel all the appointments for the next day.

Упр. 4, с. 262.

1. the,**2.** a, **3.** a, **4.** the, **5.** the, **6.** the,**7.** a, **8.** the, **9.** the, **10.** a, **11.** a, **12.** the, **13.** the, **14.** the, **15.** a, **16.** a, **17.** the, **18.** the, **19.** a, **20.** a, **21.** the, **22.** the, **23.** a, **24.** the, **25.** the, **26.** the, **27.** the, **28.** the

Упр. 7, стр. 265

1. I recommend that you should speak to a lawyer/see a lawyer.
2. I wouldn't recommend seeing a lawyer (that you should see a lawyer) if the case (matter) were less complicated.

3. Though his job (work) is very difficult and tiring, he never complains and always keeps his temper.
4. We wouldn't have quarrelled if I hadn't lost my temper.
5. If he didn't go in for sport(s), he wouldn't be able to keep fit.
16. She spoke English and Russian equally well and impressed everybody.
7. Frankly (speaking), I wasn't particularly impressed by his speech.
8. Do you think the decision was fair?
9. Why do you think (that) the decision is fair?
10. We would be grateful if you could send us an answer as soon as possible.

UNIT 12

Упр. 2, с. 268.

1. I don't want my assistant to waste so much time on this useless work any longer.
2. I'd like you to be absolutely frank with him.
3. I want them to be as fair as possible.
4. My friend wants his elder son to begin jogging regularly.
5. I want the managers to make all the arrangements in good time.
6. I'd like Mr. Bentley to leave a message with the secretary.
7. They wanted their counterparts to fulfil all their obligations.
8. She wanted her article to impress the public.

Упр. 3, с. 268.

1. expecting. **2.** expected. **3.** expected. **4.** wait. **5.** expect. **6.** to wait. **7.** wait for. **8.** expecting. **9.** waiting

Упр. 4, с. 268.

1. We didn't expect the matter to be so complicated.
2. Why do you think nobody expected the exhibition to attract so many visitors?
3. Nobody expected such an enormous sum to be offered for the picture at the auction.
4. Nobody expected the situation to be so dangerous.
5. Nobody expected so much damage to be done by the flood.
6. We didn't expect the weather to be so changeable.
7. We expect the time and date to be convenient for everybody.
8. I didn't expect them to quarrel over such an unimportant thing.

Упр. 5, с. 269.

1. Of course I want my team to beat their opponents, but I realiz(s)e (understand) that their chances are equal.
2. I want you to put this stand in the foreground of the photo (picture).
3. Ask the ambassador if he wants the reception to be held next week.
4. We would like the time and (the) place of the meeting to suit everybody.
5. I would like all the winners of the competition to be invited to the reception.
6. Nobody expected the film to be such a great success.
7. Frankly (speaking), I didn't expect that his performance would impress me so much, but I have to admit that he's the best pianist at this contest (...I didn't expect his performance to impress...).
8. None of us expected that both teams would play equally well (...both teams to play...).
9. We expect the visitors to be especially interested in our new models.
10. Nobody expected the decision to be so unfair.

Упр. 2, с. 271.

A.
1. Their coach watched them playing tennis.
2. We listened to Helen playing the guitar.
3. I heard Alice talking to a colleague in Spanish.
4. The detective saw Bill Blake changing money in a bank.
5. I saw Jill parking her car.

B.
1. I didn't hear her come in.
2. Nobody noticed him go out.
3. Everybody saw Jeff sign all the documents.
4. We all heard Jane congratulate Ann and Tom on their success.
5. I saw Jill park her car in Albert Road.

Упр. 4, с. 272.

1. I heard him playing the guitar.
2. I heard (that) he was a good guitarist.
3. We saw him dancing.
4. We saw that he was a professional dancer.
5. I saw him washing his car.
6. I see you have washed your car.

UNIT 13

Упр. 2, с. 288.

1. “How long have you been working on that project?” “That’s not a simple question (to answer). Let me see... We started (began) last spring. Oh, yes, not less than a year. We’ve already done a lot, but we’ll have to do more.”
2. “Have you got a free minute? (Have you got a minute to spare?) I’d like to introduce you to Mr. Clark.” “Bill Clark? I know him very well. I’ve known him for many years. Is he here?” “Yes, he is.” “I’d be very happy to see him. We haven’t seen each other for ages.”
3. “How long have you lived (been living) here?” “All my life. I was born here and have never lived anywhere else.” “Haven’t you travelled?” “Of course I have, but this city (town) has always been my home.”
4. “So sorry, I’m late. Have you been waiting long? (Have I kept you waiting long?)” “No, I only came five minutes ago.”
5. “What’s happened to Jack? I haven’t seen him lately (recently).” “Nothing. He’s been on holiday since last week.”

UNIT 14

Упр. 2, с. 291.

1. have to. **2.** have to, must. **3.** must. **4.** had to. **5.** don’t have to. **6.** must. **7.** don’t have to. **8.** must (have to). **9.** mustn’t. **10.** don’t have to

Упр. 3, с. 293.

1. He should have (ought to have) left a message.
2. We ought to have (should have) congratulated him.
3. The company should have financed the construction.
4. We should have seen the cathedral.
5. They should have replaced the defective part in the machine.
6. They should have introduced the changes gradually.
7. They should have improved the design.
8. The tickets should have been exchanged.
9. The seats should have been booked.

Упр. 5, с. 296.

1. You ought to consult somebody else (You should consult...).
2. He should look (He ought to look...) for another job.
3. You shouldn’t go to bed so late.
4. We shouldn’t waste so much time.

5. You shouldn't give up sports.
6. You should have spoken to me long ago.
7. We ought to have called and congratulated him (...should have called...).
8. He shouldn't have hesitated.
9. The tickets should have been booked in good time.
10. Nothing should have been changed.
11. This chance shouldn't be missed.
12. This chance shouldn't have been missed.

Упр. 2, стр. 299

1. I must have my bike mended.
2. She had some new kitchen equipment installed last week.
3. I had my temperature taken.
4. She had her hair cut.
5. She's had her hair done beautifully.
6. We had some holiday photographs taken.
7. I've had this clock adjusted.
8. She must have her car repaired.

Упр. 4, стр. 305

1. in, with, about
2. for, on, without
3. of, in
4. on, by
5. for
6. of

Упр. 5, стр. 305

1. worry
2. bothered (troubled)
3. worried
4. bother (trouble)
5. worry
6. bother
7. worry (trouble)

Упр. 6, стр. 305

1. consult **2.** advised, consult **3.** consult **4.** consulted **5.** advise

UNIT 15

Упр. 2, с. 310.

1. Whatever they offer you, think twice before you agree.
2. Whoever calls, tell them (that) I'm busy.
3. Whichever shop you go to, you'll find that book on sale.
4. Whenever you come, we'll be waiting for you.
5. Wherever we go skiing, we always enjoy it.

Упр. 3, с. 310.

1. Whichever **2.** Whoever **3.** Whatever **4.** Wherever **5.** Whenever

Упр. 4, с. 310.

1. Don't worry, whatever happens.
2. Whichever room you choose, you'll feel comfortable.
3. Whenever you come, we'll be happy to see you.
4. Whoever calls, say (that) I'm busy.
5. Wherever you decide to go for your holiday, we'll be pleased (happy, glad) to join you.

Упр. 2, с. 315.

1. I'd rather check all the bills myself.
2. I'd rather book a room facing the park.
3. I'd rather not stay long.
4. I'd rather live a quiet life.
5. I'd rather not trouble anyone.
6. I'd rather make a reservation today.

Упр. 5, с. 317.

1. at, with **2.** after **3.** without **4.** from **5.** in **6.** at, for, among

Упр. 6, с. 317.

1. the, **2.** a, **3.** the, **4.** the, **5.** the, **6.** the, **7.** a, **8.** a, **9.** a (the), **10.** a, **11.** the, **12.** the, **13.** a, **14.** the, **15.** the.

Упр. 2, с. 319.

1. You'd better try to convince them.
2. You'd better not do it in a hurry.
3. He'd better keep quiet.
4. He'd better not put it off.

5. You'd better wait.
6. You'd better not expect too much.
7. He'd better consult a specialist.
8. We'd better not start work on an empty stomach.
9. They'd better confirm their offer in writing.
10. You'd better not bother him with such silly questions.

Упр. 3, с. 321.

1. get used to
2. am used
3. used to
4. used to, get used to
5. got used to
6. used to

Упр. 5, с. 328.

1. a, **2.** a, **3.** the, **4.** the, **5.** the, **6.** the, **7.** a, **8.** the, **9.** the, **10.** a, **11.** a, **12.** he, **13.** the, **14.** the, **15.** the, **16.** a, **17.** the, **18.** a.

Учебное издание

БОНК Н.А. АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Бонк Наталья Александровна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ШАГ ЗА ШАГОМ

Часть 2

(орыс тілінде)

Ответственный редактор *Н. Уварова*
Редактор *Н. Шестопалова*
Художественный редактор *Г. Федотов*
Технические редакторы *Л. Зотова, М. Печковская*
Компьютерная верстка *И. Кондратюк*
Корректор *В. Чернявская*

ООО «Издательство «Эксмо»
123308, Москва, ул. Зорге, д. 1. Тел. 8 (495) 411-68-86, 8 (495) 956-39-21.
Home page: **www.eksmo.ru** E-mail: **info@eksmo.ru**

Өндіруші: «ЭКСМО» АҚБ Баспасы, 123308, Мәскеу, Ресей, Зорге көшесі, 1 үй.
Тел. 8 (495) 411-68-86, 8 (495) 956-39-21
Home page: www.eksmo.ru E-mail: info@eksmo.ru.
Тауар белгісі: «Эксмо»
Қазақстан Республикасында дистрибьютор және өнім бойынша арыз-талаптарды қабылдаушының
өкілі «РДЦ-Алматы» ЖШС, Алматы қ., Домбровский көш., 3«а», литер Б, офис 1.
Тел.: 8(727) 2 51 59 89,90,91,92, факс: 8 (727) 251 58 12 вн. 107; E-mail: RDC-Almaty@eksmo.kz
Өнімнің жарамдылық мерзімі шектелмеген.
Сертификация туралы ақпарат сайтта: www.eksmo.ru/certification

Оптовая торговля книгами «Эксмо»:
ООО «ТД «Эксмо». 142700, Московская обл., Ленинский р-н, г. Видное,
Белокаменное ш., д. 1, многоканальный тел. 411-50-74.
E-mail: **reception@eksmo-sale.ru**
По вопросам приобретения книг «Эксмо» зарубежными оптовыми покупателями *обращаться в отдел зарубежных продаж ТД «Эксмо»*
E-mail: **international@eksmo-sale.ru**
International Sales: International wholesale customers should contact Foreign Sales Department of Trading House «Eksmo» for their orders.
international@eksmo-sale.ru
По вопросам заказа книг корпоративным клиентам, в том числе в специальном оформлении, *обращаться по тел. +7(495) 411-68-59, доб. 2261, 1257.*
E-mail: **vipzakaz@eksmo.ru**

Сведения о подтверждении соответствия издания согласно законодательству РФ
о техническом регулировании можно получить по адресу: http://eksmo.ru/certification/

Өндірген мемлекет: Ресей
Сертификация қарастырылмаған

Подписано в печать 06.08.2014. Формат 60×90 $^{1}/_{16}$.
Гарнитура «NewtonC». Печать офсетная. Усл. печ. л. 24,0.
Тираж экз. Заказ № .

ISBN 978-5-699-73122-0

9 785699 731220 >

Знак информационной продукции согласно Федеральному закону от 29.12.2010 г. № 436-ФЗ 12+

Наталья Бонк — лингвист, педагог, автор собственной методики преподавания английского языка и множества популярных учебных пособий. Ключевыми особенностями ее метода являются речевая направленность курса, дозированное введение новых правил и структур и пошаговая система закрепления пройденного материала.

Английский шаг за шагом

- эффективное развитие всех видов речевой деятельности — чтения, письма, говорения и аудирования
- обучение речи с первых занятий
- пошаговая подача нового материала
- максимально эффективная система закрепления пройденного
- множество упражнений для тренировки
- современный английский, актуальная лексика
- жизненные тексты и диалоги
- распространенные речевые конструкции
- аудиозапись, начитанная носителями языка
- ключи ко всем упражнениям

ISBN 978-5-699-73122-0
9 785699 731220 >

ЭКСМО

Часть 2

Учебники Натальи Бонк: классика, проверенная временем